

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

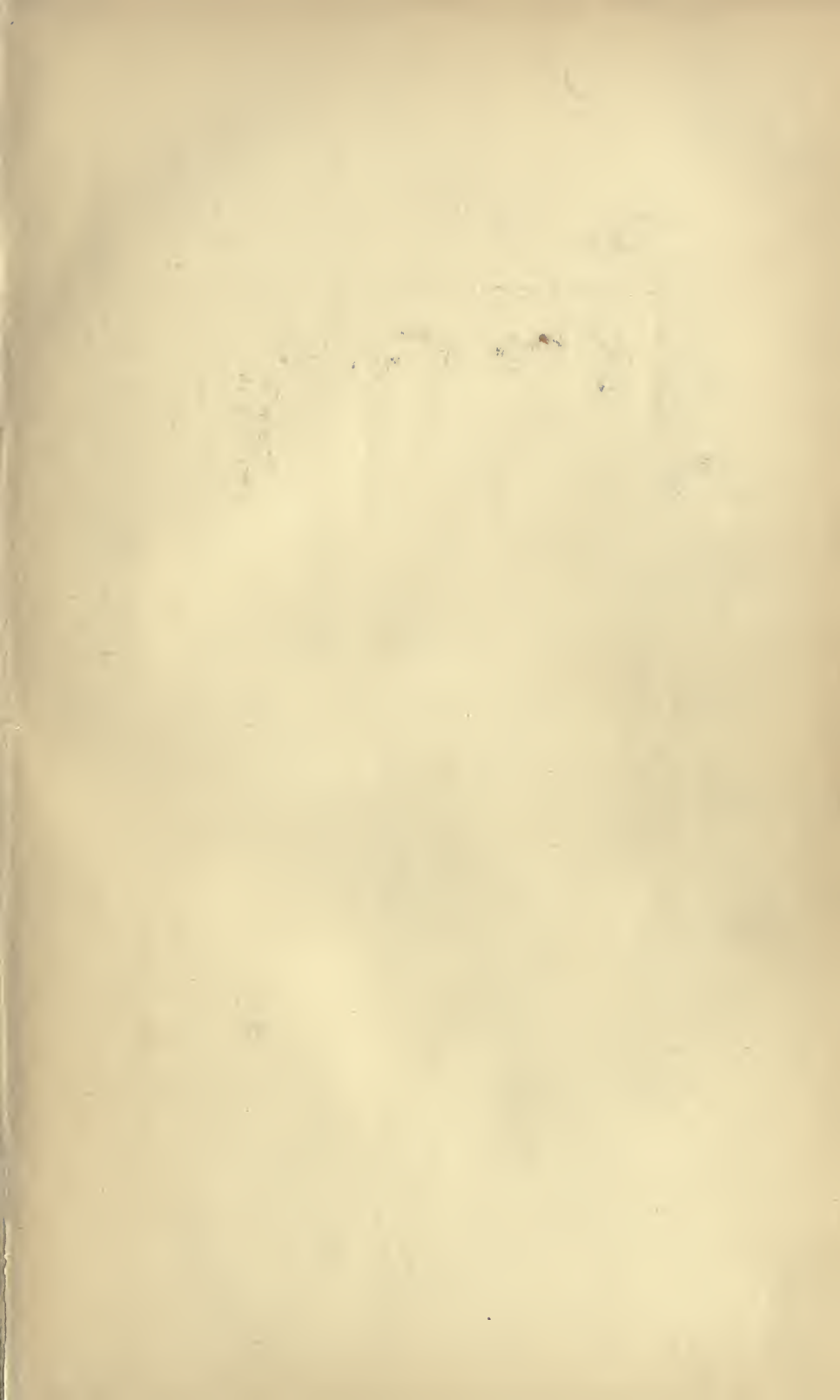


3 1761 01365410 8



PRINCIPAL
W. R. TAYLOR
COLLECTION

1951



41712

HEBREW SYNTAX

PRINTED BY MORRISON AND GIBB,

FOR

T. & T. CLARK, EDINBURGH.

LONDON: SIMPKIN MARSHALL, HAMILTON, KENT. AND CO. LIMITED

NEW YORK: CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS.

TORONTO: THE WILLARD TRACT DEPOSITORY.

~~Handwritten scribbles~~
(Introductory Hebrew Grammar)

HEBREW SYNTAX

Andrew Bruce BY
REV. A. B. DAVIDSON, LL.D., D.D.

PROFESSOR OF HEBREW AND OLD TESTAMENT EXEGESIS
NEW COLLEGE, EDINBURGH

SECOND EDITION

521600

30. 4. 81

EDINBURGH

T. & T. CLARK, 38 GEORGE STREET

1896

SEEN BY
PRESERVATION
SERVICES

DATE SEP 25 1987

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

THE need after a comparatively short time for a new Edition of this *Syntax* encourages the belief that the book is being found serviceable by students and teachers. In the present Edition a few changes have been introduced into the body of the book, and some errors in the Index of passages have been corrected.

The main principles of Syntax are printed in larger type, and the less common, poetical or anomalous, usages thrown into the form of notes. The illustrative examples, at least the earlier ones in each case, have been taken as much as possible from the classical prose, but references have been multiplied, partly in order that the principle illustrated may be seen in various connexions, and partly under the impression that the references might be useful in forming exercises for Prose Composition; and the

purposes of composition have been had in view in the form given to a number of the sections.

Several points in Syntax are still involved in some obscurity, such as the use of the Imperfect, and its interchange with other tenses, especially in poetry; and the use of the Jussive, particularly in later writings. What has been said on these points, if it do nothing more, will make intelligible the state of the question regarding them. For fuller details Canon Driver's special work on the *Tenses* should be consulted.







From the assumption, perhaps, that the Predicate is the principal element in the sentence, Arabic Grammars usually begin Syntax with the Verb, and this order has been followed in some recent Hebrew Grammars. It may be disputed which order is the more logical in analysing the sentence. The order here followed, Pronoun, Noun, Verb, and Sentence, was adopted partly for the sake of simplicity, and partly to make the book run somewhat parallel to the *Introductory Grammar*, in the hope that the two might occasionally be read simultaneously. In order to avoid repetition, treatment of Infinitive and Participle, which have both a nominal and verbal character, was postponed till the sections

on the Government of the Verb had been completed.

I am under great obligations to Mr. Charles Hutchison, M.A., formerly Hebrew Tutor, New College, Edinburgh, who read over the proofs of the first edition, and to several students and reviewers who have made useful suggestions.

EDINBURGH, *February* 1896.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
SYNTAX OF THE <u>PRONOUN</u>	I
Personal Pronoun	1
Demonstrative Pronoun 	3
Interrogative Pronoun	6
Relative Pronoun . . . 	8
Other Pronominal Expressions	12
SYNTAX OF THE <u>NOUN</u>	15
Gender	15
Number	17
Case	20
Determination. The Article	22
The Genitive. Construct	30
Nominal Apposition	39
The Adjective	44
The Adjective. Comparison	47
The Numerals	50
SYNTAX OF THE <u>VERB</u>	58
The Perfect . . . 	58
The Imperfect	64
Imperfect with Strong Vav . . . 	70
Perfect with Strong Vav	78
Perf. and Impf. with Light Vav . . . 	84
The Moods	86
The Moods with Light Vav . . . 	90
GOVERNMENT OF THE VERB. THE ACCUSATIVE	95
Absolute Object	96
Free Subordination of Words in Acc.	97
Accusative of Direct Object	102
Verbs with two Acc. of the Obj.	107

	PAGE
Construction of the Passive	112
Subordination of one Verb to another	113
Infinitive Absolute	116
Infinitive Construct	123
The Participle	130
Subordination by Prepositions	138
SYNTAX OF THE SENTENCE	144
The Sentence itself	144
Nominal Sentence	145
Verbal Sentence	146
Compound Sentence	148
Expression of Subject	151
Complement of Verbal Sentence	155
Agreement of Subj. and Pred.	156
PARTICULAR KINDS OF SENTENCE	162
Interjectional Sentence	162
Affirmative Sentence	164
Interrogative Sentence	166
Negative Sentence	171
Conditional Sentence	175
Optative Sentence	182
Conjunctive Sentence	184
Circumstantial Clause	185
Relative Sentence	190
Temporal Sentence	193
Subject and Object Sentence	196
Causal Sentence	198
Final Sentence	199
Consequential Sentence	200
Comparative Sentence	201
Disjunctive Sentence	201
Restrictive, Exceptive, &c., Sentence	202
INDEX OF PASSAGES	205
INDEX OF SUBJECTS	230

HEBREW SYNTAX

SYNTAX OF THE PRONOUN

PERSONAL PRONOUNS

§ 1. In their full form the Personal pron. are employed only in the Nom. case. In the oblique cases (Gen., Acc.) they are attached in the form of suffixes to other words. On the Cases, cf. § 18, Gr. § 17.

When a pron. in the oblique case is repeated for the sake of emphasis, it is put in the absolute form. *Gen.* as suff.

1 K. 21. 19 דָּמָה גַּם אֶתָּה *thine own blood*. 2 S. 17. 5 מִהַּבְּפִי גִם-הוּא what is in *his* mouth also. Nu. 14. 32, 2 S. 19. 1, Jer. 27. 7, Ez. 23. 43, Ps. 9. 7, Pr. 23. 15. Or gen. with prep. 1 S. 25. 24 בִּי-אֲנִי הָעֹן on *me* be the guilt. 1 K. 1. 26, Ezr. 7. 21. In the acc. Gen. 27. 34 בְּרַכְנִי גִם-אֲנִי bless *me* too. Pr. 22. 19. לְשֵׁת גִּם-הוּא to *Seth* also. Gen. 10. 21.—Cf. these exx. Gen. 30. 20; 41. 10, 1 Chr. 23. 13.

Rem. 1. Occasionally oblique case has full form. 2 K. 9. 18 עַד הֵם if reading right, cf. v. 20. Neh. 4. 17 אֲנִי the pron. being co-ordinated with the following nouns. Cases like Is. 18. 2 are different, מִן-הוּא being = מֵאִשֶּׁר הוּא (היה) *since it was*. Nah. 2. 9 מִימֵי הָיָא = מֵאִשֶּׁר הָיָא *since the days she was*, i.e. *all her days*, cf. 2 K. 7. 7. Such a sense is usually מִימֵיהָ (1 S. 25. 28, 1 K. 1. 6, Job 27. 6; 38. 12), and the text is doubtful. Jer. 46. 5 הִנֵּה תְהִים is a clause, תְהִים pred. and הִנֵּה subj., though the consn. is more

usual with finite form than with ptc. Jud. 9. 48, 2 S. 21. 4, Lam. 1. 10, Neh. 13. 23. Ps. 89. 48 **אני** stands for emphasis first: remember, *I, what transitoriness!* But cf. v. 51. In 1 Chr. 9. 22 **הָיָה** seems really *obj.* to verb as in Aram. Ezr. 5. 12. So Moab. Stone, 1. 18.

Rem. 2. When 3 p. pr. is used neuterly for *it*, it may be *mas.* or *fem.* In Pent., where **הוּא** is common, the *gend.* is matter of pointing, Ex. 1. 16; and everywhere the *pron.* is apt by attraction to take the *gend.* of pred., Deu. 4. 6; 30. 20, Ez. 10. 15, Ps. 73. 16, Job 31. 11, Jer. 10. 3. The *fem.*, however, is usual when *pron.* refers back to some action or circumstance just spoken of, particularly if suff., Jos. 10. 13, Jud. 14. 4, Gen. 24. 14 **וְכָה אֵדַע** and thereby (the circumstance) shall I know. Is. 47. 7 **לֹא זָכַרְתָּ אַחֲרֵיתָהּ** thou thoughtest not on the issue of *it* (the conduct described). Gen. 42. 36; 47. 26, Ex. 10. 11, Nu. 14. 41; 23. 19, 1 S. 11. 2, 1 K. 11. 12. So the verb, Jud. 11. 39 **וַיְהִי חֹק** and *it* became a rule. Is. 7. 7; 14. 24.

Rem. 3. By a common gramm. negligence the *mas.* *pron.*, esp. as suff., is used of *fem.* subjects. Is. 3. 16 **וַיִּבְרְנוּ לָהֶם תַּעֲבֹכָנָה** make a tinkling with *their feet*. Gen. 26. 15; 31. 9; 32. 16; 33. 13, Ex. 1. 21, Nu. 27. 7, 1 S. 6. 7, 10, Am. 4. 1, Ru. 1. 8, 22, Song 4. 2; 6. 8.

||. § 2. The oblique cases of the Pers. *pron.* appear in the form of suffixes to nouns, verbs, and particles. (a) Suffixes to nouns are in *gen.*, and are equivalent to our possessive *pron.* Gen. 4. 1 **אִשְׁתּוֹ** *his* wife, 4. 10 **אָחִיו** *thy* brother. This *gen.* is usually *gen. of subj.*, as above, but may be *gen. of obj.*, Gen. 16. 5 **חָמָסִי** *my* wrong (that done me). 18. 21. Cf. § 23, R. 1.

If several nouns be coupled by *and*, suff. must be repeated with each. Deu. 32. 19 **בָּנָיו וּבָנֹתָיו** *his* sons *and* daughters. Gen. 38. 18 **וּמַטְּהָ וּמַתִּילָהּ וּמַתְמָהּ** *thy* seal *and* string *and* staff. Exceptions are very rare even in poetry. Ex. 15. 2, 2 S. 23. 5.

The suff. of prep. and other particles, which are really

By "supplies" we
may confess
You - possession
subjective
objective
quality, nature

Rarely indirect
directed e.g.
was poor

הַפֶּלֶא
הַפֶּלֶא
הַפֶּלֶא
הַפֶּלֶא

[illegible]

Rem. 3. I S. 30. 17 לַמָּחֳרָת *their following day*, the use of suff. is unique in Heb., though something analogous is common in Ar. The text is dubious.

§ 4. The Demons, pron. **זֶה** and **הוּא** are used as in Eng.
Jud. 4. 14 **זֶה הַיּוֹם** *this* is the day. Gen. 41. 28 **הוּא הַדְּבָר**

that is the thing. Deu. 1. 1 אֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים *these* are the words. On their use as adj. § 32, and R. 3.

In usage זֶה refers to a subject when first mentioned, or when about to be mentioned (= the following), while הוּא refers back to a subj. already spoken of. Jud. 7. 4, of whom I shall say זֶה יֵלֶךְ אִתָּךְ הוּא יֵלֶךְ *this one* shall go with thee, *that one* shall go. Gen. 42. 14 הוּא אֲשֶׁר דִּבַּרְתִּי *that* is what I said to you. 32. 3; 44. 17. So the common prophetic phrase בְּיוֹם הַהוּא on *that day* (time just spoken of), Is. 4. 2.

The pron. זֶה is used almost as a noun in all the three cases. Gen. 29. 27 שָׁבַע זֹאת the week of *this one*. 1 K. 21. 2. Gen. 2. 23 לֹאֵת יִקְרָא *this* shall be called. 1 S. 21. 12, 1 K. 22. 17. Is. 29. 11 קְרֹא-נָא זֶה read *this* (writing). 2 S. 13. 17 שְׁלַח-נָא אֶת-זֹאת send *this person* away; and *mas.* with same contemptuous sense, 1 K. 22. 27 (1 S. 21. 16). 2 K. 6. 20 פָּקַח אֶת-עֵינֵי-אֵלֶּה open the eyes of *these men*. Gen. 29. 33. Pron. הוּא is not used in this way, though cf. 1 K. 20. 40.

Rem. 1. When *this, that* are used neuterly while הוּא is perhaps more common than *fem.* (Gen. 42. 14, Am. 7. 6), זֹאת is much oftener used than *mas.* Gen. 42. 18 וַעֲשׂוּ וַחֲיִי do *this* and ye shall live. 42. 15 בְּזֹאת by *this* shall ye be proved. Is. 5. 25 בְּכָל-זֹאת for (amidst) *all this*. Is. 9. 11; 20; 10. 4, Hos. 7. 10, Am. 7. 3. The *mas.*, however, is not unusual, esp. in the sense of *such*, Gen. 11. 6, 2 K. 4. 43. The distinction between *this* and *that* stated above is usually preserved, but *this* thing, *these* things seem exclusively used. Gen. 24. 9; 15. 1; 20. 8.

§ 5. When זֶה is repeated it is equivalent to *this . . . that, the one . . . the other*. Is. 6. 3 וְקָרָא זֶה אֶל-זֶה and *the one* called to *the other*. 1 K. 3. 23 זֹאת אָמְרָת . . . וְזֹאת אָמְרָת *this one* says . . . and *the other* says. Jos. 8. 22 אֵלֶּה מִנֵּה

וְאֵלֶּה מִזֶּה *some on this side and some on that side.* Ex. 14. 20, 2 S. 2. 13, 1 K. 20. 29; 22. 20, Ps. 20. 8; 75. 8, Job 1. 16, Dan. 12. 2. Comp. 1 K. 20. 40 thy servant עָשָׂה הִנֵּה וְהִנֵּה *was busy with this and that*, where *gen.* as Deu. 25. 16 עָשָׂה אֵלֶּה.

§ 6. As in other languages, the Demons. have come to be treated as adjectives. They necessarily make their noun definite, and then conform so much to the usage of adj. as themselves to take the Art. Is. 4. 2 בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא *on that day*. Occasionally, however, Art. is wanting, Gen. 19. 33 בַּלַּיְלָהָהּ *that night*, 30. 16; 32. 23, 1 S. 19. 10, Ps. 12. 8. The Art. is always wanting when Demons. adj. qualifies a noun determined by a suff. Ex. 10. 1 אֵתֵּי אֵלֶּה *these my signs.* With another adj. or several Demons. stands last. Gen. 41. 35. See § 32. The form הַלָּזֶה *yonder* is generally used as adj. Gen. 24. 65; 37. 19, Jud. 6. 20, 1 S. 17. 26, 2 K. 4. 25; as pron. Dan. 8. 16.

cp Jud. 6:14.

כִּכְחַף זָה

Rem. 1. In some cases the Demons., as a substantive definite of itself, seems to stand in appos. with the defined noun, Ps. 104. 25, Ezr. 3. 12, Song 7. 8. Text of 1 K. 14. 14 is obscure, and 2 K. 6. 33, 1 Chr. 21. 17 are doubtful. With proper names, Ex. 32. 1 זֶה מֹשֶׁה, Jud. 5. 5. With noun defined by suff., Josh 9. 12, 13, Hab. 1. 11. The noun is rarely undefined, Ps. 80. 15 נֶפֶן זֶה *this vine*, Mic. 7. 12 (text uncertain). Phenix. says זֶה קֶבֶר *this grave*, and הַקֶּבֶר. Cf. Moab. St. 1. 3 זֶה הַבֵּמֶת *this high place*. In Ar. Demons. being a noun, stands in appos., before the noun if defined by Art., and after if a proper name or defined by suff.

same cases in appos

Rem. 2. The Demons., particularly זֶה, is used with interrogatives to add emphasis or vividness to the question. Gen. 27. 21 זֶה בְּנִי *art thou my son Esau?* See § 7c.

cp § 144 Rem. 1. N.B. add emphasis

In the same way force is added to adverbial and particularly temporal expressions. 1 K. 19. 5 וְהִנֵּה זֶה מַלְאָךְ *and lo!* an angel. 1 Kings 17. 24 זֶה יָדַעְתִּי עַתָּה *now indeed I know!*

N.B.

N.B.

N.B.

2 K. 5. 22 have *just* come to me. Gen. 27. 36 זֶה עַתָּה ^{now} twice; 31. 38 זֶה עַתָּה שְׁנָה ^{twenty years now}. 31. 41; 43. 10; 45. 6, Nu. 22. 28, Deu. 8. 2, Jud. 16. 15, 1 S. 29. 3, 2 S. 14. 2, Job 19. 3.

Rem. 3. The form זֶה is often a *relative* in poetry (as in Aram., Eth.). Like אִשָּׁר it suffers no change for *gend.* and *number*. Job 19. 19 וְזֵה אֶהְבֵּיתִי נְהַפְכֵּרְבִי and *they-whom* I loved are turned against me. Ps. 74. 2; 78. 54; 104. 8; Pr. 23. 22, Job 15. 17. The form זֶה (Ps. 132. 12 זֶה) is still oftener used. Ex. 15. 13, Is. 42. 24; 43. 21, Ps. 9. 16; 10. 2; 17. 9; 31. 5; 32. 8; 68. 29; 143. 8.

Rem. 4. The Demons. unites with prepp. to form adverbial expressions. See Lex. On its union with כִּי to express *such*, cf. § 11, R. 1e.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN

§ 7. The pron. מִי *who?* is used of persons, mas. and fem.; and מָה *what?* of things. Both are invariable for *gend.* and *number*.

(a) The pron. מִי may be used in the three cases. Gen. 3. 11 מִי הִגִּיד לָהּ *who* told thee? 24. 65; 33. 5, Is. 6. 8. The *gend.*, Gen. 24. 23 בֵּת-מִי אַתָּה *whose* daughter art thou? 32. 18 לְמִי אַתָּה *to whom* belongest thou? 1 S. 12. 3; 24. 15, Ps. 27. 1. And *acc.*, Is. 6. 8 אֶת-מִי אֶשְׁלַח *whom* shall I send? 1 S. 28. 11, 2 K. 19. 22. The *acc.* is always preceded by אֶת. Like other words מִי may be repeated to particularise or distribute. Ex. 10. 8 מִי וְמִי הֵהָלָכִים *who all* are they that are to go?

(b) The neut. מָה is also used in all the cases. Gen. 31. 36 מָה-פָּשְׁעִי *what* is my offence? 32. 28, 2 K. 9. 18. The *gend.* by prep., Gen. 15. 8 בְּמָה אֲדַע *by what* shall I know? Rarely after a noun, Jer. 8. 9 wisdom of *what* (what sort of w.)? Nu. 23. 3. The *acc.*, Gen. 4. 10 מָה עָשִׂיתָ *what* hast thou done? 15. 2. The אֶת is not used before

what. In Jer. 23. 33 את־מִדְּבַרְשָׁא *rd.* אַתֶּם הַמִּשָּׂא *ye are the burden.*

With adj. and verbs מִה has the sense of *how*. Gen. 28. 17 מִה־נֹרָא *how terrible!* 2 K. 4. 43 מִה אֶתֵּן זֶה לְפָנַי *how shall I set such a thing before a hundred people?* Ex. 10. 26, Job 9. 2, Ps. 133. 1.

(c) The interrog. pron. strengthen themselves by וְהָ &c. to add vividness to the question. 1 S. 17. 55 בְּן־מִרְיָה הַנֶּעַר *whose son (I wonder) is the lad?* 1 S. 10. 11 מִה־זֶּה הָיָה *what in the world has come over the son of Kish?* Jud. 3. 13; 27. 20, Jud. 18. 24, 2 S. 12. 23, Ps. 24. 8.

§ 8. In the indirect sentence the interrog. remains without change. Gen. 21. 26 לֹא יָדַעְתִּי מִי עָשָׂה *I do not know who did it.* 43. 22, Jud. 13. 6, 1 S. 17. 56. The interrog. are also used as indef. pron., *whoever, whoso, whatever, aught*. Jud. 7. 3 מִי יִרָא . . . וְשָׁב *whoever is afraid let him return.* Ex. 32. 26 מִי לִיהוּדָה אֵלַי *whoever is for Je., Unto me (let him come)!* 2 S. 18. 12 מִי שִׁמְרוּ *have a care whoever ye be!* Ex. 24. 14, Is. 54. 15.—1 S. 19. 3 וְרָאִיתִי מָה וְהִגַּדְתִּי לָךְ *and if I observe aught I will tell thee.* 2 S. 18. 23 וַיִּהְיֶה־מָה *be! what may I will run!* Nu. 23. 3, Job 13. 13; 26. 7, Pr. 9. 13. In some sentences of this form, however, the strict interrog. sense is probably still to be retained. Deu. 20. 5, Jud. 10. 18; 21. 5, Is. 50. 8. The form מִי אֲשֶׁר is also used, Ex. 32. 33, 2 S. 20. 11, cf. מִה־שֶּׁ Ecc. 1. 9.

Rem. 1. The neut. מָה may be used of persons if their circumstances or relations be inquired of, as 1 S. 29. 3 *what are these Hebrews?* On the other hand, מִי is used of things when the idea of a person is involved, Jud. 13. 17 *who is thy name?* (as usual in Syr.), but generally *what in this case*, Gen. 32. 28. Mic. 1. 5, cf. 1 S. 18. 18 (*rd.* הָיָה *my clan*), 2 S. 7. 18, Gen. 33. 8, Jud. 9. 28. Some cases are peculiar, and suggest a provincial or colloquial use of מִי for מָה; e.g. Ru. 3. 16 מִי־אַתָּ בָּתִּי with Jud. 18. 18 מָה אַתֶּם, Am. 7. 2, 5

מה מי יקום יעקב *how* shall J. stand? Is. 51. 19. The Mass. on Mic. 6. 5 states that the Orientals use מי for מה.

Rem. 2. In phrases like מה-בצע *what profit?* Gen. 37. 26, the original consn. was probably *What is the profit?* (appos. at least is not allowable in Ar.). Ps. 30. 10, Is. 40. 18, Mal. 3. 14, Ps. 89. 48, Job 26. 14. In a number of cases the words are separated, Jer. 2. 5 מה-מוציאו בי עול *what evil?* and second word might be adverb. acc. 1 S. 26. 18; 20. 10, 2 S. 19. 29; 24. 13, 1 K. 12. 16. The similar use of מי is against acc., Deu. 3. 24; 4. 7, Jud. 21. 8, 2 S. 7. 23, 1 Chr. 17. 21.—Song 5. 9 מה מדור *what sort of beloved?* is no evidence for *gen.*, which cannot be the relation of the words.

Rem. 3. These uses of מה are to be noted. Jud. 1. 14 מה-לך *what hast thou?* i.e. *what ails thee?* *what dost thou mean, want, &c.?* Gen. 21. 17, 1 S. 11. 5, Jon. 1. 6.—Jud. 11. 12 מה-לי ולך *what have I to do with thee?* 2 S. 16. 10; 19. 23. 2 K. 9. 18, 19 מה-לך גשלו. Cf. Jer. 2. 18, Ps. 50. 16. Without and with second word, Hos. 14. 9. Passages like 1 K. 12. 16, 2 Chr. 10. 16, Song 8. 4, show how מה naturally passes over to be a negative, *not*. (Ar.).

Rem. 4. The expression אי זה is an interrog. adj. *which?* *what?* Jon. 1. 8 אי מה עם אתה *of what people art thou?* 2 S. 15. 2 אי מה עיר אתה *of what city?* 1 K. 13. 12; 22. 24, 2 K. 3. 8, 2 Chr. 18. 23, Is. 66. 1, Jer. 6. 16, Job 38. 19, 24, Ecc. 11. 6. The *fem.*, Jer. 5. 7 אי לואת *for what?* In many cases אי זה is merely *where?*

THE RELATIVE PRONOUN

§ 9. The word אשר is of uncertain derivation. Its usage differs according as it is preceded by what we call the antecedent, or is not.

When the antecedent is expressed אשר seems a conjunctive word, serving to connect the antecedent with what we call the relative clause. In this case אשר, besides being uninflected, is incapable of entering into regimen, admitting neither prep. nor את of acc., but possibly stands in apposi-

tion with the antecedent. It is neither subj. nor obj. of the relative clause. The subj. or obj. of this clause is a pronoun referring back to the antecedent, and agreeing with it in gend., numb., and person. This pronoun may be expressed, but is often merely understood when no ambiguity would arise from its omission.

(a) When the retrospective pron. is subj. it may be expressed in a nominal sentence, as Gen. 9. 3 בְּלֶרְמֶשׁ אֲשֶׁר 2- *every creeping thing which is alive*. But it is oftener omitted. Gen. 3. 3 הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הַגֵּן *the tree which is in the midst of the garden*. In a verbal sent. the pron. is represented by the verbal inflection, as 15. 7 אֲנִי י' אֲשֶׁר הוֹצֵאתִיךָ I am Je. *which brought thee out*. The separate pron. is hardly ever expressed, 2 K. 22. 13.

(b) When the pron. is the obj. (in a verbal clause) it is often expressed. Gen. 45. 4 אֲנִי יוֹסֵף אֲשֶׁר מָכַרְתָּם אֹתִי I am Jos. *whom ye sold*. Ps. 1. 4 כִּמְצָץ אֲשֶׁר תִּדְפֶּנּוּ רוּחַ like the chaff *which the wind drives*. Gen. 21. 2, Jer. 28. 9; 44. 3, Ex. 6. 5, 2 K. 19. 4 (if not 2 acc. as 1 S. 21. 3). But often omitted. Deu. 13. 7 אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר לֹא יָדַעְתָּ gods *whom thou hast not known*. Gen. 2. 8; 6. 7; 12. 1, Jud. 11. 39; 16. 30, 1 S. 7. 14; 10. 2, 2 S. 15. 7.

(c) When the retrospective pron. is gen. by noun or prep. Deu. 28. 49 אֲשֶׁר לְשׁוֹן לֹא תִשְׁמַע גּוֹי a nation *whose tongue* thou shalt not understand. Gen. 24. 3, the Canaanite אֲשֶׁר אֶנֶּכִּי יוֹשֵׁב בְּקִרְבּוֹ *in whose midst* I dwell. 28. 13 הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר אַתָּה שֹׁכֵב עָלֶיהָ the land *upon which* thou liest. Gen. 38. 25, Ex. 4. 17, Nu. 22. 30, Deu. 1. 22, Ru. 2. 12. Here the pron. requires to be expressed.

After words of time the prep. and suff. is very much omitted, so that אֲשֶׁר is equivalent to *when*. Gen. 45. 6, Deu. 4. 10, Jud. 4. 14, 2 S. 19. 25 עַד הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר בָּא *until the day when* (in which) he came in peace. 1 K. 22. 25, cf. Gen. 6. 4; 40. 13.

N.B. ~~Very frequently the relative pronoun~~

Since a proper noun in Hebrew is not modified by an adjective - so also it is not defined by a relative clause. Where it must be defined there it is followed by some

(d) With adverbs of place. Gen. 13. 3 הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר הָיָה the place *where* was his tent. 20. 13 כָּל־הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר נָבוֹא שָׁמָּה every place *whither* we shall come. 3. 23 הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִשָּׁם the ground *whence* he was taken. Gen. 19. 27; 31. 13; 35. 15; 40. 3, Ex. 20. 21, 2 S. 15. 21.—Ex. 21. 13, Nu. 14. 24, Deu. 30. 3.—Gen. 24. 5. The adverbial *there*, &c., may be omitted, Gen. 35. 13, esp. when the antecedent noun has prep.

Rem. 1. The part. אֲשֶׁר is usually separated from the pron. or adverb of the rel. clause by one or more words (see exx. above), but there are exceptions esp. in nominal sentences, Gen. 2. 11, Deu. 8. 9; 19. 17, 1 S. 9. 10. Sometimes אֲשֶׁר and pron. have an emphasis which must be brought out by expressing a pronom. antecedent. Jer. 32. 19 אֲשֶׁר עֵינֶיךָ *thou whose* eyes. Is. 42. 24 וְהִטָּאנוּ לוֹ Is it not Je.? *he* against *whom* we have sinned. Hos. 14. 4, Ez. 11. 12, Neh. 2. 3; cf. Dan. 2. 37; 4. 6.

Rem. 2. The expression of the separate pron. in nominal sent. occurs mostly when the pred. is an adj. or ptc., e.g. Gen. 9. 3; it is less necessary when pred. is an adverb or a prep. with its gen. after the verb *to be*, as Gen. 3. 3. When the nominal sent. is positive the pron. usually precedes the pred., Gen. 9. 3, Lev. 11. 26, 39, Num. 9. 13; 14. 8, 27, Deu. 20. 20, 1 S. 10. 19, 2 K. 25. 19, Jer. 27. 9, Ez. 43. 19, Ru. 4. 15, Neh. 2. 18, Ecc. 7. 26, cf. Jer. 5. 15. When the sent. is neg. the pron. follows the pred. Gen. 7. 2; 17. 12, Nu. 17. 5, Deu. 17. 15; 20. 15, Jud. 19. 12, 1 K. 8. 41. Although the expression of pron. in nominal sent. is genuine Shemitic idiom, it is still mainly in later writings that it occurs.

Rem. 3. It is rare that אֲשֶׁר takes prep. or את when antecedent is expressed. Neither Is. 47. 12 nor 56. 4 is a case. Is. 56. 4 בְּאֲשֶׁר is under preceding verb *choose*, cf. 66. 3, 4. In 47. 12 the prep. is carried on from previous clause, *in that which*, &c., the complement of יָנַעַת being unexpressed. Zech. 12. 10 (text obscure). In other cases אֲשֶׁר is distant from anteced. and את resumptive, Lev. 22. 15 *that*

which they offer. Ez. 23. 40, Jer. 38. 9 might be, *in that* they have thrown.

§ 10. The word אֲשֶׁר often includes a pronominal antecedent, *i.e.* it is equivalent to *he-who, that-which, they-who, whom*, or indefinitely *one-who*, &c. In this case it is susceptible of government like a substantive, admitting prep. and את of acc. When used in this way אֲשֶׁר has the case which, according to our mode of thought, the pronom. antecedent would have. Gen. 7. 23 וַיֵּשְׁאָר נֹחַ וְאֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ and N. was left, and *they-who* were with him. 43. 16 וַיֹּאמֶר לְאֲשֶׁר עַל-בֵּיתוֹ he said *to him-who* was over his house. 44. 1 וַיִּצַּו אֶת-אֲשֶׁר עַל-בֵּיתוֹ and he commanded *him-who* was, &c. 31. 1 וּמֵאֲשֶׁר לְאָבִינוּ of *that-which* is our father's. 9. 24 וַיַּדַּע אֵת אֲשֶׁר-עָשָׂה לוֹ בְּנוֹ he knew *what* his son had done to him. 2 K. 6. 16 רְבִים אֲשֶׁר אִתָּנוּ more are *they-who are* with us *than they-who are* with them (later for אִתָּם). Jud. 16. 30 the dead whom he slew in death רְבִים מֵאֲשֶׁר בָּחִייו were more *than those-whom* he slew in his life. Gen. 15. 4; 27. 8; 47. 24, Ex. 4. 12; 20. 7; 33. 19, Lev. 27. 24, Nu. 22. 6, Jos. 10. 11, 1 S. 15. 16, 2 K. 10. 22, Is. 47. 13; 52. 15, Ru. 2. 2, 9. Ez. 23. 28 בְּיַד אֲשֶׁר שָׁנְאָתָּ into the hand of *those-whom* thou hatest.

Rem. 1. The consn. in this case is quite the same as in § 9. The so-called rel. clause is complete in itself apart from אֲשֶׁר, which has no resemblance to the rel. pron. of classical languages. Cf. Lev. 27. 24, Ru. 2. 2, Nu. 5. 7. Cases like Gen. 31. 32 אֲשֶׁר עִם אֲשֶׁר *with whomsoever*, are unusual, cf. Gen. 44. 9.

Rem. 2. In § 10 the retrospective pronoun is greatly omitted except when gen., cf. Lev. 5. 24; 27. 24, Ru. 2. 2, Is. 8. 23; and even prep. and gen. are sometimes omitted where they would naturally stand, Is. 8. 12; 31. 6—particularly with verb *to say*, *e.g.* Hos. 2. 14; 13. 10.

Rem. 3. The adverbial complement *there, thither, &c.*, is omitted after the compound **באשר, בכל אשר, מאשר, &c.**, in designations of *place*, Ex. 5. 11; 32. 34, Jos. 1. 16, Jud. 5. 27, 1 S. 14. 47; 23. 13, 2 S. 7. 9; 8. 6; 15. 20, 1 K. 18. 12, 2 K. 8. 1. In Gen. 21. 17 *there* is expressed in the nominal sent. (Ar. *haithu hua*).

Rem. 4. On use of **וְהָ**, &c. as Rel. § 6, R. 3, and on Art. as Rel. § 22, R. 4.

OTHER PRONOMINAL EXPRESSIONS

§ 11. The want of a reflexive pronoun is supplied in various ways. (a) By the use of reflexive forms of the verb (Niph., Hith.). Gen. 3. 10 **וָאִירָא וָאֶחְבֵּא** I was afraid, and hid myself. 45. 1 **לֹא יָכֹל לְהִתְאַפֵּק** he was unable to control himself. 3. 8; 45. 1; 42. 7, 1 S. 18. 4; 28. 8, 1 K. 14. 2; 20. 38; 22. 30.

(b) By the ordinary personal pron., simple or suff. Is. 7. 14 **יִתֵּן אֲדֹנָי הוּא** the Lord Himself will give. Ex. 32. 13 **אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁבַּעְתָּ לָּהֶם בְּךָ** to whom thou didst swear by thyself. Jer. 7. 19 **הֲאֵתִי הֵם מְכַעֲסִים הֲלֹא אֲתָם** do they provoke me? is it not themselves, &c. Gen. 3. 7; 33. 17, Ex. 5. 7, 11, Is. 3. 9; 49. 26; 63. 10, Hos. 4. 14, Pr. 1. 18, Job 1. 12.

(c) By a separate word, esp. **נַפְשׁ**. Am. 6. 8 **נִשְׁבַּע י'** Je. has sworn by himself. 1 S. 18. 1, 3. Plur., Jer. 37. 9. So **לֵב קָרַב** heart. Gen. 8. 21 **אֶל־לְבֹי** and Je. thought with himself. 18. 12 **בְּקִרְבָּהּ ש'** Sarah laughed within herself. Gen. 24. 45, 1 S. 1. 13; 27. 1, 1 K. 12. 26, Hos. 7. 2. Also **פָּנִים** face, presence, self, esp. in later style. 2 S. 17. 11 **וּפָנֶיהָ הִלָּכִים בְּקָרֵב** thou thyself going into battle (rd. perh. **בְּקִרְבָּם** among them). Ez. 6. 9 **וְנִקְמְוּ** they shall loathe themselves. Ex. 33. 14, Deu. 4. 37, Ez. 20. 43; 36. 31, Job 23. 17. In ref. to things, **עָצָם** bone, self-same, self. Ex. 24. 10; chiefly PC. and Ez. Gen. 7. 13, Ez. 24. 2.

27 P.
" spleen

Rem. 1. Some other quasi-pronominal expressions are these: (a) *Some, several*, may be expressed by plur. Gen. 24. 55 יָמִים *some days* (a time); 40. 4 (cf. 27. 44; 29. 20 יָמִים אֲחֵרִים *a few days*). Ez. 38. 17. By prep. מִן with noun. Gen. 30. 14 give me בְּנֵה בְנֵי *some of thy son's mandrakes*. Jer. 19. 1 מִן הָעִמּוֹת *some of the elders*. Ex. 17. 5, Ps. 137. 3, and often in later style.

(b) *Any, every* by כָּל. Deu. 16. 21 an Ashera כָּל־עֵץ *any* (kind of) *wood*. *Any one, one*, by אִישׁ. Gen. 13. 16 אִם אִישׁ יוּכַל *if one* were able. *Anything*, דָּבָר Gen. 18. 14. *No, none*, by אִישׁ... לֹא; *nothing*, דָּבָר... לֹא, the neg. placed before the verb. Gen. 45. 1 לֹא עָמַד אִישׁ *none* stood. Hos. 2. 12 אִישׁ לֹא יַצִּילָהּ *none* shall deliver her. 2 K. 10. 25 אִישׁ לֹא הִסְרֶתָ thou didst want *nothing*; 22. 26, 2 S. 17. 19, 1 K. 18. 21. Sometimes strengthened by כָּל, 2 S. 18. 13. Cf. Gen. 3. 1, thou shalt eat of *no tree*. Ex. 12. 48. The phrase... לֹא מְאוּמָה *nothing*, 1 S. 12. 4, cf. Gen. 22. 12.

(c) *This... that, the one... the other*, by הַ... הָ Is. 6. 3 (§ 5), or אֶחָד... אֶחָד, Ex. 17. 12, 1 K. 3. 25. *One another* by אֶחָיו... אִישׁ or רֵעֵהוּ... אִישׁ, Gen. 13. 11; 11. 3, Ex. 16. 15; 32. 27, Is. 3. 5; *fem.* Ex. 26. 3, 5, Ez. 1. 23, Is. 34. 16.

(d) *Each* distributively by אִישׁ, Jud. 9. 55 וְלִבֵּי אִישׁ לְמַקְמוֹ *each* place. Jud. 7. 7, 1 S. 8. 22; 10. 25, 2 S. 6. 19, the noun usually sing., but usually plur. with tents, Jud. 7. 8 שָׁלַח אִישׁ לְאָהָלָיו *each* place the men of Israel he dismissed, *every one to his tents*. 1 Sam. 13. 2.—Also by אֶחָד Is. 6. 2, Jud. 8. 18. When אִישׁ would be in the gen. it is placed as *casus pendens* with a retrospective suff. Gen. 42. 35 הַפָּתַח אִישׁ צִרּוֹר בְּכֶסֶפוֹ *every man's* bundle of money; 15. 10; 41. 12; 42. 25, Nu. 17. 17. So Gen. 9. 5 מִיַּד אִישׁ אָחָיו at the hand of *every man's* brother, unless אִישׁ אָחָיו had become a single expression like *one another*, and the phrase mean at the hand of *one another*. Comp. Zech. 7. 10 do not plot רַעַת אִישׁ אָחָיו the hurt of *one another*, cf. 8. 17 for the sense.

(e) *Such* is expressed by כֵּן with הָ or suff. Gen. 44. 7 הוּזָה כִּדְבָרֶיךָ *such a thing*, כדברים האלה *such things*. 41. 38 כִּזֶּה כִּזֶּה *such a one*. Jer. 5. 9 כִּזֶּה כִּזֶּה *such a nation*. Gen. 44. 15 כִּזֶּה כִּזֶּה *such as I*. 2 S. 9. 8.—2 S. 17. 15

כְּזֹאת וְכֹזֶה *such and such a thing*. Jos. 7. 20, 2 K. 5. 4 ; 9. 12, cf. 1 K. 14. 5. For *so and so* (person) Ru. 4. 1. Cf. 1 S. 21. 3, 2 K. 6. 8.

(f) The pronouns *mine, ours, yours, theirs*, &c., must be expressed by prep. and suff. Is. 43. 1 אֲתָהּ לִי *thou art mine* ; Gen. 48. 5. Gen. 26. 20 לָנוּ הַמַּיִם *the water is ours*. Jer. 44. 28 they shall know מִי יְקוֹם בְּפִי וּמֵהֶם *whose word shall stand, mine or theirs*.

SYNTAX OF THE NOUN

GENDER OF THE NOUN

§ 12. Of the two genders, mas. and fem., the mas. is the prevailing one, and by a natural inaccuracy the writer often falls into it even when speaking of a fem. subject, especially in using suffixes. § 1, R. 3. The distinctive fem. termination *a*, i.e. *at* (Gr. § 16, R. *b*) is generally used in adj. and ptcp. referring to a fem. subject.

In the case of living creatures, distinction of gender is indicated—

(a) By the fem. termination, as אַיִל *a hart*, fem. אַיִלָּת, *a youth*, fem. עֵלְמָה, עֵגֶל *a calf*, fem. עֵגֶלָּה.

(b) By different words, as אָב *father*, אִם *mother*, חֲמֹר *he-ass*, אֶתוֹן *she-ass*, אֵיל *ram*, רֵחֵל *ewe*, עֶבֶד *servant*, אִמָּה *maid*.

(c) Or the same word may be used for both genders, and differentiated only in construction, as Hos. 13. 8 דָּב שָׁכַל *a bear robbed of her whelps*, 2 K. 2. 24 שְׁתֵּי דָבִים *two bears*. So גְּמָלִים *camels*, mas. Gen. 24. 63, fem. 32. 16; אֱלֹהִים *goddess*? 1 K. 11. 5. The grammatical difference, however, does not seem always meant to express a real difference of gend., cf. Jer. 2. 24. Anciently נֶעֶר appears to have been of common gend.

(d) Or a word of one gend. may be used as name of the class or genus, without distinction of individuals, as כָּלָב *dog*, זֶבֶד *wolf*, mas.; אַרְנֶבֶת *hare*, יוֹנָה *dove*, fem.

§ 13. Of inanimate things the following classes are usually fem. (Gr. § 16):—

cf
ursus-i bear
ursa-ae.

vulpes-is f. fox
felis-is f. cat
anas-

the anonymous
 ancestor.

(a) Proper names of countries and cities, as בָּבֶל *Babylon*, צִדּוֹן *Sidon*. Words like מוֹאָב *Moab*, &c., when used as name of the people, are usually mas., but fem. when the name of the country, and also when used for the population as a collective personified (§ 116, R. 5). So the word בֵּית *daughter of inhabitants or people*, as בֵּית בָּבֶל.

(b) Common names of definite places, as districts, quarters of the earth, &c., as עִיר *city*, תֵּבֵל *the world*, כָּכָר *the circle* (of the Jordan), שְׂאוֹל *hades* (mas. as personified Is. 14. 9), תֵּימָן *the south*, צָפוֹן *north*, Is. 43. 6. But there are exceptions.

except musical
 instruments

(c) The names of *instruments, utensils* used by man, and members of the body, particularly such as are double, as חֶרֶב *sword*, כּוֹס *cup*, נֶעַל *shoe*; עֵין *eye*, אָזֶן *ear*, רֶגֶל *foot*, &c. So of animals, קֶרֶן *horn*. Again there are exceptions, as אֶף *nose, nostril*, עֶרְוָה *neck*, פֶּה *mouth*. שִׁשְׁמֵרֶת *ishmeret* ^{where I was}

(d) The names of the elements, natural powers and unseen forces, as אֵשׁ *fire*, נֶפֶשׁ *soul*, רוּחַ *wind*, ^{where I was} *spirit* (usually), שֶׁמֶשׁ *the sun* (usually), but יָרֵחַ *moon*, is mas.

§ 14. Some other classes of nouns are fem. 1. Abstract nouns, as אֱמֶת *truth*, גְּבוּרָה *strength*, צְדָקָה *righteousness*, though there is often also a mas. form, as עֵזֶר and עֲזָרָה *help*, נֶקֶם and נִקְמָה *vengeance*. So adj. and ptc. used nominally, as we should say as neuters, as רָעָה *evil* (physical), Hos. 5. 9 נְאֻמָּה *a sure thing*, Am. 3. 10 נִכְתָּה *what is straightforward*, Mic. 3. 9 הַיִּשָּׁרָה. And often in the plur. Gen. 42. 7 קָשׁוֹת *harsh things, harshly*, Is. 32. 4, 8 צְהֹת *clear things, plainly*, נְדִיבוֹת *liberal things*. Zeph. 3. 4. The mas. plur. is sometimes used in poetry, Ps. 16. 6, 11, Pr. 8. 6 נְגִידִים. Cf. Is. 26. 10; 28. 22; 30. 10; 42. 9; 43. 18; 48. 6; 58. 11; 59. 9; 64. 2, Nu. 22. 18; 24. 13, Jos. 2. 23; 3. 5, 2 S. 2. 26, 2 K. 8. 4; 25. 28.

2. Collectives, which are often *fem.* of ptc., as אֶרְוָה

a caravan (from אָרֶחַ a traveller), גּוֹלָה captivity (גּוֹלָה one going captive), יֹשְׁבֵי inhabitants, Is. 12. 6, אֹיְבֵת enemy (of a people), דָּלָה the lower classes, 2 K. 24. 14, Jer. 40. 7, plur. Jer. 52. 15, 16. Cf. Mic. 4. 6, Zeph. 3. 19, Ez. 34. 4.

3. The fem., however, sometimes is used as *nomen unitatis* when the mas. is collect., as אֲנִי fleet, 1 K. 9. 26, אֲנִיָּה a ship, Jon. 1. 3, 4; שֵׁעַר the hair, 2 S. 14. 26, שֵׁעֶרָה a hair, Jud. 20. 16, 1 K. 1. 52, but probably coll. Job 4. 15; שִׁירָה a song, Is. 5. 1, mas. generally coll. 1 K. 5. 12, though also singular, e.g. Is. 26. 1. So מֶרְכָּבָה a chariot, Gen. 41. 43 with מֶרְכָּב 1 K. 5. 6. Perhaps פִּשְׁתָּה wick, Is. 42. 3; 43. 17, cf. Hos. 2. 7, 11, flax, פִּשְׁתָּה flax.

Rem. 1. Sometimes when a parallel is seen in lifeless things to some organ or feature of living creatures the fem. is used, as יָרֵךְ the thigh, loins (sing. and plur.), יֶרֶכְתִּים the sides, furthest back parts, of a locality; מִצְחָה forehead, front, מִצְחָה shin-front, greave. And in a wider way, יוֹנֵק suckling, child, יוֹנֵקָה sucker, shoot. So such words as horns, feet when transferred to things are used in plur. with fem. termination.

Rem. 2. The fem. is used where other languages would use the neut., e.g. זאת this, שְׁנֵי אֵלֶּה these two things, Is. 47. 9; אֶחָת מֵהֵנָּה one of these things, 1 Chr. 21. 10; particularly in ref. to something previously mentioned, Is. 22. 11; 37. 26; 41. 20; 43. 13; 46. 11; 47. 7; 48. 16; 60. 22. See § 109, R. 2. Occasionally the plur. seems used as a neut., where fem. might have stood, Job 22. 21 בָּהֶם = בָּהָּ thereby. Ez. 33. 18, Is. 30. 6. The passages Is. 38. 16; 64. 4 are obscure.

NUMBER

§ 15. Of the three numbers the dual is now little used. On its use cf. Gr. § 16, R. a.

The plur. of compound expressions like אָב בֵּית a father-house or clan, גִּבּוֹר חַיִּל a man of valour (wealth), is formed variously.

בֵּית עֲצִיָּהֶם plur. of second. 1 S. 31. 9
 שָׂרֵי הַמִּצְבֹּת *their idol temples*. 1 K. 12. 31, 2 K. 17. 29, 32, Mic. 2. 9,
 Dan. 11. 15, Ps. 120. 1, &c. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת
 עָרֵי הַמִּבְצָר plur. of first. Jer. 8. 14 *fenced*
 עָרֵי הַמִּבְצָר *cities*, Is. 56. 6 הַנִּזְכָּר *strangers*, cf. v. 3. 1 S. 22. 7, 1 Chr.
 5. 24; 7. 2, 9, 2 Chr. 8. 5; 14. 5.

צִרְרוֹת plur. of both. Gen. 42. 35
 בָּתֵּי הַבָּמֹת *their bundles of money*. 1 K. 13. 32
 1 K. 15. 20, 2 K. 9. 1 (cf. sing. Am. 7. 14); 23. 19; 25. 23, 26,
 Is. 42. 22, Jer. 5. 17; 40. 7, Mic. 1. 16, 1 Chr. 5. 24; 7. 5, 7,
 11, 40. Cf. Neh. 10. 37.

§ 16. Many words are used only in plur. (a) Such words
 as express the idea of something composed of parts, e.g. of
 several features, as פָּנִים *face*, צַוְאָרִים *neck* (also sing.), or of
 tracts of space or time, שָׁמַיִם *heaven*, מַיִם *water*, עֲבָרִים
region on the other side, Is. 7. 20; חַיִּים *life*, עוֹלָמִים *eternity*,
 Is. 45. 17, נְצָחִים *id.*, נְעוּרִים *time of youth*, זָקֵנִים *time of old*
age, &c. Comp. סֵפֶרִים *a letter* (also sing.), 2 K. 20. 12, Jer.
 29. 25. מִשְׁרָעִים

(b) Abstract nouns. As סְנוּרִים *blindness*, בְּתוּלִים
virginity, מִישְׁרִים *uprightness*, כַּפָּרִים *atonement*, זִנוּנִים
whoredom, שְׁלָמִים *requital*, תַּהֲפֻכּוֹת *perversity*, &c. The
 plur. in this case may express the idea of a combination of
 the elements or characteristics composing the thing, or of
 the acts realising it...

(c) The plur. of *eminence* or *excellence* (majesty) also
 expresses an intensification of the idea of the sing.; e.g.
 אֱלֹהִים *God*, and analogically קְדוֹשִׁים *Holy One*, Hos. 12. 1,
 Pr. 30. 3, עֲלִיוֹנִים *Most High*, Dan. 7. 18; so ptcip. referring
 to God, Is. 54. 5, Ps. 149. 2, Job 35. 10. Similar words are
 אֲדָנִים *lord, master*, בָּעָלִים *owner*, cf. Is. 10. 15, Pr. 10. 26.
 So תְּרָפִים *Teraphim*, even of one image. On the consn.
 of such plur. cf. § 31, and § 116, R. 4.

§ 17. Many words in sing. have a collective meaning, and do duty for the plur., as בָּקָר cattle, צֹאן sheep, goats, טַף children, רֶמֶשׂ creeping things, עוֹף birds, בְּהֵמָה cattle, beasts, &c., רֶכֶב chariots. Almost any word may be used in the sing. as collective, as אִישׁ men, נֶפֶשׁ persons, עֵץ trees, Gen. 3. 8, שׁוֹר oxen, Gen. 49. 6, אַרְבֵּה locusts, עִיר cities, אֶבֶן stones. 1 K. 22. 47 הַקְדֹּשׁ hierodouli, 2 K. 11. 10 רֵעֵהוּ his comrades (beside a plur.), 1 K. 16. 11 רֵעֵהוּ his comrades (beside a plur.), 1 Chr. 20. 8. Particularly in enumerations, where the emphasis is on the number, and it is sufficient to state the kind or class of thing enumerated, e.g. חָלָל slain, 2 S. 23. 8, נְעֵרָה בְּתוּלָה young virgins, Jud. 21. 12, מֶלֶךְ kings, 1 K. 20. 1 (more usual Jud. 1. 7), גֶּפֶן vines, Is. 7. 23, מִשְׁל proverbs, 1 K. 5. 12; and expressions like עֲשָׂה מִלְחָמָה warriors, 2 Chr. 26. 13, רֵעָה צֹאן Gen. 47. 3, cf. 2 K. 24. 14, הַסֹּבֵל the burden bearers, Neh. 4. 4 (1 K. 5. 29 rd. perhaps סֹבֵל). It is, however, chiefly words that express classes of persons or things that are used in the sing., and words of time, weight, and measure. Cf. § 37.

Rem. 1. The plur. is quite natural in such instances as עֵצִים timber (pieces of wood), חִטִּים wheat in grain, 2 S. 17. 28 (חִטָּה wheat in crop, Ex. 9. 32). So שְׂעִירִים and שְׂעִירָה barley, &c.

Rem. 2. The plur. seems often used to heighten the idea of the sing., 1 S. 2. 3 דַּעוֹת knowledge, Jud. 11. 36 vengeance, 2 S. 4. 8, Is. 27. 11 וְהָיָה understanding, 40. 14; Ps. 16. 11 joy, Ps. 49. 4; 76. 11; 88. 9 abomination, Pr. 28. 20, Job 36. 4. Cf. § 16b. In poetry the plur. comes to be used for sing. without difference of meaning, Gen. 49. 4 בֵּד sing. and plur., 1 Chr. 5. 1, Ps. 63. 7; 46. 5; 132. 5, Job 6. 3 (seas).

Rem. 3. The plur. is sometimes used to express the idea in a general and indefinite way. Jud. 12. 7 בְּעָרֵי גִלְעָד in (one of) the cities of Gilead, 1 S. 17. 43 עֲבָדִים slaves, 2 K. 22. 20 בְּרִי thy graves, Job 17. 1, Gen. 21. 7, Ex. 21. 22, Zech. 9. 9, Neh. 6. 2. The word דְּבָרִי matters of seems to convey the same meaning, Ps. 65. 4.

learn

Text corrupts;
בְּעָרֵי גִלְעָד?

Rem. 4. Such words as hand, head, mouth, voice, &c., when the organ or thing is common to a number of persons, are generally used in the sing. Jud. 7. 16 put the trumpets into the hand of them all, v. 19, Gen. 19. 10. Jud. 7. 25 the head of Oreb and Zeeb, cf. 8. 28; 9. 57, Jos. 7. 6, Dan. 3. 27. Ps. 17. 10 their mouth, Ps. 78. 36 tongue, 144. 8. So to clap כָּף the hands 2 K. 11. 12, Is. 55. 12. So perhaps נִבְלָה and פָּנִיָּה carcases, Is. 5. 25, 1 S. 17. 46, cf. πῶμα Rev. 11. 8. But cf. heads Job 2. 12, and usually eyes, though cf. Gen. 44. 21.

Rem. 5. The idea of universality is sometimes expressed by the use of both genders, Is. 3. 1 כֻּשְׁעֵנָה וּמִשְׁעֵנָה every stay, Deu. 7. 14. Also by the use of contrasted expressions, as Zech. 7. 14 וְשָׁב עִבְרָא passing or returning, 9. 8, and the common וְעָזַר עָצוֹר restrained or free, Deu. 32. 36, 1 K. 14. 10; 21. 21, 2 K. 9. 8; 14. 26. Cf. Noeld. *Carm. Arab.* 42. 4.

Rem. 6. The coll. בָּקָר cattle is used in plur. Neh. 10. 37, but צִאֲנֵינוּ is to be read in same verse. The parall. to 2 Chr. 4. 3, viz. 1 K. 7. 24, reads differently. Plur. of רֶכֶב chariots, Song. 1. 9. In Am. 6. 12 rd. perhaps יִם בְּבָקָר.

THE CASES

§ 18. The cases are not marked by means of terminations except in rare instances. They must be supposed, however, to exist, and an accurate analysis of construction will take them into account. The cases are three, Nom., Gen., and Acc. When a word is governed by prep. לְ to, the dative is sometimes spoken of, and the abl. when it is governed by prep. מִן from, &c.; but this is inaccurate* application of classical terminology.

1. *The Nom.*—The nom. has no particular termination (Gr. § 17). The personal pronouns are only used in nom., their oblique cases appearing as suffixes. The nom. is often *pendens*, being resumed by pronoun (§ 106).

2. *The Gen.*—(a) All words after a cons. state are in gen.,

as *סוס האיש* *the man's horse*. (b) All words governed by a prep. are in gen., as *לְרוֹיַח הַיּוֹם* *at the cool of the day*; *cool* is gen. by prep., and *day* is gen. by *cool*. (c) All suffixes to nouns and prep. are to be considered in gen., as *סוסו* *his horse* (h. of him), *אֶצְלָהּ* *beside her* (at the side of her). (d) Sometimes a clause assumes the place of a gen. to a preceding noun, the clause being equivalent to the infin. or *nomen actionis*. Is. 29. *יְרֵי־חָנָה דָּוִד* *thou city where David dwelt* (of David's dwelling).

3. *The Acc.*—There are traces of a case ending in *a*.

(a) The acc. may be directly governed by a verb, *וַיִּקַּח* *אֶת-הָאָדָם* *he took the man*. The verbal suffixes are usually direct obj., *וַיִּנְחֲרוּ* and *put him*. (b) The acc. may be of the kind called adverbial or modal, as in designations of place, time, &c., in statements of the *condition* of subj. or obj. during an action, or in limitations of the incidence of an action, or the extent of the application of a quality (§ 70, § 24, R. 5). (c) So-called prepp. like *אַחֲרֵי* *behind*, *אֶצֶל* *beside*, &c., are really nouns in this kind of acc., except when preceded by another prep., as *מֵאַחֲרֵי* *from behind*, when, of course, they are in the gen. (d) Many times clauses with *כִּי* *that*, *אֲשֶׁר*, *אֶת-אֲשֶׁר* *how that*, assume the place of a virtual acc. to a preceding verb.

4. *The construct* is not a case but a state of the noun. The cons. is the governing noun in a genitive-relation; its state or difference of form from the abs. or ordinary form is due to the closeness of the connection between it and its gen. The cons. may be in any case, as *nom.* *וְהָיָה הָאָרֶץ* *and the gold of that land is good*; or gen. *בְּתוֹךְ הַגֶּן* *in the midst of the garden*, where *midst* is gen. by prep.; or acc. *לְשֹׁמֵר דְּרָכָה עֵץ הַחַיִּים* *to keep the way of the tree of life*, where *way* is acc. after *keep*, and cons. before its gen. *tree*, &c.

word in
Const. state
may be in
Nom., Gen.,
&c.
accus. case

The cons. occasionally ends in *i*, more rarely in *o* or *u*. In Eth. the vowel *a* marks the cons.

DETERMINATION. THE ARTICLE

§ 19. There is no indef. art. in Heb., the noun if indef. remains without change. Job 1. 1 **אִישׁ הָיָה** there was a man. 1 K. 3. 24 **קְחוּלִי חֶרֶב** fetch me a sword.

The predicate naturally is indeterminate and without Art. Gen. 3. 1 **הַנָּחָשׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם** the serpent was *cunning*. 2. 12, 25; 3. 6; 29. 2, 2 S. 18. 7. The inf. or *nomen actionis* retains too much of the verbal nature to admit the Art. Occasionally **הַדֹּעֵת** the *knowing* occurs. Gen. 2. 9, Jer. 22. 16. And *fem.* verbal nouns approach more closely the real noun, and occasionally take Art. Ps. 139. 12 **כְּחֹשֶׁכֶת כְּאוֹרָה** the *darkness* is as the *light*.

Rem. 1. The numeral **אֶחָד** one is sometimes used almost like an indef. art., esp. in later style. Ex. 16. 33, 1 S. 7. 9, 12, 1 K. 19. 4; 22. 9, 2 K. 7. 8; 8. 6. Or it has the sense of *a certain*; Jud. 9. 53; 13. 2, 1 S. 1. 1, 1 K. 13. 11, 2 K. 4. 1. The words **אִישׁ** man, **אִשָּׁה** woman prefixed to another term appear to express indefiniteness, **אִישׁ נָבִיא** a prophet, Jud. 6. 8; 4. 4, 2 S. 14. 5; 15. 16, 1 K. 3. 16; 7. 14; 17. 9. Eth. uses *man*, *woman* in the same way.

¹ The inflection of an Ar. noun '*abd*' "servant" may illustrate the cases.

	SING.		
	<i>Abs.</i>	<i>with Art.</i>	<i>Cons. and Gen.</i>
N.	'abdun a serv.	'el 'abdu the ser.	'abdu lmaliki the s. of the king.
G.	'abdin	'el 'abdi	'abdi lmaliki.
A.	'abdan	'el 'abda	'abda lmaliki.
	DUAL.		
N.	'abdâni	'el 'abdâni	'abdâ lmaliki.
G.A.	'abdaini	'el 'abdaini	'abdâyi lmaliki
	PLURAL.		
N.	'abdâna	'el 'abdâna	'abdâ lmaliki.
G.A.	'abdîna	'el 'abdîna	'abdî lmaliki.

The regular plur. given here to '*abd*' does not exist in usage. After a vowel both the Alif and the vowel of the Art. are elided in pronunciation.

Rem. 2. The inf. לְמוֹט is probably strengthened form of לָמוֹט Ps. 66. 9; 121. 3. In 1 K. 10. 19 שֹׁבֵת seems a noun, Am. 6. 3. Jer. 5. 13 הַדִּבֶּר the Art. might be relative, either *he who* speaks, or *that which* he speaks (§ 22, R. 4), both little natural. Scarcely more likely, *the* "He has said" (the phrase they use). Sep. הַדִּבֶּר.

Rem. 3. In some cases the subj. and pred. are *coextensive*, and pred. has Art. Gen. 2. 11 הוּא הַפֶּלֶב הַזֶּה *it is that which goeth round*. Particularly with ptcps. Gen. 42. 6 *he was the seller*; 45. 12, Deu. 3. 21; 8. 18; 9. 3, 2 S. 5. 2, 1 Chr. 11. 2.

Rem. 4. Certain archaic terms, originally appellatives, have acquired the force of proper names, as שְׂאוֹל *hades*, תֵּיבֵל *the inhabited (world)*, תְּהוֹם *the primary (ocean)* (plur. with Art. Is. 63. 13, of waters of Red Sea, Ps. 106. 9), and do not take Art. And so some other terms used in poetry, which greatly dispenses with the Art., as רִנְיִים *princes*, Ps. 2. 2, אָנוּשׁ *man*, Ps. 8. 5, שָׂדֵי *field*, Ps. 8. 8, צִלְמוֹת *darkness, midnight*, Ps. 23. 4, חֵכְמָה *wisdom, power*, Is. 28. 29, Job 6. 13. Also רֶאִים *wild ox*, even in a comparison, Ps. 92. 11. So the divine names אֱלֹהִים, שְׁדֵי, עֲלִיֹן.

§ 20. Words may be determinate in themselves or from construction, and with these the Art. is not used. Words def. of themselves are—(a) Proper names of persons, countries, cities, rivers, &c., as יהוה *Jehovah*, מֹשֶׁה *Moses*, מוֹאָב *Moab*, צָר *Tyre*, פָּרָת *Euphrates*. (b) The personal and other pronouns, Ex. 20. 2 אֲנֹכִי יהוה *I am the Lord*, Gen. 29. 27 שָׁבַע זֹאת the week of *this one*, 41. 28 הוּא הַדִּבֶּר *that is the thing*, 3. 11 מִי הַגִּיד *who told thee?*—Words determined by construction are—nouns in the cons. state before a definite gen., whether this gen. be a proper name, a pron. (separate or suffix), a noun defined by Art., or itself a cons. determined by a definite gen. (Gen. 3. 24). Ru. 1. 3 בֵּית מִי אֵת the husband of Naomi. Gen. 24. 23 מִי אֵת the daughter of whom (whose d.) art thou? 2. 25 הָאָדָם the man and *his wife*. 2. 19 חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה the beast of

Proper names

(b) Pronouns

(c) words in const. relation

the field. 3. 24 דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ הַחַיִּים *the way of the tree of life*
6. 18 נָשִׁי בְנֵיהָ.

Rem. 1. Proper names of persons are always without the Art., and so names of peoples called after a personal ancestor, as Moab, Edom. Many names of places, rivers, &c., however, were originally appellatives and sometimes retain the Art., as הַלְבָנוֹן Lebanon (*the white mountain?*), הַיַּרְדֵּן Jordan (*the river?*), הַגִּבְעָה Gibeah (*the hill*), הָעֵי Ai (*the mound*). Usage fluctuates.

Rem. 2. The def. gen. makes the whole expression definite. But this rule seems to have exceptions, the cons. remaining indef. This is the case at any rate with prop. names, as 1 S. 4. 12 אִישׁ בְּנִימִין *a man of Benjamin*, Josh. 7. 21 אֶבְרֹחִם בָּבִילֹנִי *a Babylonish garment*, Jud. 10. 1, Deu. 22. 19, and apparently in other cases, Lev. 14. 34 אֶת הַבַּיִת *a house*, Gen. 9. 20, Jer. 13. 4. It is to be assumed in general, however, that the def. gen. determines the whole expression. Thus Heb. may say הַזָּהָב *the gold* (so called generic Art. § 22), i.e. *gold*, and so Gen. 41. 42 רֶכֶת הַזָּהָב *the chain of the gold*, i.e. *a chain of gold*; the *kind* of definiteness, whatever it be, extends over the expression. Song 1. 13, 14; 4. 3. Cf. 1 S. 25. 36 מִשְׁתֵּה הַמֶּלֶךְ *the banquet of the king*, i.e. *a royal banquet*; Jud. 8. 18 יְלָדֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ *royal children*. The use of Art. fluctuates, Song 1. 11, 13.

Rem. 3. In compound proper names the Art. maintains its usual place. 1 S. 5. 1 אֶבְנֵי הָעֶזֶר Ebenezer. And so with gentiles, Jud. 6. 11, 24 אֲבִי הָעֶזֶר the Abiezrite, 1 S. 17. 58 בֵּית הַלֶּחֱמִי the Bethlehemite. 6. 14.

Rem. 4. A number of cases occur of Art. with cons. or noun with suff. (a) In some cases the text is faulty, being filled up by explanatory glosses from the marg. Gen. 24. 67 omit Sarah his mother. Jos. 3. 11 om. הַבְּרִית, sq. v. 14, and v. 17 בְּרִית י'. Jos. 8. 11 om. war (13. 5, cf. § 29, R. 5). Jer. 25. 26 rd. הַמַּטְלָכוֹת abs. and om. earth (Sep.), Ez. 45. 16 om. earth (Sep.). Jer. 32. 12 הַמִּכְרָה הַזֶּה can hardly be appos. *the bill, the sale*; probably ungrammatical *explicitum* from marg. for *it* of Sep. 1 Chr. 15. 27 rd. probably בְּמִשְׁכָּן (Berth.), cf. vv. 22, 23. 2 Chr. 8. 16 cf. Ex. 9. 18,

2 S. 19. 25. Is. 36. 8, 16 המלך אשר is correct in 2 K. 18. 23, 31, and hardly belongs to the original text. Jer. 48. 32 הנפן שנמה is *voc.* and perhaps protected by Lam. 2. 13 הבת ירושלם; otherwise Is. 16. 9.—1 S. 26. 22, 2 K. 7. 13 are corrected by Mass. More serious faults of text, 2 S. 24. 5 (Dr. *in loc.*), Ez. 46. 19, Dan. 8. 13.

(b) Jos. 13. 9 “Medeba unto Dibon” is appos. to the *Mishor*, explaining it. Ez. 47. 15 might be the way to Hethlon, cf. Hos. 6. 9, but text dubious. Gen. 31. 13 אנכי האל בית-אל can hardly be, I am the God *at* Bethel (acc.). Cases like 2 S. 2. 32; 9. 4, &c., are not parallel, and Num. 22. 5 is no doubt to be read: the river (Euph.), *unto* the land of the children, &c. 2 K. 23. 17 (possibly הוא קבר). 1 K. 14. 24, Art. may have slipped in mechanically after כל. Jud. 16. 14 possibly היתר הארג, being subsequent gloss. Ezr. 8. 29 perhaps הלשכות, “house of God” being in loose appos., and “weigh” a virtual verb of motion (carry to and weigh). Ps. 123. 4 (לשאננים? as second clause). Nu. 21. 14, 2 S. 10. 7, 1 K. 16. 24, &c., are cases of appos.

With suff. Lev. 27. 23 הערפך, the phrase is technical and suff. otiose. Jos. 8. 33 ההציו the (other) half of it. Is. 24. 2 פנברתה in assonance with the other words. Mic. 2. 12 possibly הירבר ות. 2 K. 15. 16 after כל. Jos. 7. 21, Pr. 16. 4, Ezr. 10. 14.

§ 21. Determination by Art.—With individual persons or things the Art. is used when they are known, and definite to the mind for any reason, &c.—

(a) From having been already mentioned. Gen. 18. 7 בן-הבקר אשר עשה ויקח בן-בקר he took a calf; v. 8 he took the calf which he had got ready.

(b) Or from being the only one of their kind, as השמש the sun, הירח the moon; the earth, the high priest, the king, &c.

(c) Or, though not the only one of the class, when usage has elevated into distinctive prominence a particular individual of the class, as הנהר the river (Euphrates), הבעל

the lord (Baal), הַשָּׂטָן *the* adversary (Satan), Job 1. 6, Zech. 3. 1, הַיָּאֵר *the* stream (Nile, cf. Am. 8. 8, *the* stream of Egypt), הַכֶּכֶר *the* circle (of Jordan), הַבַּיִת *the* house (Temple), Mic. 3. 12, Ps. 30. 1, הָאֱלֹהִים *the* (true) God.

(d) Or when the person or thing is an *understood* element or feature in the situation or circumstances. Gen. 24. 20, she emptied her pail אֶל-הַשֶּׁקֶת into *the* trough (of course existing where there were flocks to water). 35. 17 וְתֹאמֶר הַמִּלְדָּה and *the* midwife (naturally present) said, 38. 28. So 18. 7 *the* boy; 22. 6 *the* fire and *the* knife; 26. 8 *the* window. Ex. 2. 15 *the* well (beside every encampment). Jud. 3. 25 *the* key. 1 S. 19. 13, 2 S. 18. 24, Pr. 7. 19 *the* goodman. Eng. also uses the def. Art. in such cases; at other times it employs the unemphatic possessive pron. Gen. 24. 64, she lighted מֵעַל הַגָּמֶל from *her* camel; v. 65 she took הַצִּיעִיהָ *her* veil; 47. 31 *his* bed. Jud. 3. 20, 2 S. 19. 27, 1 K. 13. 13, 27, 2 K. 5. 21.

(e) It is a peculiar extension of this usage when, in narratives particularly, persons or things appear definite to the imagination of the speaker—the person just from the part he played, and the thing from the use made of it. In this case Eng. uses the indef. Art. 2 S. 17. 17 וְהִלְכָה וְהִגִּידָה וְהִשְׁפִּיחָה וְהִגִּידָה and *a* wench always went and told them. 1 S. 9. 9 אָמַר הָאִישׁ כֹּה thus spoke *a* man when he went, &c. Jos. 2. 15 וְהוֹרִידם בַּחֶבֶל and she let them down with *a* rope. Ex. 17. 14 כָּתֹב זֹאת בְּסֵפֶר write this in *a* book; 1 S. 10. 25, Jer. 32. 10, Job 19. 23.—Deu. 15. 17, Ex. 21. 20 with *a* rod, Nu. 22. 27, Jos. 8. 29 on *a* tree, Jud. 4. 18 *a* rug, v. 21 *a* tent-pin, v. 19 *a* milk bottle, 6. 38 *a* cupful, 9. 48; 16. 21 (3. 31?). So probably Is. 7. 14 הָעַלְמָה *a* maid. Gen. 9. 23 *a* garment (less naturally *his*, i.e. Noah's). Deu. 22. 17, Jud. 8. 25, 1 S. 21. 10 (some passages may belong to d). So with rel. cl. Ps. 1. 1, Jer. 49. 36.

(f) The person addressed is naturally def. to the mind, and the so-called vocative often has the Art. 1 K. 18. 26 אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׂר *O Baal*, hear us! 2 K. 9. 5 אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׂר unto thee, *Captain!* Jud. 6. 12 עִמָּךְ גִּבּוֹר הַחַיִל Je. is with thee, *O man of valour.* Jud. 3. 19, 1 S. 17. 58, 2 S. 14. 4, Hos. 5. 1, Jer. 2. 31, Is. 42. 18, Jo. 1. 2, Zech. 3. 8. The noun with Art. is probably in appos. to *thou, ye* understood. Cf. Job 19. 21, Mal. 3. 9, Mic. 1. 2.—2 K. 9. 31, Is. 22. 16; 47. 8; 54. 1, 11, Zeph. 2. 12.

Rem. 1. In such cases as הַיּוֹם *to-day*, הַלַּיְלָה *to-night*, הַפַּעַם *this time*, Gen. 2. 23, הַשָּׁנָה *this year* Jer. 28. 16, the definiteness is due to the fact that the times belong to the speaker's present and are before him. Jud. 13. 10 בְּיוֹם *that* (a former) *day* is defined by the circumstance that occurred on it.

Rem. 2. To *e* belongs the phrase וַיְהִי הַיּוֹם occurring 1 S. 1. 4; 14. 1, 2 K. 4. 8, 11, 18, Job 1. 6, 13; 2. 1. Probably: and it fell on a day (lit. *the day*, viz. that on which it fell, &c.). Others make הַיּוֹם *subj.*, and *the day was*, i.e. there fell a day. The vav impf. following is less natural on this view, but the explanation of Art. is the same.—Gen. 28. 11 *a place* prob. belongs to *e*; it is hardly *heilige Stätte* (like Ar. maqam) either here or 2 K. 5. 11.

§ 22. It is on the same principle as in § 21 that classes of persons, creatures, or things have the Art. The classes are *known* just from the fact of their having distinct characteristics. But, further, in such cases the individual possesses all the characteristics which distinguish the class, and the class is seen in any individual. Hence the use of the *sing.* is common.

(a) The *sing.* of gentilic nouns is so used, as Gen. 13. 7 הַכְּנַעֲנִי *the Canaanite*, 15. 21. Of course also the plur. with Art., rarely without, though פְּלִשְׁתִּים *Philistines*, is more common; cf. 2 S. 21. 12.

(b) So adjectives and ptcps., as הַצְדִּיק *the righteous*,

*general
article*

הַרְשָׁע *the wicked*. Ptcp., Jos. 8. 19 הָאוֹרֵב *the ambush*, 1 S. 13. 17 הַמִּנְשָׁחִית *the active warriors*, Gen. 14. 13 הַפְּלִיט *the fugitive* (if these do not belong to § 21 *e*, and be defined by the action they perform). The Art. is frequently omitted in poetry. Here also *plur.* is common. Ps. 1. 4–6.

(c) The various classes of creatures, as Gen. 8. 7 הָעֶרֶב *a raven*, v. 8 *a dove*. Esp. in comparisons. Jud. 14. 6 כְּשֹׁפֵעַ as one rends *a kid*. 2 S. 17. 10 כְּלֵב הָאֲרִיָּה like the heart of *a lion*. Ps. 33. 17 שָׁקֶר הַפֹּסֵם לְתִשׁוּעָה *a horse* is vain for deliverance. So Ecc. 7. 26 הָאִשָּׁה *a woman* (*i.e.* women). 1 S. 26. 20 *a partridge*, Jud. 7. 5 as *a dog* laps, 1 S. 17. 34, Am. 3. 12; 5. 19. 2 K. 8. 13 מָה עֲבָדְךָ הַכֶּלֶב what is thy servant, *the dog* (thy dog of a s.)?

(d) So other well-known objects, such as the precious metals and stones, and, in general, any well-known article, though usage fluctuates here; Gen. 2. 11 אֲשֶׁר שָׁם הָזָהָב where there is *gold*. Am. 2. 6, Gen. 13. 2, 2 Chron. 2. 13, 14. Gen. 11. 3 *the brick, the asphalt, the mortar*. 1 K. 10. 27, Is. 28. 7.

(e) And, in general, in comparisons—the thing to which comparison is made naturally being known and distinct before the mind. Is. 1. 18 אֲמַיִתֶּיךָ כַּשָּׁלֵג כִּי יִלְבִּינוּ if your sins be *like crimson*, they shall be white *like snow*. 10. 14 וַתִּמְצָא כִּכְנֹן יָדַי and my hand hath found *like a nest* the wealth of the nations. Nu. 11. 12, Jud. 16. 9, 1 K. 14. 15, 2 S. 17. 3, Hos. 6. 4, Deu. 1. 44, Is. 34. 4; 51. 8; 53. 6, 7, Mic. 4. 12. See the exx. in *c*.

Rem. 1. Any object or thing well known receives the Art., e.g. affections or diseases, Gen. 19. 11 הַפְּגִירוֹת *blindness*, Zech. 12. 4 *madness*, &c., 2 S. 1. 9 הַשָּׁבִיז *dizziness*? Lev. 13. 12 *leprosy*. So plagues, calamities, as blasting, mildew, &c. Am. 4. 9, Hag. 2. 17, Deu. 28. 21, 22, cf. Ex. 5. 3, 2 K. 6. 18. So moral qualities as faithfulness Is. 11. 5, &c. Also physical elements as fire in the frequent *burn*

בָּאֵשׁ *with fire*, &c.; *darkness* Is. 9. 1. In all these cases, however, usage fluctuates, the Art. being most frequent with prefixed prep.

Rem. 2. In comparisons use of Art. fluctuates. But generally: when the thing to which comparison is made stands simply the Art. is used (see exx. in § 22 e); and so when a clause follows which merely states or explains the point in the comparison, Ps. 1. 4; 49. 13, Is. 61. 10, 11, Hos. 6. 4. But when an epithet or clause is added which describes the object not generally but in a particular aspect or condition, the Art. is not used. Is. 13. 14; 16. 2; 29. 5; 41. 2, Hos. 2. 5; 4. 16. The usage fluctuates particularly in poetry.

Rem. 3. Poetry often omits Art. where prose would use it, Ps. 2. 2, 8, 10 מְלֹכֵי אֶרֶץ *kings of the earth*, 72. 17 לִפְנֵי שֶׁמֶשׁ *before the sun*, v. 5, 7. So in archaic or semi-poetical phrases like *earth and heaven* Gen. 2. 4, Ps. 148. 13, Gen. 14. 19; *beast of the earth* Gen. 1. 24, cf. Ps. 50. 10; 104. 11, 20, Is. 56. 9. In prose also the Art. is omitted with expressions familiar, Ex. 27. 21 אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד *tent of meeting* (as we say "to church," cf. John 6. 59 ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ), 1 K. 16. 16 שָׂר צָבָא *commander in chief*. So *king*, 1 K. 21. 10, 13 to curse God *and king*, cf. 1 K. 16. 18, Am. 7. 13. Gen. 24. 11 לָעֶתָּה עֶרֶב *at evening time*, Deu. 11. 12 *to year's end*, 4. 47. Also such words as *head, hand, foot, face, mouth*. Is. 37. 22 shake ראשׁ *the head*, Mic. 7. 16 עַל-פִּה יָד put *the hand upon the mouth*. Job 21. 5, Pr. 11. 21; 16. 5. Gen. 32. 31 face to face, Nu. 12. 8 mouth to mouth. 2 S. 23. 6 בְּיָד *with the hand*, Is. 28. 2, Neh. 13. 21, 2 Chr. 25. 20. Is. 1. 6 from foot-sole to head. Jer. 2. 27 to turn עֲרָף *the back*. The words *heart, soul, eyes, &c.*, when in gen. by an adj., usually want the Art. Ps. 7. 11 upright of heart. Is. 24. 7, Ps. 95. 10 (Deu. 20. 6 Art.). Ps. 101. 5, Job 3. 20, Jud. 18. 25, cf. Ps. 37. 14, Job 30. 25.

In particular the word כָּל before such words without Art. may mean *all, the whole*. Is. 1. 5 כָּל-רֹאשׁ *the whole head*, 9. 11 *the whole mouth*, 2 K. 23. 3 *the whole heart* . . . soul, Ez. 36. 5. And even in other cases, Is. 28. 8 *all tables*. So phrases like כָּל-חַי *all living*, כָּל-בָּשָׂר *all flesh*.—The phrase

הָיָה כְּעוֹף נֹדֵד

וְהָיָה כְּאַבְקָתָא
as dust.

mission of
art. in
restrictive
gen. construct

פְּעָלֵי אֵת is usually anarthrous (Ps. 125. 5 Art.). And certain terms are used with a kind of technical brevity, e.g. גְּבוּל boundary, Jos. 13. 23, breadth, &c. (in measurements), 2 Chr. 3. 3. So "gate," "court," &c. (§ 32, R. 2). Cf. Mal. 1. 10, 11.

Rem. 4. In later writings particularly the Art. is used like a rel. pron., as subj. or obj. to a verb and with prep. Jos. 10. 24, 1 Chr. 26, 28; 29. 8. 17, 2 Chr. 1. 4 (older usage Jud. 5. 27, Ru. 1. 16), 29. 36, Ezr. 8. 25; 10. 14, 17 (Jud. 13. 8 might be ptcp. without *m.*). Ez. 26. 17 also as accented is perf.

The art. with ptcp. is usual (§ 99), and a number of cases accented as perf. of ע' verbs are certainly *fem. ptcp.*, however the accentuation is to be explained, e.g. Gen. 18. 21 their cry הִבָּטָה *which is come*; 46. 27, Is. 51. 10, Ru. 1. 22; 4. 3. Gen. 21. 3 הַנִּלְדָּלוּ is ptcp. 1 K. 11. 9, Is. 56. 3 are also probably ptcps., and should be so pointed, unless the pointing is to be explained as following the type of ל' verb, cf. 1 K. 17. 14 תִּכְלָה. Dan. 8. 1 being late is doubtful. 1 S. 9. 24 for הָעֵלִיָּה *that which is upon it*, rd. probably הָאֵלִיָּה *the (fat) tail* (Hitz. הָעֵלִיָּה as imp. hiph.?). Jos. 10. 24 is anomalous in spelling, and possibly should be read הָהֵלִים.—Ar. occasionally joins Art. to finite verb, the ass *alyujadda'u which has its ears cut off*. Of course it is said that Art. is for alladhi the rel.

THE GENITIVE, CONSTRUCT.

§ 23. In the compound expression formed by the Gen. and the preceding cons. state, as בֶּן-הַמֶּלֶךְ *the son of the king*, the first word is hurriedly passed over, and consequently shortened where possible (Gr. § 17), and the accent falls on the last half of the expression. The first half of the expression is called in Oriental grammar *the annexed*, the second half *that to which annexion is made*, and the relation between them *annexion*.

The gen. may be a noun (subst. or adj.), a pronoun, or a clause. The cons. must be a noun (subst. or adj.). The use for the plural of compound expressions cf. § 15

of the gen. is very wide. It expresses almost any relation between two nouns, corresponding often to the semi-
 (1) adjectival use of nouns in our own language, as tree-fruit, fruit-tree, seed-corn, water-pot, except that the order of words is reversed, fruit of tree, tree of fruit, &c. The gen.
 (2) may be said to be either gen. of the subject or gen. of the object, and this distinction applies to pron. suffixes, which are
 (3) also in the gen. Gen. 27. 41 יָמֵי אָבֶל אָבִי the days of mourning for my father; 3. 24 דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ הַחַיִּים the way to the tree of life; 42. 19 שֶׁבֶר רַעֲבוֹן בְּתֵיכֶם corn (needful) for the famine of your houses; 2 S. 8. 10 אִישׁ מִלְחָמוֹת תָּעִי engaged in wars with Toi; Is. 9. 6 קִנְיַת י' תַעֲשֶׂה-זֹאת the zeal of Je. will do this; 26. 11 יִחְוֶה קִנְיַת-עַם they shall see thy zeal for the people (Ps. 69. 10). Gen. 16. 5 חַמְסִי שָׁמַע עליה my wrong (that done me) be on thee; 29. 13 שִׁמְעַתְּ the news about Jacob (2 S. 4. 4). Is. 32. 2 סֵתֶר זֶרֶם a covert from the rain. Ps. 60. 10 מוֹאֵב סִיר רַחֲצִי Moab is my wash-pot. Is. 56. 7 בֵּית תַּפְלָתִי my house of prayer. Gen. 44. 2 כֶּסֶף שֶׁבֶרֹא his corn-money. Gen. 18. 20, Is. 23. 5, Am. 8. 10, Ob. 10, Hab. 2. 17.

Subjective
 Objective

הֵיכָל
 הַיְיָ

Rem. 1. The gen. of the subject may be (a) the possessor of any object, as Jer. 7. 4 הֵיכַל יְהוָה the temple of Je.; Gen. 4. 1 אִשְׁתּוֹ his wife. (b) The subject to which any quality or attribute belongs, 1 K. 5. 10 חֲכִמַּת שְׁלֹמֹה the wisdom of Solomon; 10. 9 אַהֲבַת י' the love of Je. (c) The agent in any action, especially after *pass. ptc.*, Is. 53. 4 מִפְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים stricken of God; or the instrument, Is. 22. 2 לֹא חֲלָלִי חֶרֶב וְלֹא מִלְחָמָה not slain by the sword nor dead through war. Cf. on Particip. § 98. The gen. of the object is the converse of this, and may be: (a) the possession of a possessor, Gen. 42. 30 אֲדֹנֵי הָאָרֶץ the lord of the country. (b) The quality or attribute belonging to any subject, 1 K. 20. 31 מַלְכֵי חֶסֶד kings of clemency, Is. 30. 18 אֱלֹהֵי מִשְׁפָּט a God of justice. (c) The object of any action, particularly after active ptc.,

Isa. 5. 18 מְשִׁי הָעֵץ *dragging on iniquity*, v. 23 מְצַדִּיקֵי רָשָׁע *justifying the wicked*.

§ 24. The genius of the language is not favourable to the formation of adjectives, and the gen. is used in various ways as explicative of the preceding noun, indicating its material, qualities, or relations. (a) When the gen. is identical with the cons., merely expressing for ex. its name, as Gen. 2. 15 גֶּן-עֵדֶן the *garden of Eden*; 15. 18 נְהַר-פָּרָת the *river of Euphrates*; Is. 41. 14 תוֹלַעַת יַעֲקֹב thou *worm (of) Jacob*; Is. 37. 22 בֵּית יְרוּשָׁלַם the *daughter of Jerus.* Or the class to which it belongs, Is. 9. 5 פֶּלֶא יוֹעֵץ a *wonder of a counsellor*; Hos. 13. 2 זִבְחֵי אָדָם *men who sacrifice*; Gen. 16. 12 פָּרָא אָדָם a *wild ass of man*; Is. 1. 4 זֶרַע מְרַעִים a *race of malefactors*. 1 K. 10. 15, Is. 29. 19, Mic. 5. 4, Pr. 15. 20, 2 Chr. 2. 7.

(b) When the gen. is the material; Gen. 24. 22 נֶזֶם זָהָב a *ring of gold*; Ex. 20. 24 מִזְבֵּחַ אֲדָמָה an *altar of earth*. Gen. 3. 21, Jud. 7. 13, 1 K. 6. 36, Is. 2. 20, Ps. 2. 9. Or the *commodity* or article in measure, weight, or number, Jud. 6. 19 אֵיפַת קֶמַח an *ephah of meal*, Gen. 21. 14, 1 S. 16, 20; 17. 17, Hos. 3. 2.—The consn. by Apposition is very common in this case, § 29. See also the Numerals, §§ 36, 37.

(c) When the gen. is an attribute or quality, 1 K. 20. 31 מְלָכֵי חָסֵד *clement kings*; Jud. 11. 1 גִּבּוֹר חַיִּל a *valiant hero*; Lev. 19. 36 מֵאֻנֵּי צֶדֶק *right balances*; Is. 43. 28 שְׂרֵי קֹדֶשׁ *holy princes*, and very often in later writings. Or more generally: Is. 51. 11 שִׂמְחַת עוֹלָם *everlasting joy*; Zech. 11. 4 צֹאן הַהֲרֵגָה the *flock (destined) for slaughter*; Is. 13. 3 עֲלִיֵּי גִּאּוֹתַי my *proud exulters* (Zeph. 3. 11). Is. 13. 8; 22. 2; 28. 4; 32. 2, Ex. 29. 29, Ps. 5. 7; 23. 2, Pr. 1. 9; 5. 19, Zeph. 3. 4. Jer. 20. 17 *with child always*.—The equivalence of this gen. to the adj. appears from the loose constructions, Deu. 25. 15 אָבֵן שְׁלֵמָה וְצֶדֶק a *full and right*

weight; 1 S. 30. 22 כל איש רע ובלִיעֵל every bad and worthless man.

(d) Under the explicative gen. may also be classed the gen. of restriction or specification. Adj. and ptcp. are construed with a gen. which specifies the extent or point of their application: Is. 6. 5 איש טִמְא־שִׁפְתָּיִם a man *unclean of lips*; Ex. 32. 9 עַם־קִשְׁה־עֵרְףָּהּ they are a *stiffnecked people*; Gen. 24. 16 וְהַנְּעִר טוֹבַת מְרָאָה מְאֹד and the girl was *very pretty*; 2 S. 9. 13 פֶּסַח שְׁתֵּי רַגְלָיו lame in his two feet; 1 S. 25. 3 הָאִשָּׁה טוֹבַת שֶׁכֶּל וַיִּפֶּת הָאִישׁ וְהָאִישׁ רַע מַעֲלָלִים the woman was *of great discretion*, and *beautiful in form*, but the man was *evil in his doings*. Gen. 12. 11; 26. 7; 29. 17; 39. 6; 41. 2-6, Ex. 4. 10; 6. 12, Deu. 9. 6, 13, Jud. 3. 15; 18. 25, 1 S. 2. 5; 22. 2, 2 S. 4. 4, Is. 1. 4, 30; 3. 3; 19. 10; 20. 4 (rd. חֲשׂוֹפֵי); 29. 24; 54. 6, Am. 2. 16, Ps. 24. 4, Job 3. 20; 9. 4, Lam. 1. 1, Song 5. 8.

(e) אֶבֶן a noun may be in cons. as an adjective (or an adverb. cp Rem. 4 below)
Rem. 1. The gen. of material, a ring of gold, is not partitive, but explicative—a ring which is gold.

דָּם הַדָּקִי
Deut. 19:13
cp S. K. 126. W. 1.
128. 2. Rem. 3

Rem. 2. The gen. of quality, &c., forms along with its cons. a single conception, hence the suff. goes to the gen. Ps. 2. 6 הַר קֹדֶשׁי my holy hill, Deu. 1. 41, Is. 2. 20; 9. 3; 30. 22; 31. 7; 64. 9. 10, Zeph. 3. 11, Job 18. 7. Cf. § 27.

Rem. 3. The gen. of attribute or quality is very common with certain nouns, אִישׁ, אִשָּׁה man, woman, בֵּן, בַּת son, daughter, בֹּעַל owner, possessor. Ex. 4. 10 אִישׁ דְּבָרִים a good speaker, Job 11. 2 שִׁפְתָּיִם א' a babbler, 2 S. 16. 7 דָּמִים א' a bloodshedder, Pr. 25. 24 אִשָּׁת מְרִינִים a brawling woman. Gen. 9. 20; 25. 27, 2 S. 18. 20, 1 K. 2. 26, Ps. 140. 12.—Pr. 11. 16; 12. 4; 12. 19; 28. 5; 29. 1, 8, Ru. 3. 11, Zeph. 3. 4.

no article

1 S. 14. 52 בִּירוֹחַלִּי mighty man, 26. 16 בְּנֵי מוֹתִי deserving death, 1. 16 בֶּחַ בְּלִיעֵל a worthless person. Nu. 17. 25, Deu. 3. 18, Jud. 18. 2, 2 S. 3. 34, 2 K. 14. 14, Is. 5. 1; 14. 12, Jer. 48. 45, Jon. 4. 10, Job 5. 7; 28. 8.—Mic. 4. 14, Mal. 2. 11, Ecc. 12. 4. And in stating age, 1 S. 4. 15 בְּרַחֲשָׁעִים 98 years old. Gen. 50. 26, Nu. 32. 11, Josh. 24. 29, Jud. 2. 8, Gen. 17. 17.

Gen. 37. 19 בַּעַל הַחֲלֻמוֹת the *dreamer*, 2 K. i. 8 ב' שֵׁעָר *hairy*, Pr. 23. 2 ב' נַפֶּשׁ of *large appetite*. Gen. 14. 13, Ex. 24. 14, Is. 41. 15; 50. 8 (adversary), Jer. 37. 13, Nah. i. 2, Pr. 18. 9; 22. 24; 24. 8, Neh. 6. 18, Ecc. 7. 12, Dan. 8. 6 (*two-horned*).—1 S. 28. 7, 1 K. 17. 17, Nah. 3. 4.—In 2 S. i. 6 פָּרָשִׁים seems to mean *war-horses*, but cf. Dr. or Well. on v. 18.

Rem. 4. Adverbs and particles being really nouns may stand virtually in the gen., 1 K. 2. 31 דָּמֵי הַנֶּפֶשׁ *causeless bloodshed*, Nu. 29. 6 לֵיל הַחֲמִיד the *continual burnt-offering*, Ez. 39. 14, אֲנָשֵׁי ח', Deu. 26. 5 מִתֵּי מְעַט a *few men*, Jer. 13. 27 מִתֵּי אַחֲרֵי מִתֵּי after *how long*. 2 S. 24. 24, Hab. 2. 19, Ez. 30. 16 (if read. right). And of course such particles as בְּלִי, אֵין, &c. may themselves take a gen. after them.

Rem. 5. The consn. in (d) is the usual one in Heb., of the type *integer vitæ*; the acc. of limitation after adj. and ptcp. is uncommon, e.g. Is. 40. 20 הַמֵּסֵבֵן הָרוּמָה he who is poor *in oblation*, Job 15 10 יָמִים מֵאֲבִיד older *in days*. But this is not liked, cf. 30. 1 younger לְיָמִים *in days*, so 32. 4. The prep. ב is generally used of members of the body (Am. 2. 15) when the gen. is not employed, cf. Ps. 125. 4 (Pr. 17. 20). Cf. § 71, R. 3. Ar. on the other hand regards this gen. as *improper* (unreal) annexion, being substitute for acc. of limitation.

Rem. 6. Proper names are occasionally followed by a gen., as Ur of the Chaldees Gen. 11. 31, Aram of the two rivers Gen. 24. 10, Gath of the Philistines Am. 6. 2, Gibeah of Saul Is. 10. 29, Mizpeh of Gilead Jud. 11. 29, &c. Most proper names were originally appellatives, and in other cases there were several places of the same name, but in such a case as Zion of the Holy One of Israel Is. 60. 14, the last fact does not apply, and the first had certainly been long forgotten. Cf. *thy sun* v. 20, Jer. 15. 9, Nu. 31. 12, Ezr. 3. 7. Most languages so construe proper names. Wright, Ar. Gr. ii. § 79.

The common עֲבָאוֹת ' is probably breviloquence for אֵלֵהֶי ' 2 S. 5. 10, Am. 3. 13 and often.

§ 25. A clause may occasionally take the place of the gen. Such a clause will be what we call relative (in Heb.

rel. or descriptive), particularly in designations of *time* and *place*: Gen. 40. 3 מָקוֹם אֲשֶׁר יוֹסֵף אָסוּר שָׁם *the place where* J. was confined; Is. 29. 1 קָרִית חֲנָה דָּוִד *thou city where* D. dwelt; 1 S. 25. 15 כָּל-יְמֵי הַתְּהַלֵּכְנוּ אִתָּם *all the days* we were conversant with them; Ex. 4. 13 שְׁלַח-נָא בְיַד-תְּשֻׁלָּה *send by the hand of him* whom thou wilt send (send by means of some one else); 6. 28 בְּיוֹם דִּבֶּר יְהוָה *on the day* Je. spoke. Gen. 39. 20, Deu. 32. 35, 2 S. 15. 21, 1 K. 21. 19, Jer. 22. 12; 36. 2; 48. 36, Hos. 1. 2; 2. 1, Ps. 4. 8; 18. 1; 56. 4, 10; 59. 17; 65. 5; 81. 6; 90. 15; 102. 3; 104. 8; 137. 8, 9; 138. 3; 146. 5, Pr. 8. 32, Lev. 13. 46; 14. 46, Nu. 3. 1; 9. 18, Job 6. 17, 2 Chr. 29. 27.

§ 26. In annexion the determining *Art.* is prefixed to the gen. Both members of the expression are usually indef. when the *Art.* is wanting, and both usually def. when it is present. Gen. 42. 30 אֲדֹנֵי הָאָרֶץ *the lord of the country*; 24. 22 נָתַן זָהָב *a ring of gold*. Of course proper names and all pron., whether separate or suffixal, are def. of themselves.

§ 20. A number of constructs may follow one another, each depending on the one after it as its gen. Gen. 47. 9 יְמֵי שָׁנֵי *the days of the years of the lives of* my fathers; 1 K. 2. 5 לְשָׁנֵי שְׂרֵי צְבָאוֹת יִשְׂרָאֵל *to the two captains of the hosts of Is.* Gen. 41. 10, Lev. 10. 14, Nu. 6. 13, Josh. 4. 5, 2 K. 10. 6, Is. 10. 12; 21. 17, 1 Chr. 9. 13 (if חֵיל be read. Perhaps ל has fallen out before מִלֵּאכֶת).

§ 27. As in annexion the two members form a single expression, nothing (except the *Art.* to the *gen.* and the *ה* of direction to the cons.) can come between them. (a) An adj. qualifying either of the members must stand outside the expression. Jo. 3. 4 יּוֹם הַגָּדוֹל *the great day* of the Lord, Gen. 27. 15 בְּגָדֵי עֵשָׂו בְּנֵה הַגָּדוֹל הַחֲמֹדוֹת *the best garments of her elder son Esau*; Gen. 10. 21 אָחִי יָפֶת הַגָּדוֹל *the elder brother of Japheth*; 44. 14 וַיָּבֹא בֵּיתָהּ יוֹסֵף *he came to the*

cp. § 20. Rem. 2
גל

2

3

house of J.; 28. 2; 43. 17; 46. 1, Deu. 4. 41, 1 K. 19. 15.—
Deu. 3. 24; 11. 7; 1 S. 25. 25, Is. 36. 9.

(b) For the same reason not more than one cons. can stand before the same gen. For ex. *the sons and daughters of the man* cannot be expressed thus: בְּנֵי וּבָנוֹת הָאִישׁ, because the form בְּנֵי, not being dependent, is without reason. Various forms are adopted. (1) בְּנֵי הָאִישׁ וּבָנוֹתָיו. (2) הַבָּנִים וְהַבָּנוֹת. (3) בְּנֵי הָאִישׁ וְהַבָּנוֹת. The first is lightest and most usual. Gen. 41. 8 the magicians of Eg. and her wise men (=the mag. and wise men of E.), Jud. 8. 14 the princes of Succoth and her elders (=the pr. and el. of S.). The second is occasional. Gen. 40. 1 מִשְׁקָה וְהָאֹפֶה מֶלֶךְ־מִצְרָיִם *the butler of the king of E. and the baker*; Ps. 64. 7 וְקֶרֶב אִישׁ וְלֵב עֲמֹק *the breast of each and the heart is deep*. The third, circumscription of gen. by prep. ל, is common, and gains ground in the later stages of the language. Gen. 40. 5 הַמִּשְׁקָה וְהָאֹפֶה אֲשֶׁר לְמֶלֶךְ־מִצְרָיִם.—This circumscription must be had recourse to also when the first member of a gen. relation is to be preserved indef., the second being def. 1 S. 16. 18 בֶּן־יִשָּׁי *a son of Jesse*; cf. 20. 27 בֶּן־יִשָּׁי *the son of Jesse (David)*, 1 K. 2. 39 שְׁנֵי־עַבְדֵּים *two slaves of Shimei*, Gen. 41. 12. See more fully Rem. 5, below.

§ 28. Such words as כָּל *all*, רַב *multitude, many*, are nouns, and are followed by gen. Gen. 8. 9 כָּל־הָאָרֶץ *all (of) the earth*, Ps. 51. 3 כָּרַב רַחֲמֶיךָ *according to thy many mercies*. So the numerals. Gen. 40. 12 שְׁלֹשֶׁת יָמִים *three days*. See § 29 Apposition, and § 36 seq. Numerals. On Adj. in gen. by their noun, cf. § 32, R. 5.

Rem. 1. The cons. before a clause (§ 25) is scarcely a mere *formal* shortening of the word due to the closeness of connexion. It has syntactical meaning, the clause being equivalent to inf. cons. with suff.; e.g. 1 S. 25. 15 = בְּלִי־מִי

ק
אֲבִיר הָרָעִים
אֲשֶׁר לְיָא
מִצְרָיִם.
originally inserted
like the prep. ל in
cases to secure
greater clearness.

הַתְּהַלְלֵנִי (Pr. 6. 22), Ps. 4. 8 = מַעַת רֶב דָּגָנָם (Hos. 4. 7; 10. 1, Deu. 7. 7). In other cases there is om. of rel. pr.

More like a mere formal shortening is the use of the cons. before prepp. In poetry and the higher style chiefly the ptcps. (and nouns) of verbs that govern by a prep. are put in cons. before the prep. The real consn. in this case is by prep. and the cons. is secondary, as appears from Jud. 8. 11 מִשְׁבִּימִי בַּבֶּקֶר (so Sep.) with *Art.* — Is. 5. 11 מִשְׁבִּימִי בַּבֶּקֶר; 9. 2 שְׂמַחַת בְּקִצִּיר; 28. 9 נִמְוִלִי מִחֶלֶב, Jud. 5. 10, 2 S. 1. 21, Is. 14. 19; 56. 10 (inf.), Jer. 8. 16, Ez. 13. 2, Ps. 2. 12, Job 24. 5.

The few cases of shortening before *var copul.* seem due to assonance, Ez. 26. 10 (cf. Jer. 4. 29), Is. 33. 6, or to the ear being accustomed to the cons. form before words closely connected, Is. 35. 2. In Is. 51. 21 the coming word יֵין seems to influence the preceding "drunken." Jer. 33. 22 מִשְׁרָתִי אֲתִי is altogether anomalous (cf. v. 21); Hagg. 2. 17.

Rem. 2. On indef. cons. before def. gen. cf. § 20, R. 2.

Rem. 3. Sometimes an adj. is used nominally and brought within the chain of constructs. Is. 28. 16, a corner-stone יְקִרַת of *preciousness* of a foundation; perhaps v. 1, 4 flower נֶבֶל of a faded-thing (faded flower), Jer. 4. 11 wind of dryness. In some cases the Abs. seems retained in a phrase. Is. 28. 1 נֵיא שְׁמֵנִים הַלְוִי יֵין the *fat valley* of those stricken down of wine; v. 3 נֶאֱוָה. Ps. 68. 22, Pr. 21. 6? Text is doubtful, Is. 63. 11, the words "Moses," "his people," being wanting in Sep. Ez. 6. 11 רְעוּת wanting in Sep. Is. 32. 13 קִרְיָה עֲלֵיוֹ may be loose subord. in acc. On Is. 19. 8, cf. Rem. 1. — The consn. 2 S. 1. 9, כָּל עוֹד נִפְשֵׁי בִי (Job 27. 3, Hos. 14. 3), where כָּל seems separated from its gen., is uncertain. The כָּל appears rather to be used adverbially, *wholly, in whole*, cf. Ecc. 5. 15 (Ps. 39. 6; 45. 14) and the Chald. כָּל קַבְלָן Dan. 2. 8, 41, &c.

Rem. 4. An instance of two cons. before a gen. is Ez. 31. 16, but Sep. wants וְטוֹב. Dan. 1. 4 is scarcely an ex., cf. Is. 29. 12. Occasionally the first word seems to stand loosely in Abs., Is. 55. 4; less necessarily 53. 3, 4. In the broader or emphatic style, when one cons. would be followed by several gen., it is repeated before each. Gen. 24. 3, *God of heaven and God of earth*; 11. 29; 14. 13, Jos.

24. 2, though usage fluctuates, Gen. 14. 22; 28. 5, Ex. 3. 6, 16 with 4. 5, 1 K. 18. 36. There is nothing unusual in several gen. after one cons. Deu. 5. 19; 8. 8; 32. 19, Jud. 1. 7, 9, Is. 1. 11, 28; 37. 3; 64. 10, Ps. 5. 7, Pr. 3. 4. On the other hand Deu. 8. 7, 15, &c., are ex. of loose rhetorical accumulation of terms. Cf. Deu. 3. 5, 1 K. 4. 13.

Rem. 5. Circumscription of the gen. is used: 1. When it is needful to preserve the indefiniteness of first word. 1 S. 16. 18 לְיֵשׁוּעַ בֶּן אֲדָמָה a son of Jesse, 1 S. 17. 8, 1 K. 2. 39, Gen. 41. 12, Nu. 25. 14, Song 8. 1. Similarly the so-called ל of authorship, לְדָוִד a psalm of D., or simply לְדָוִד by David. 2. When it is desired to retain for the first noun the somewhat greater distinctiveness given by the Art. Gen. 25. 6; 29. 9; 47. 4, Jud. 6. 25, 1 S. 21. 8, 1 K. 4. 2, 2 K. 5. 9, Ps. 116. 15; 118. 20. 3. When it is necessary to retain a definite designation or expression in its completeness. 1 K. 15. 23 סֵפֶר הַיָּמִים לְמַלְכֵי יְהוּדָה the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah, 2 K. 11. 4 הַמֵּלְחָמָה the centurions, Ru. 2. 3 חֵלקַת הַשָּׂדֶה לְבֹעַז the field-portion (property) of Boaz, 2 S. 23. 11 חֵלקַת הַשָּׂדֶה (piece of country); cf. 2 K. 9. 25, Nu. 27. 16; 30. 2, Gen. 41. 43, Jos. 19. 51, 2 S. 2. 8, 2 Chr. 8. 10. Sometimes also with words not declinable, as *Tera-
phim* Gen. 31. 19. And in general to express the gen. relation of, *belonging to*, in consns. where the case could not be used. Am. 5. 3 of, in, the house of Isr., 1 K. 14. 13, Jer. 22. 4, Am. 9. 1, Ezr. 10. 14, 1 Chr. 3. 1, 5; 7. 5. 4. For the same reason the circumscription is usual in dates and with numerals. Gen. 7. 11 in the 600 year נֹחַ לְחַיֵּי of the life of N., 1 K. 3. 18 בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי לְלֶדְתִּי, Gen. 16. 3, 1 K. 14. 25, and often. Cf. on dates, § 38c. The circums. occurs, however, without significance and gains in later style, Ps. 123. 4, 1 S. 20. 40, Jer. 12. 12 הַחֶרֶב לַיהוָה the sword of Je. 5. The gen. suff. is circumscribed in the same way, perhaps with some emphasis. 1 K. 1. 33 הַפָּרָדָה אֲשֶׁר לִי my mule; cf. v. 38, Ru. 2. 21, Lam. 1. 10, cf. 3. 44. So the curious לִי אִשָּׁה my wife (a w. of mine) 2 Chr. 8. 11. After suff. Song 1. 6 שְׂדֵי כַרְמִי my own vineyard, Ps. 132. 11, 12.

Rem. 6. A noun in appos. with a cons. is sometimes attracted into construction. 1 S. 28. 7 אִשָּׁה בַעֲלָת אָוֶב a woman

possessing an Ob. Is. 23. 12; 37. 22 בְּתוּלַת בַּת צ' *the virgin, the daughter of Zion.* Jer. 14. 17, Deu. 21. 11. And sometimes a noun in cons. is suspended by being repeated before its gen., or by the interposition of a synonym in appos. Gen. 14. 10 בְּאֵרוֹת חֹמֶר *pits, pits of bitumen.* Nu. 3. 47, Deu. 33. 19, Jud. 5. 22; 19. 22, 2 S. 20. 19, 2 K. 10. 6; 17. 13 (Kere), Jer. 46. 9 (if text right), Ps. 78. 9, Job 20. 17, Dan. 11. 14. 1 K. 20. 14 is different, and Ps. 35. 16 obscure.

NOMINAL APPPOSITION

§ 29. With a certain simplicity and concreteness of thought the Hebrew said: The altar is brass, the table is wood, instead of the altar is *brazen*, the table is *of wood*. Similarly he said: The ark is three storeys, the altar is stones, instead of *consists of* three storeys. So: the homer is barley; the famine is three years; his judgments are righteousness; I am peace. When, therefore, two nouns (a) stand related to one another in meaning in such a way that they may form the subj. and pred. in a simple judgment or proposition, as, the altar is brass, they may be made to express one complex idea by being placed in apposition, the altar, the brass, for the altar of brass, or, the brazen altar; a homer, barley, for of or in barley. In the former case altar is the principal thing, and brass is explanation; in the other barley is principal, and said to be the permutative (substitute or exchange) for the measure. In (b) many cases appos. is used as in other languages, as, I, the Lord; his servants, the prophets, &c. Apposition is used—

(a) In the case of the person or thing and its name. 2 S. 3. 31 הַמֶּלֶךְ דָּוִד *the king David*; Nu. 34. 2 הָאָרֶץ כְּנָעַן *the land Canaan*; 1 Chr. 5. 9 הַנָּהָר פָּרָת *the river Euphrates*, Gen. 14. 6 בְּהִרְרֵם שֵׁעִיר *in their mountain Seir.* Gen. 24. 4, 1 S. 3. 1; 4. 1, 1 K. 4. 1; 16. 21, 24, Ezr. 8. 21; 9. 1. In such cases as Nu. 34. 2, 1 Chr. 5. 9 the *gen.* is more common, though apposition may seem more logical.

הֵכֵה, however, that the word mountain הָר is in constructio with the noun proper

For order הַנֶּחֱסֵכָה וְשֵׁתָּהּ. Esther 1:12 Proper noun after הָרֵי-הַכְּנָעַן הָרֵי-חֶרְמוֹן " before שֵׁשְׁטֵן הַבִּירָה

If the personal name be second the *nota acc.* את or prep. if before the appellative has to be repeated. Gen. 24. 4 לְבִנִּי וְיִצְחָק *to my son Isaac*; 21. 10. Gen. 4. 2 לָלֶדֶת אֶת-אָחִיו אֶת-הָבֶל *bore his brother Abel*; and את is usual before the proper name even when the appell. wants it, particularly if any word come between them. Is. 7. 6; 8. 2, Gen. 22. 20, 21; 48. 13, Ex. 1. 11; Jud. 3. 15, 1 K. 11. 14. On the other hand, there is no repetition of את or prep. with appell. when second. Gen. 16. 3 שָׁפְחָתָהּ אֶת-הָגֵר *H. her maid*; 11. 31; 12. 5; 14. 16; 20. 14; 24. 59. Gen. 4. 8 וַיָּקָם אֶל-הָבֶל אָחִיו *rose up against Ab. his brother*.—Gen. 11. 28, Jud. 8. 27, 2 S. 7. 8, 10, Is. 22. 20. Cf. Gen. 43. 28, 2 S. 11. 17.

(b) The person or thing and its class. 1 K. 7. 14 אִשָּׁה אֶלְמָנָה *a woman, a widow* (widow woman); 2 K. 9. 4 הַנְּעִיר הַנְּבִיא *the prophetic youth* (not, the youthful prophet); Ex. 24. 5 זִבְחֵי שְׁלָמִים וּזְבָחִים *sacrifices (of) peace-offerings* (gen. 'ש' later). Deu. 22. 23, 1 S. 2. 13, 2 S. 10. 7. Gen. 21. 20 a shooter, a bowman, and 6. 17 הַמַּיִם הַהֵם *the flood, waters*; the second word merely explains the archaic or unusual first.

(c) The thing and its material, which may also be considered the individual and its general class. 2 K. 16. 17 אִשְׁרָה כָּל-עֵץ הַנְּחֹשֶׁת *the brazen oxen*; Deu. 16. 21 אִשְׁרָה כָּל-עֵץ *any wood*; Ex. 39. 17 הַעֲבֹתָת הַזֹּהָב *the cords (of) gold*; Ex. 28. 17 שְׁלֹשׁ אֲבָנִים *rows (of) stones* (gen. 39. 10); 2 Chr. 4. 13, שְׁתֵּי שִׁירֵי הָרִמּוֹן *two rows pomegranates*, Ez. 22. 18, 1 Chr. 15. 19, Zechar. 4. 10.—1 Chr. 28. 18 הַכְּרוֹיִבִים הַזֹּהָב *the cher. (of, in) gold*, Lev. 6. 3. In 2 K. 16. 14 רִד. perh. abs. הַמִּזְבֵּחַ; but cf. 23. 17.

(d) The measure, weight, or number, and the thing measured, weighed, or counted. 2 K. 7. 1, 16, 18 סָאָה סִלָּת *a seah flour and two seahs barley*, Gen. 18. 6, Ru. 2. 17 כְּאֵיפָה שְׁעָרִים *about an ephah of barley*. Ex.

Arabic thing assured is the Accus. specification.

Wright. I. p. 124 Revue. cp

2 seahs
Barley

29. 40 רְבַעִית הַהֵין יֵין the *fourth of a hin* of wine; *ib.* a *tenth of fine flour*, Nu. 15. 4, Ex. 9. 8; 16. 33, Nu. 22. 18, 1 K. 18. 32, Lev. 6. 13.—Gen. 41. 1 שְׁנַתִּים יָמִים *two years of time*, 2 S. 13. 23. 2 S. 24. 13 שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים רָעָב *7 years of famine*; *ib.* שְׁלֹשַׁת יָמִים דָּבָר *3 days of pestilence*. Gen. 29. 14, Nu. 11. 20, Deu. 21. 13, 2 K. 15. 13; Gen. 45. 11, 1 Chr. 21. 12, Ez. 38. 17, Dan. 11. 13. 2 K. 3. 4 100,000 *rams, wool* (fleeces), but 1 S. 16. 20 is not an *ass-load* of bread, but an *ass laden with b.* (text dubious).—1 K. 16. 24 בְּכֶבֶדִים כֶּסֶף for *two talents of silver*, 2 K. 5. 23, cf. v. 17; 1 S. 17. 5.

With different order, Neh. 2. 12 אֲנָשִׁים מְעַט *men, few*, Is. 10. 7; Nu. 9. 20 יָמִים מְסַפָּר *days, a number* ^{several} (many), 2 S. 8. 8; 24. 24, 1 K. 5. 9. Ex. 27. 16 *a curtain of 20 cubits*.

(e) Even the thing and its quality (regarded as its substance or class), or anything which, being characteristic, may serve as specification or explanation of it. 1 K. 22. 27 מֵיִם לַחֲץ *water of distress* (scanty as in stress); Ps. 60. 5 יֵין פְּרִיעָלָה *wine of reeling*; Pr. 22. 21 אֲמָרִים אֱמֶת *words of truth*, Zech. 1. 13, Is. 3. 24 *work of crisping*, Dan. 8. 13. Ez. 18. 6 אִשָּׁה נָדָה. 1 K. 6. 7.

The usage receives large extension in the predicative form. Gen. 11. 1 the earth *was one tongue*; 14. 10 the vale *was pits, pits* (full of p.), Is. 5. 12 their feast *is harp*, &c., Ps. 45. 9 all thy garments *are myrrh and cassia*, Ezr. 10. 13 the season *was rains*. Gen. 13. 10, 2 S. 17. 3, 1 K. 10. 6, Is. 7. 24; 65. 4, Jer. 24. 2; 48. 38, Mic. 5. 4, Ez. 2. 8; 27. 36, Zech. 8. 13, Ps. 10. 5; 19. 10; 25. 10; 55. 22; 92. 9; 109. 4; 110. 3; 111. 7; 120. 7, Pr. 3. 17; 8. 30, Job 3. 4; 5. 24; 8. 9, 2 Chr. 9. 5, Dan. 9. 23 (cf. 10. 11).

Rem. 1. The order *Dav. the king* occurs 2 K. 8. 29; 9. 15, and in later style 1 Chr. 24. 31, &c. In 2 S. 13. 39 *But cp. Esther* ^{1:42} *rd.* יְהוֹכָדֵן רוּחַ הַמֶּלֶךְ (רוּחַ for רוּחַ). In other cases the usual order is *Isaiah the prophet* Is. 39. 3, *Abiathar the priest* 1 S. 30. 7.

הַמֶּלֶךְ יְהוֹכָדֵן
רוּחַ הַמֶּלֶךְ
as in { 29. (2)

Hos. 5. 13 *king Jareb* is obscure; Pr. 31. 1 perhaps *L. king of Massa*.

Rem. 2. Repetition of prep. &c. before proper name has exceptions, Gen. 24. 12, 1 S. 25. 19 (but Sep. om. Nabal, cf. v. 25), Job 1. 8. With *my, thy, his people Israel* om. is more common.

Rem. 3. In most of the cases *a—e* the *gen.* may be used (§ 24), 1 K. 7. 10, 2 K. 5. 5, 1 Chr. 29. 4, 2 Chr. 8. 18; 9. 9, 13. Cf. Ez. 47. 4 מִים בְּרִימִים with מֵי מַתָּנִים.

Rem. 4. In cases like 1 Chr. 28. 18 הַכְּרוּבִים וְהַב where object is def. and material indef. the latter might be in *acc.* of specification, cher. *in* gold; Lev. 6. 3 *linen garment* (g. *in* linen); and so cases like Gen. 18. 6 three *seahs fine flour*, though appos. is more natural. Ar. has four ways of connexion: appos.; the prep. *min, of* (explicative); the *gen.*; and *acc.* of specif. Such passages as Ps. 71. 7 מַחְסִי עוֹ my *strong refuge*, Ez. 16. 27 דְּרִפָּךְ וְזִמָּה thy *lewd way*, Hab. 3. 8, 2 S. 22. 33, seem cases of appos., the noun being explanatory. Of course the second noun is not *gen.*, but an *acc.* of limitation is less natural and expressive, and cases like Ps. 38. 20 שָׁנִי שֶׁקֶר, 35. 19; 69. 5; 119. 86, Ez. 13. 22 are of a different class (§ 70, 71, R. 2). Lev. 26. 42 בְּרִיתִי יַעֲקֹב, &c., Jer. 33. 20 הַיּוֹם ב' start from the *gen.* the *cov.* (of) *with Jacob*, and when the annexion is broken by the suff. the second noun is loosely left without prep., cf. Jer. 33. 21. An *acc.* of specification with proper name or def. noun is improbable. With Ezr. 2. 62, Neh. 7. 64, comp. Jer. 52. 20.

Rem. 5. Some cases of apparent appos. are due to errors of text. Josh. 3. 14 om. הַבְּרִית, 8. 11 om. הַמִּלְחָמָה, cf. v. 10, as explanatory margins. Jos. 13. 5 הָאָרֶץ הַגְּבֻלִי might be like Nu. 34. 2 (but Sep. otherwise). Jud. 8. 32 perhaps עִפְרַת like 6. 24. Is. 11. 14 בְּכַתֶּף. Jer. 8. 5 om. *Jerus.* and Ez. 45. 16 om. הָאָרֶץ, both with Sep.

Rem. 6. The word *כל* all instead of taking *gen.* is often placed in appos., 2 S. 2. 9 יִשְׂרָאֵל כֻּלָּה, Is. *all of it*, 1 K. 22. 28, Is. 9. 8; 14. 29, 31, Jer. 13. 19, Mic. 2. 12; often in Ezek., 11 15; 14. 5; 20. 40, &c. The archaic form of suff., as 2 S. 2. 9, is common, Is. 15. 3; 16. 7, Jer. 2. 21; 8. 6, 10;

20. 7 (15. 10 *ra.* בְּלֵהֶם קִלְלוֹנִי or בְּלֵהֶם?).—In such phrases as 1 S. 4. 10 וַיָּנֹס אִישׁ לְאָהָלָיו *each* is in appos. to subj. in the verb (*pl. tents* except Jud. 20. 8, 2 K. 14. 12 K'th.). In prose the plur. verb mostly precedes, but in higher style often follows, Is. 13. 8, 14.

Rem. 7. An anticipative pron. sometimes precedes the subj. or obj., which then stands in appos. with the pron.; Ex. 2. 6 וַתִּרְאֶהוּ אֶת-הַיֶּלֶד *and she saw him, the child*, Ez. 10. 3 בָּבֶאוּ הָאִישׁ *when he came, the man.* Ex. 7. 11; 35. 5, Lev. 13. 57, Josh. 1. 2, 1 K. 21. 13 (2 K. 16. 15), Jer. 31. 1, Ez. 3. 21; 42. 14 (text?); 44. 7, Ps. 83. 12, Pr. 5. 22, Song 3. 7, 1 Chr. 5. 26; 9. 22, Ezr. 3. 12; 9. 1, Dan. 11. 11, 27.—In 1 K. 19. 21 Sep. wants “the flesh,” and in Jer. 9. 14 “this people.” The usage is common in Aram., and prevails in later style; it appears in Pr. 1-9, 10-22, but not in 25-29.

אִישׁ לְאָהָלָיו

Rem. 8. When the same word is repeated in appos. (*intensity*) of various kinds is expressed; e.g. (the superl. of adj., 1 S. 2. 3 *very proudly*, Is. 6. 3 *most holy*, Ecc. 7. 24 *very deep*. With nouns Gen. 14. 10, Ex. 8. 10, 2 K. 3. 16 *pits, pits* (sheer pits), Jud. 5. 22, Jo. 4. 14.—With words of time the idea of continuity, constancy, Deu. 14. 22 שָׁנָה שָׁנָה *year by year*. Often with prep. ב, Deu. 15. 20 שָׁנָה בְּשָׁנָה, 1 S. 1. 7, Nu. 24. 1, Jud. 16. 20, 2 K. 17. 4. Comp. Deu. 2. 27 *always by the road*, 16. 20 *always righteousness*. Ex. 23. 30, Deu. 28. 43.

אִישׁ לְאָהָלָיו

(2) With Numerals the idea of (*distribution*): Gen. 7. 2 *seven, seven* (by sevens), 7. 3, 9, 15, Josh. 3. 12, Is. 6. 2; sometimes with *and*, 2 S. 21. 20, 1 Chr. 20. 6. Gen. 32. 17 *each flock* separately; 2 K. 17. 29; 25. 15.

as formerly
wie gewöhnlich

(3) When words are joined by *and* the idea of *variety* is expressed; Deu. 25. 13, 14 *stone and stone* (divers weights), Ps. 12. 3, 1 Chr. 12. 34, Pr. 20. 10. The usage is very common in later style to express *respective, various, several*, 1 Chr. 28. 14 *the respective services*; v. 15 *the several lamp-stands*; v. 16 *the various tables*. 1 Chr. 26. 13, 2 Chr. 8. 14; 11. 12; 19. 5, &c., Ezr. 10. 14, Neh. 13. 24, Est. 1. 8, 22, and often. With כָּל prefixed, Est. 2. 11, 2 Chr. 11. 12 (also post-Biblical).

posn
express
intensity

distribution

variety

THE ADJECTIVE

§ 30. The adj. as attribute, being virtually in apposition to the noun, is placed after it, and agrees with it in gend., numb., and case. Gen. 21. 8 וַיַּעַשׂ מִשְׁתָּה גָדוֹל he made *a great feast*; 20. 9 הֵבֵאתָ עָלַי הַטָּאָה גְדֹלָה thou hast brought on me *a great sin*; Is. 5. 9 בָּתִּים רַבִּים לְשֹׁמֶה *many houses* shall be desolate. It also agrees in determination, being without the Art. if its noun be indef., but having the Art. if the noun be determined in any way (by Art., def. gen. or suff.). Gen. 21. 8; 20. 9 above. 2 K. 4. 9 אִישׁ קָדוֹשׁ אֱלֹהִים *a holy man* of God; 1 S. 12. 22 שְׁמוֹ הַגָּדוֹל *his great name*; 17. 13 שְׁלֹשָׁת בְּנֵי יִשְׁי הַגְּדֹלִים *the three eldest sons of Jesse*; Is. 8. 7 מֵי הַנָּהָר הַעֲצוּמִים *the many waters* of the River. If there be several adj. the concord of all is the same; Is. 27. 1 בַּחֲרָבוֹ הַקָּשָׁה וְהַגְּדֹלָה וְהַחֲזָקָה with his *sore and great and strong sword*.

The concord of the adj. when *pred.* is the same as when it is qualificative, though liable to be less exact. The position of *pred.* in the sentence is also variable (§ 103 seq.). The *pred.* is usually indefinite.

§ 31. The adj. having no dual is used in *plur.* with dual nouns; Is. 35. 3 קִשְׁלוֹת בְּרַפְּיָם *failing knees*; 42. 7 לִפְתָּח יְדֵי מֹשֶׁה כְּבִדִּים *to open blind eyes*; Ex. 17. 12 יְדֵי מֹשֶׁה כְּבִדִּים *the hands* of M. were *heavy* (*hand* mas. only here, cf. Ez. 2. 9). Gen. 29. 17, 1 S. 3. 2, Ps. 18. 28; 130. 2, Pr. 6. 17, 18.

With collectives agreement may be grammatical in the *sing.*, or *ad sensum* in the *plur.*; 1 S. 13. 15 הָעָם הַנִּמְצְאִים *the people that were present* with him; but in v. 16 הָעָם הַנִּמְצְאָה § 115.

With the plur. of eminence the adj. is usually sing.; Is. 19. 4 אֱלֹהִים צָדִיק קָשָׁה *a harsh master*. Ps. 7. 10 אֱלֹהִים צָדִיק *righteous God*; but in some parts of the Hex. (E) plur.,

Is. 7. 10

Josh. 24. 19 אלהים קדשים *a holy God* (cf. pl. vb. Gen. 20. 13; 35. 7). So 1 S. 17. 26 חיים א' *the living God*, Deu. 5. 23, Jer. 23. 36, but also חי א' 2 K. 19. 4, 16. Cf. *Teraphim* of single image, 1 S. 19. 13, 16. Gen. 31. 34 (E), where Ter. is treated as pl., may be doubtful.

§ 32. The demonstrative adj. זה, הוא *this, that*, have the same concord as other adj. But (1) they necessarily make their noun def., האיש הזה *this man*, הימים ההם *those days*, and have themselves the Art. (2) In the case of nouns determined by pron. suff. they are in Appos. without the Art., Ex. 10. 1 אתני אלה *these my signs*; and so always. (3) With another adj. or several they stand last, 1 K. 3. 6 החסד הגדול הזה *this great goodness* (v. 9); Deu. 1. 19 המדבר הגדול והנורא ההוא *that great and terrible wilderness*; Gen. 41. 35 השנים הטובות הבאות האלה *these good coming years*.

Rem. 1. Occasionally the adj. precedes the noun, particularly רב in plur. (sing. Is. 21. 7; 63. 7, Ps. 31. 20; 145. 7), Jer. 16. 16, Ps. 32. 10; 89. 51, Pr. 7. 26; 31. 29, Neh. 9. 28, 1 Ch. 28. 5. Ez. 24. 12 (fem. cons.) might suggest that in some instances of the sing. the adj. is used *nominally*.—Is. 28. 21 the adj. may be pred., *strange is his work*. In other cases the adj. is independent and the consn. apposition, Is. 23. 12 *thou violated one*, virgin, &c.; 53. 11 perhaps the place of צדיק is due to attraction of vb. יצדיק; 10. 30 also apposition, *thou poor one*, Anathoth (Ew. *al.* would rd. ענייה imp. *answer her*). Jer. 3. 7, 10 בנורה is almost a proper name, *Treacherous*, her sister.

Rem. 2. Sometimes the noun is defined and adj. without the Art. (1) Numerals as אחד *one*, and words similarly used as אחר *another*, רבים *many*, being def. of themselves, may dispense with Art. Gen. 42. 19 (Art. v. 33), 1 S. 13. 17, 2 K. 25. 16, Jer. 24. 2, Ez. 10. 9; Gen. 43. 14, Jer. 22. 26, Ez. 39. 27. (2) In some cases the adj. is acc. of condition, or at any rate of the nature of pred. Gen. 37. 2, Nu. 14. 37,

ח. ב.
 Bunt. ep. 2 Ch. 1:10
 צפיק הנה הגדול
 Jer. 4. 408, note. 1.
 foot/page

ביום עכאובים
 many sorrows are
 the wisdom. Ps. 32. 1
 in later style
 אחר may precede
 the noun ep. 35. Rem

אחר
 אחר
 רבים

אחר
 אחר (no
 =

1 S. 2. 23. (Sep. wants), Is. 57. 20 (11. 9?), Ez. 4. 13; 34. 12, Hag. 1. 4, Ps. 18. 18; 92. 12.—Is. 17. 6 prob. *rd.* סַעֲפֵי הַפִּי. (3) Possibly euphony in some cases led to om. of Art. 2 S. 6. 3, unless *new cart* expressed a single idea (cf Mic. 2. 7) to which Art. was prefixed. (4) Other exx. Jer. 2. 21, where Hitz. suggests that סוּרֵי הַגֶּפֶן may = גִּפְּנֵי הַסֻּרִים, 1 S. 15. 9 where *rd.* נִבְּוָה וְנִמְאָם (cf. 1 K. 19. 11) at any rate. Dan. 8. 13; 11. 31. So formulas like אֱלֹהִים הִי the living God.

In other cases the adj. is defined and noun without Art.

(1) Numerals and similar words like כָּל, having a certain definiteness of their own, may communicate it to their noun, which then dispenses with Art. Gen. 21. 29; 41. 26, Nu. 11. 25, cf. 2 S. 20. 3, Gen. 1. 21; 9. 10. (2) Certain half-technical terms came to be def. of themselves, as court, gate, entrance, &c. (§ 22, R. 4): *court* 1 K. 7. 12, 2 K. 20. 4 (K're), Ez. 40. 28, 31 (47. 16 text obscure); *gate* Ez. 9. 2, Zech. 14. 10 (Neh. 3. 6, gate is cons.); *entrance* Jer. 38. 14. So *way* 1 S. 12. 23, Jer. 6. 16 (cf. Jud. 21. 19); *day*, particularly with ordinals, Gen. 1. 31, Ex. 12. 15; 20. 10; Deu. 5. 14, Lev. 19. 6; 22. 27; cf. Is. 43. 13 מִיּוֹם = מֵהַיּוֹם. (3) Other exx. 1 S. 6. 18; 16. 23, 2 S. 12. 4, Jer. 6. 20; 17. 2 (Ps. 104. 18); 32. 14 (text obscure), Zech. 4. 7, Neh. 9. 35, Ps. 62. 4, Ez. 21. 19 (text uncertain). 2 K. 20. 13 rather as Jer. 6. 20 than as Song 7. 10. 1 S. 19. 22 *rd.* perhaps הַיָּמִן (Sep.) for הַגִּדֵּל. (4) With ptc. Jud. 21. 19, Jer. 27. 3; 46. 16 (Zech. 11. 2).

Rem. 3. The usage § 32 (2) goes throughout all stages of the language, Gen. 24. 8, Ex. 11. 8, Deu. 5. 26; 11. 18, Josh. 2. 14, 20, Jud. 6. 14, 1 K. 8. 59; 10. 8; 22. 23, Jer. 31. 21, Ezr. 2. 65, Neh. 6. 14; 7. 67, 2 Chr. 18. 22; 24. 18, Dan. 10. 17.—Josh. 2. 17 is doubly anomalous (cf. Jud. 16. 28). The demons. is without Art. sometimes in the phrase בָּלֵלָה הוּא on that night, Gen. 19. 33; 30. 16; 32. 23, 1 S. 19. 10, cf. Ps. 12. 8 (§ 6, R. 1). 1 S. 2. 23 text dubious.—On the other hand 2 K. 1. 2; 8. 8, 9 *rd.* חָלִי (cf. Jer. 10. 19). In 1 S. 17. 17 *num.* may define לָחֶם (1 S. 14. 29?). In 1 S. 17. 12 text faulty.

The order § 32 (3) may be changed when adj. is em-

phatic, 2 Chr. 1. 10, or when other specifications are linked to it, Jer. 13. 10.

Rem. 4. When two adj. qualify a fem. noun the second is sometimes left in mas. 1 K. 19. 11 רוח גדולה וחזק a *great and strong* wind, Jer. 20. 9 (1 S. 15. 9). And in cases of a commodity and its measure or number the adj. may agree with the commodity as the main thing, 1 S. 17. 17 *this ephah of parched corn*; v. 28.

Rem. 5. The adj. is sometimes used nominally and put by the noun in gen.; 2 K. 18. 17 חיל כבד a *great force*, Is. 22. 24 כְּלֵי הַקֶּטָן all vessels *of the smallest*, Song 7. 10 יַיִן הַטוֹב wine *of the best*. Deu. 19. 13; 27. 25, Jer. 22. 17 (cf. 2 K. 24. 4), Nu. 5. 18, 2 K. 25. 9 (Am. 6. 2?), Zech. 14. 4, Ps. 73. 10; 74. 15 (cf. Ex. 14. 27); 78. 49; 109. 2, 2 Chr. 4. 10, Ecc. 1. 13; 8. 10.—Other exx. of adj. used nominally, Gen. 30. 35, 37 (exposing *the white*), Deu. 28. 48 (and *nakedness*), Josh. 3. 4 (*a distance*), Jud. 9. 16; 14. 14 (*sweetness*), Josh. 24. 14, 2 K. 10. 15 (perh. om. את), Jer. 2. 25; 15. 15; 30. 12, Is. 28. 4 (*flower of a fading thing*), v. 16, Ps. 111. 8, Job 33. 27 (*perverted right*).—Conversely the noun may be put in gen. by the adj. used nominally, often with superlative meaning, Jud. 5. 29 (*the wisest*), Is. 19. 11; 35. 9, Ez. 7. 24; 28. 7. Ex. 15. 16, 1 S. 16. 7; 17. 40, Jer. 15. 15, Ps. 46. 5; 65. 5. Pr. 16. 19, נָשָׁא might be inf.

Rem. 6. The adj. when it expresses the characteristic attribute of the noun is sometimes used instead of it; Is. 24. 23 הַלְבֵנָה the moon (*the white*), הַחֲמָה the sun (*the hot*), 30. 16 קַל the horse (*swift*), Jer. 8. 16, Mal. 3. 11 הַאֲכֵל the consumer (*locust*). Mostly in poetry and less common than in Ar.

cp. the use of appellatives in Arabic eg. الْقَارِعَة (= 'striker') in the day of judgement

THE ADJECTIVE. COMPARISON

§ 33. The language possesses no elative form of the adj. Comparison is made by the simple form, followed by prep.

מִן, Gen. 3. 1 עָרוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה *more cunning than all the beasts*; Deu. 11. 23 גּוֹיִם גְּדֹלִים מִכֶּם nations *greater*

This is really a superlative = the most cunning of all 'beasts of field' (cp. O'Leary, Com. Gramm. p. 206)

than you; Hos. 2. 9 **כִּי טוֹב לִי אִזּוּ מֵעַתָּה** it was *better* for me then *than* now; 1 S. 9. 2 **גְּבוּהָ מִכְּלִהֶעַם** *taller*. Jud. 14. 18, 1 S. 24. 18, 2 S. 19. 8. With *better* the subj. is often a clause (inf.), Gen. 29. 19, Ps. 118. 8, 9, Pr. 21. 3, 9 (§ 89).

(b) The quality (*tertium comp.*) is often expressed by a verb, Gen. 41. 40 **אֶגְדֹּל מִמָּךְ** I *will be greater* than thou; 29. 30 **וַיֵּאָהֵב אֶת־רַחֵל מִלֵּאָה** he *loved* R. *more than* L., 2 S. 1. 23 **מִנְשָׁרִים קָלוּ מֵאַרְיֹת גְּבִירוֹ** they *were swifter than* eagles and *stronger than* lions. Gen. 19. 9 **עַתָּה נָרַע לָךְ** *now will we treat thee worse than* them. Gen. 37. 4; 48. 19, Deu. 7. 7, Jud. 2. 19, 1 S. 18. 30, 2 S. 6. 22; 18. 8; 20. 5, 6, 1 K. 5. 10, 11; 10. 23; 14. 9.

§ 34. The superlative is expressed by the simple adj. with Art., or followed by gen. of a noun or pron., 1 S. 17. 14 **וְדָוִד הוּא הַקָּטָן** and David was *the youngest*; 18. 17 **בְּתִי הַגְּדוֹלָה** *my eldest* (elder) daughter, Deu. 21. 3. — 2 K. 10. 6 **גְּדֹלֵי הָעִיר** *the greatest men* of the city; Jer. 6. 13 **מִקָּטָנָם וְעַד־גְּדוֹלָם** from *the least of them*, &c. Gen. 9. 24; 10. 21; 29. 16; 42. 13; 43. 29, Jud. 6. 15; 15. 2, 1 S. 9. 21, Mic. 7. 4, Jon. 3. 5, 2 Chr. 21. 17, Ps. 45. 13, Job 30. 6 (§ 32, R. 5). Absolute superlativeness is expressed by **מְאֹד** *very* (a noun in acc.), Jud. 3. 17 **בְּרִיא מְאֹד** *very fat*, Gen. 12. 14; 41. 31, which may be intensified by prep. **עַד**, 1 K. 1. 4 **הַנְּעָרָה יָפָה עַד־מְאֹד** the girl was *extremely pretty*, 2 S. 2. 17, Gen. 27. 33; in later style **בְּמְאֹד מְאֹד** Ez. 9. 9; or מ' is repeated without prep., Nu. 14. 7.

Rem. 1. In *form* a few words correspond to the Ar. —elative ('afḏalu), as **אֶכְרוֹ** *cruel*, **אֶכְזָב** *deceptive*, **אֵיתָן** *perennial*. But in Ar. many adj. of this form have no compar. sense, 'ahmaru, red; 'ahmaqu, foolish.

Rem. 2. The adj. or verb with מן may often be rendered by *too*, or *rather than*. Gen. 18. 14 **דָּבָר מִן־הַיָּסֵלֵא** is anything *too hard for* Je. ? (Deu. 17. 8, Jer. 32. 17, 27), Jud. 7. 2, **רַב מִתַּתִּי** *too many for me to give*, 1 K. 8. 64 **קָטָן מִהֶבֶל** *too small*

to contain, Gen. 4. 13 מְשֹׂא גִדּוֹל *too great to bear*, Ps. 61. 3 the rock מִמֶּנִּי יָרוֹם *too high for me*, Is. 49. 6 *too light to be*, Ex. 18. 18, 1 K. 19. 7, Gen. 26. 16; 36. 7, Ru. 1. 12, Hab. 1. 13, Ps. 139. 12 *too dark for thee* (to see). So with מְעַטְּ Isa. 7. 13 *is wearying men too little?* Nu. 16. 9.—Hos. 6. 6 knowledge of God *rather than burnt-offerings*; Ps. 52. 5 evil *rather than good*, Hab. 2. 16, 2 S. 19. 44, where perhaps *rd.* בְּבֹרֶךְ בְּרֹדֶךְ, first-born *rather than thou* (Sep.).

Rem. 3. The word expressing the quality is occasionally omitted, Is. 10. 10 (greater or more) *than those of Jer.*, Job 11. 17 (clearer) *than noon*. In Mic. 7. 4; Is. 40. 17; 41. 24, Ps. 62. 10, מִהַבֵּל the prep. is partitive or explicative, of (consisting of) vanity.

Rem. 4. The consn. with מִן is sometimes virtually a superlative, 1 S. 15. 33 הַשִּׁבְלִי מִנְּשִׁים אֶפְרַיִם *the most bereaved of women* (lit. bereaved above w.).—A superl. sense is expressed by joining a noun with its own *pl.* in the gen., Gen. 9. 25 a *slave of slaves* (lowest slave), Ex. 26. 33 *holy of holies* (most holy), Is. 34. 10 *eternity of eternities* (all eternity), Ecc. 1. 2 *vanity of vanities* (absolute vanity), Song 1. 1, Ez. 16. 7, Deu. 10. 17. 1 K. 8. 27, though such phrases had at first sometimes a lit. sense.

Rem. 5. Just as the simple adj. the abstract noun with gen. conveys superl. meaning, as טוֹב *the best*, Gen. 45. 18, Is. 1. 19, מִיטֵב *the best* 1 S. 15. 9, 15, מְבִחָר *the choicest* Ex. 15. 4, Deu. 12. 11, ראשִׁית *the chiefest*, Nu. 24. 20, Am. 6. 1, 6.

Rem. 6. A kind of superl. sense is given to a word by connecting it with the divine name. Probably the idea was that God *originated* the thing (as Ar.), or that it belonged to Him, and was therefore extraordinary. Sometimes the meaning appears to be "in God's estimation," Gen. 10. 9. Cf. Jon. 3. 3 עֵיר גְּדוֹלָה לְאַלֵּהִים (Acts 7. 20); Ps. 36. 7; 68. 16; 80. 11; 104. 16, Song 8. 6, 1 Chr. 12. 23.—1 S. 14. 15; 26. 12 (Gen. 30. 8 seems different).

or by use of
שִׁבְלִי (p)
Gen. 3:1. "most-
cunning of all"
"hoast of field."
or "7" is
used instead of
מִן e.g.
שִׁבְלִי בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
"The least of nations"
(see O'Leary
Com. Grace. p. 206)

THE NUMERALS

§ 35. The numeral *one* is an adj., having the usual place and concord (§ 30). 1 S. 2. 34 בְּיוֹם אֶחָד *in one day*, 1 K. 18. 23 הַפָּר הָאֶחָד *the one ox*, Gen. 11. 6 שָׁפָה אֶחָת *one speech*, 32. 9 הַמַּחֲנֶה הָאֶחָת *the one camp*. 11. 1.

Rem. 1. In later style *one* sometimes precedes its noun, Neh. 4. 11, Dan. 8. 13, Nu. 31. 28, Song 4. 9.

Rem. 2. It is also construed nominally, followed (*a*) by gen., Gen. 22. 2 אֶחָד הַהָרִים *one of the mountains*, 2 S. 2. 1, Job 2. 10; (*b*) by prep. מִן, Gen. 3. 22 אֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ *one of us*, 2. 21. The short form usual in this case (Lev. 13. 2, Nu. 16. 15, 1 S. 9. 3, 1 K. 19. 2; 22. 13, 2 K. 6. 12; 9. 1, &c.; cf. otherwise 1 S. 16. 18; 26. 22, 2 S. 2. 21, &c.) might be cons. before prep. (§ 28, R. 1), but in some cases at least it must be a form of abs., Gen. 48. 22, 2 S. 17. 22, Is. 27. 12, Zech. 11. 7. (*c*) It is itself governed in gen. by its noun (§ 32, R. 5), Lev. 24. 22, 2 K. 12. 10, Is. 36. 9. (*d*) With prep. מִן before it, it is a strong *any*; Lev. 4. 2 מֵאֵחָת מֵהֵנָּה *any of these things*, Lev. 5. 13, Deu. 15. 7, Ez. 18. 10 (text obscure). So in Ar. after a neg.

§ 36. The Numerals 2-10 are nouns, being followed by the thing enumerated either in Appos. (permutative, § 29), or in the gen. (explicative, § 24). Or, chiefly in later style, the thing may precede and the Num. follow in Appos. The thing enumerated is *plur.*

(*a*) With indef. nouns or expressions (cons. with indef. gen.) the Num. is mostly abs. and the noun in Appos. Gen. 29. 34 שְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים *three sons*. 24. 10 עֶשְׂרֵה גְמָלִים *ten camels*. 1 K. 3. 16 שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים *two women*. Deu. 19. 2 שְׁלֹשׁ עָרִים *three cities*. 31. 10 שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים *seven years*. There are exceptions, 2 K. 5. 22; and in the case of two the cons. is more common than abs. even before indef. noun. (a)

There are also two general exceptions—(1) With יָמִים *days* (b) the cons. is usual; Jud. 19. 4 שְׁלֹשֶׁת יָמִים *three days*. Deu.

5. 13; 16. 4, 8, 13, but cf. 2 K. 2. 17. (2) So before other Num. 1 S. 25. 2 שְׁלֹשָׁת אֲלָפִים *three thousand*. Jos. 8. 12 שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת *three hundred*, Jud. 4. 13.—Jos. 1. 11; 2. 16; 3. 2; 6. 3; 7. 3; 8. 12, Jud. 3. 29; 4. 6; 15. 11, 1 S. 26. 2. Cf. Rem. 1.

(b) With noun determined by Art. or def. gen. the Num. is mostly in *cons.* with gen. of noun. Deu. 10. 4 עֶשְׂרֵת הַדְּבָרִים *the ten words*. Jos. 10. 16 חֲמִשָּׁת הַמְּלָכִים *the five kings*. Jud. 3. 3 חֲמִשָּׁת סֶרְנֵי פְלִשְׁתִּים *the five lords of the Philistines*. 1 S. 16. 10 שִׁבְעֵת בְּנָיו *his seven sons*. Gen. 40. 12, 18, Nu. 23. 4, Jud. 14. 12; 18. 7, 1 S. 17. 13 (20. 20?), 2 S. 21. 22; 23. 16, 1 K. 21. 13, 2 K. 25. 18. There are exceptions, cf. 1 S. 17. 14. Cases like Am. 1. 3, 6, 9, &c., are according to § 20, R. 2.

(c) The Num. may follow the noun in Appos.—mostly in later style. 1 Chr. 12. 39 יָמִים שְׁלוֹשָׁה *three days*. Dan. 1. 12. 1 Chr. 22. 14; 25. 5, 2 Chr. 3. 12; 4. 8, Neh. 2. 11, Dan. 1. 5, 15, Ezr. 8. 15, cf. Jos. 21 *pass.* Ex. in earlier books are comparatively rare, Gen. 32. 15, 16. In 1 S. 1. 24 בְּפֶרֶךְ מִשְׁלֵשׁ.

Rem. 1. Additional ex. of *a.* Gen. 30. 20; 45. 23; 47. 2, Deu. 16. 9, 16; 17. 6, Jos. 6. 4, Jud. 9. 34; 16. 8, 1 S. 1. 8; 25. 5, 2 S. 21. 6, 1 K. 5. 28; 7. 4, 30; 10. 19; 17. 12; 18. 23; 21. 10, 2 K. 2. 24, Jer. 2. 13. There are exceptions, 1 K. 11. 16.

Rem. 2. The position of the Num. before the noun is almost exclusive in earlier writings, and is common at all times. This is true of all Num., whether units or higher numbers. The position after the noun occurs in Kings, is not unusual in P., and becomes very usual in Chr., Ezr., Neh., Dan., &c.¹

¹ Sven Herner, *Syntax der Zahlwörter im Alt. Test.*, Lund, 1893. This careful Treatise pays particular attention to the literary age of the various usages.

Rem. 3. The *gend.* is sometimes inexact. Gen. 7. 13 (due to mas. form of noun), cf. Ex. 26. 26; Job 1. 4, Ez. 7. 2, Zech. 3. 9, 1 Chr. 3. 20, Ez. 45. 3 Kth.—The noun is sometimes sing. after units in the case of words used collectively, 2 K. 8. 17; 22. 1 (year), 25. 17 (cubit), Ex. 21. 37 (בקר), cf. Gen. 46. 27; and in cases where the thing weighed or measured is omitted (§ 37, R. 4). Gen. 24. 22, Jud. 17. 10, 1 S. 10. 4; 17. 17; 21. 4, Ex. 16. 22. In Ez. 45. 1 *rd.*, breadth *twenty* thousand.

Rem. 4. The Num. 2, 3, 4, 7 may take suffixes, as שְׁנֵינוּ *we two*, both of us, שְׁלֹשָׁתָם *they three*, &c. Nu. 12. 4, 1 S. 25. 43, 2 S. 21. 9, Ez. 1. 8, Dan. 1. 17, cf. 2 K. 1. 10 *his* fifty.—The *order* is to be observed: Gen. 9. 19 שְׁלֹשָׁה אֵלֶּה *these three*, 1 K. 3. 18 שְׁתֵּי אָחֵינוּ *we two*. Gen. 22. 23, Deu. 19. 9, 1 S. 20. 42. So *gen.* Ex. 21. 11, 2 S. 21. 22, Is. 47. 9.

Rem. 5. The language says *two three*, &c. (without *or*), as Engl. 2 K. 9. 32, Is. 17. 6, Am. 4. 8. But עֶשְׂרִים וְשָׁנִים *twenty years*

§ 37. Numerals above the units mostly have the noun in plur. (except collectives and words of time, measure, and weight). They stand in Appos., and mainly precede their noun—but may follow (chiefly in later style). When they follow, the noun is *plur.*, even though otherwise employed in sing.

(a) The Num. 11–19. Gen. 37. 9 אֶחָד עָשָׂר כּוֹכָבִים *eleven stars*. 2 S. 9. 10 עֶשְׂרֵי בָנִים *fifteen sons*. Jos. 4. 8 שְׁתֵּי עָשָׂר אֲבָנִים *twelve stones*. Gen. 32. 23; 42. 13, Ex. 15. 27; 24. 4, Deu. 1. 23, Jud. 3. 14, 2 S. 2. 30; 9. 10; 19. 18, 1 K. 18. 31, 2 K. 14. 21. Ex. 27. 15, Nu. 17. 14; 29. 14, 15, Jos. 15. 41.

(b) The tens, 20–90. Jud. 12. 14 אַרְבָּעִים בָּנִים *forty sons*. Gen. 18. 24 חֲמִשִּׁים צְדִיקִים *fifty righteous*. Exceptional order, Gen. 32. 15, 16 אֶתְנַת עָשָׂר *twenty she-asses*, &c. Gen. 18. 26, 28, Ex. 15. 27; 21. 32, Jud. 1. 7; 8. 30; 10. 4; 12. 14; 14. 11–13, 2 S. 3. 20; 9. 10, 2 K. 2. 16; 10. 1; 13. 7; 15, 20, Ez. 42. 2; 45. 12.

note also the collocation of a numeral with the one next above it - when it is to denote a quantity (shoh'eed moli' so common) be more explicitly defined. - a Rhetorical device.
 of Amos - 1. for 3 transgressions of Damascus & for four
 = THE NUMERALS 53

(c) Numbers composed of tens and units, e.g. 23, are treated as a single number *twenty-and-three*; and as they stand in Appos. the unit remains in the *Abs.* (cases like 2 K. 2. 24 are exceptional). The *gend.* of the unit is, of course, determined by the noun: Jud. 10. 2 עֶשְׂרִים וְשָׁלֹשׁ שָׁנָה 23 years. The order *three-and-twenty* also occurs—chiefly in later style. It also belongs to later style to separate the elements of the Num., repeating the noun with each, as *twenty year and three years*, or the reverse order (mainly with the word *year*).

accus. of limitation on case of these singulars of Divides 194

Jud. 7. 3 עֶשְׂרִים וְשָׁנָה אֵלֶּף 22 thousand (cf. Rem. 1). Nu. 7. 88 ע' וְאַרְבָּעָה פָּרִים 24 oxen. Nu. 35. 6, Jos. 19. 30; 21. 39, Jud. 10. 3; 20. 15, 35, 46, 2 K. 10. 14, Ez. 11. 1, 1 Chr. 2. 22; 12. 29.—Gen. 11. 24, Ex. 38. 24, Nu. 3. 39, 43; 26. 22; 31. 38, Jud. 20. 21.—Gen. 5. 15; 12. 4; 23. 1; 25. 7. Cf. Gen. 5 *pass.*, Gen. 11. 13–25. Lev. 12. 4, 5 (repet. of *days*), cf. Num. 31. 32 *seq.* (thousand).

accus. of limitation

(d) The usage is the same with *מֵאָה* hundred, *מֵאֵתִים*, *מֵאוֹת* (all in *abs.*; cons. *מֵאֵת* in later style); and *אֵלֶּף* thousand, *אַלְפִים*, *אַלְפִי* (cons. *אַלְפִי* occasional, Ex. 32. 28, Job 1. 3). 1 K. 18. 4 מֵאָה נְבִיאִים 100 prophets. Jud. 15. 4 אֵלֶּף שְׁלֹשׁ-מֵאוֹת שְׂוֹעָלִים 300 foxes. 1 K. 3. 4 מֵאָה אֵלֶּף אֵילִים 1000 burnt-offerings. 2 K. 3. 4 אֵלֶּף אֵילִים 100,000 rams (Rem. 1). 2 K. 18. 23 אֲלָפִים סוּסִים 2000 horses. Ex. of *hundred*: Jud. 7. 22, 1 S. 17. 7; 18. 25; 25. 18; 30. 21, 2 S. 3. 14; 8. 4; 14. 26; 16. 1, 1 K. 7. 20; 10. 17; 11. 3, Jos. 7. 21. Ex. of *thousand*: 1 S. 13. 5; 17. 5, 1 K. 5. 6, Job 42. 12.

מֵאָה אֵלֶּף but אֲלָפִים, אֲלָפִים 1000,000

(e) While, however, the Num. 11 and upward are construed with plur., except with *collectives* and *words of time, weight, and measure*, there is a natural tendency in enumerations to regard the thing enumerated as forming a *class* or *genus*, and to use the *sing.*; cf. § 17. Ex. 24. 4, Jud. 21. 12, 2 S. 8. 4; 23. 8, 1 K. 5. 12; 9. 14, 2 K. 24. 14. Comp. 1 K.

10. 16 with 17, and 2 K. 2. 16 with 17; Ex. 26. 19 with 36. 24. The sing. is chiefly used with things which one is accustomed to count; the sing. *king*, 1 K. 20. 1, 16, is unusual. Rem. 1.

(f) When the expression is def. the Art. usually goes with the noun, and the Num. is def. of itself. Jud. 7. 7 שָׁלֹשׁ אֶלֶף מֵאוֹת הָאִישׁ *the 300 men* (Rem. 1). 17. 3 מֵאוֹת הָאֲנָשִׁים *the 1100 (shekels) of silver*. 1 S. 30. 21 מֵאוֹת הָאֲנָשִׁים *the 200 men*. Gen. 18. 28, Deu. 9. 25, Jos. 4. 20, Jud. 7. 22; 18. 17, 1 K. 7. 44, 2 Chr. 25. 9, Ex. 26. 19; 36. 24.

Rem. 1. Words used in sing. in the cases *a—d* are יוֹם *days*, שָׁנָה *years*, אִישׁ *men* (esp. of troops), אֶלֶף *thousands*, אַמָּה *cubits* (often pl.), כֶּרֶם, בַּת (measures), כֶּכֶר *talents* (also pl.), גֵּרָה, שָׁקֶל (oftenest pl.) &c.; and collect. as רִגְלֵי *infantry*, רֶכֶב *chariots*, נֶפֶשׁ *persons*, בָּקָר *cattle*, צֹאן *sheep*. Usage fluctuates; cf. § 17.—Adj. and words in Appos. may agree grammatically in sing. 1 S. 22, 18, 1 K. 20. 16, or *ad sensum* in pl. Jud. 18. 16, 1 K. 1. 5.

Rem. 2. In *eleven* the forms עֶשְׂרֵה עָשָׂר, ע' עֶשְׂרֵה occur Deu. 1. 3, Jer. 1. 3; 39. 2, Ez. 26. 1, but chiefly belong to later style. In *twelve* the forms עֶשְׂרִים עָשָׂר, שְׁתֵּים עָשָׂר are usual, the cons. שְׁנֵי &c., comparatively rare.

Rem. 3. The form *twenty-and-three* (in *c*) is the older order and the one usual at all times, *i.e.* the larger number first and the two joined by *and*. The same order is usual when there are higher numbers, thus: hundreds *and* tens *and* units; thousands *and* hundreds *and* tens, &c. It is characteristic of later style (occasionally in Kings) to put the smaller number first or omit the *and*. Cf. Ezr. 2 or Neh. 7 *pass.*, Nu. 4. 36, 1 K. 10. 14. The repet. *20 year and 3 years* or reverse order is almost peculiar to P.¹

Rem. 4. Words readily understood in expressions of weight, measure, or date are often omitted, as *shekel*, *ephah*, *day*, Gen. 24. 22 עֶשְׂרֵה זָהָב *ten (shekels) gold*, Ru. 3. 15 שֵׁשׁ שְׁעָרִים *six (ephahs) of barley*, Gen. 20. 16; 45. 22, 1 S. 10. 3, 4;

¹ According to Herner, § 12, only 1 K. 6. 1 outside of P.

an. used with each.
- 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 -

R. Y. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
 R. T. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
 = the two hundred and
 seventy-five.

The article with
'inimical': since
it is abusive, it is in
accusative.
Of course, the
three men would
שלושת האנשים

(b) From *eleventh* upwards the Card. numbers do duty for ordinals, and Art. is not generally used with the noun. Deu. i. 3 בְּאַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה *in the fortieth year*. 2 K. 25. 27 בְּשָׁנִים עֶשֶׂר הָדָשׁ *in the twelfth month*. Ex. 16. 1, Deu. i. 2, 3, 2 K. 25. 27, Jer. 25. 3, 1 Chr. 24. 12-18; 25. 18-31.

2. The word *year* is very often put in cons. before the whole phrase, Num. and year. 2 K. 8. 25 בְּשָׁנָה שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרֵה *in the year of twelve years* (the twelfth year),

whole phrase, Num. and year. 2 K. 8. 25 בִּשְׁנַת שְׁתַּיִם (so in Syriac
עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה in the year of twelve years (the twelfth year), ^{εβδουκλειμων}
208.)
12 years 12

1 K. 16. 8, 15, 29, 2 K. 8. 25; 14. 23; 15. 13, 17, 23, 27; 25. 8.
And with *year* understood: 1 K. 15. 25, 28 בְּשָׁנָה שְׁתַּיִם
the year of two years (second year). 1 K. 16. 10; 22. 41,
2 K. 3. 1; 15. 30, 32; 18. 10; 24. 12, Zech. 7. 1, Ezr. 5. 13,
Neh. 1. 1, Dan. 1. 21; 2. 1.

Rem. 1. The adj. אַחַר *one* is very often used for *first*,
Gen. 2. 11 seq.; 4. 19, Ex. 1. 15, Nu. 11. 26, 2 S. 4. 2,
Ru. 1. 4.

Rem. 2. The word *year* is also construed with gen. of
the *def. Ordinal*. 2 K. 17. 6 בְּשָׁנָה הַחֲשֵׁשִׁית *in the year of the*
ninth year. 2 K. 25. 1, Jer. 32. 1, Ezr. 7. 8, Neh. 2. 1;
5. 14.—In *c* the form לְחֹדֶשׁ is used for *on the tenth of*
the m. (spelling plenary except Ex. 12. 3).

Rem. 3. The Art. seems used with the Num. in cases
where the whole expression is *def.*, as Lev. 25, 10, 11 *the*
fiftieth year (of jubilee), Deu. 15. 9 *the seventh year* (of manu-
mission), 1 K. 19. 19; but *occasionally* in other cases, Ex.
12. 18, Nu. 33, 38, 1 K. 6. 38, 1 Chr. 24. 16; 25. 19; 27. 15.
Its place varies, 1 K. 19. 19 שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר with 1 Chr. 25. 19
הַשְּׁנִים עֶשֶׂר.

Rem. 4. *Distributives*.—(a) These may be expressed by
Card. with לְ *to*: 1 K. 10. 22 אַחַת לְשָׁלֹשׁ שָׁנִים *once to = every*
three years. Ex. 16. 22, 1 K. 5. 2, Ezr. 1. 6. (b) By re-
peating the Num. Gen. 7. 2, 3, 9, 15, Ex. 17. 12, 1 K. 18. 13,
Ezr. 40. 10. § 29, R. 8. Very often the whole phrase is
repeated, Is. 6. 2 *six wings, six wings to each*, Jos. 3. 12,
Nu. 13. 2; 34. 18, Ex. 36. 30.

Rem. 5. *Multiplicatives* are expressed variously.—Thus:
as much as you, they, &c., by כְּכֶם, כְּהֵם, 2 S. 24. 3, Jer.
36. 32, Deu. 1. 11.—*double* by כּוּשְׁנָה, used in Appos. either
before or after the noun, Gen. 43. 12 (after), 15 (before),
Ex. 16. 5, 22. Also by שְׁנָיִם, Ex. 22. 3, 6, 8, *twofold*.—By
the *du. fem.* of Num., as 2 S. 12. 6 אַרְבַּעַתַּיִם *fourfold*. Gen.
4. 15 שִׁבְעָתַיִם *sevenfold*. Is. 30. 26, Ps. 12. 7. Or by simple
Card. Lev. 26. 21, 24, cf. Gen. 4. 24.—By יָדוֹת (hands), Gen.
43. 34 *fivefold*, Dan. 1. 20 *tenfold*. Comp. Gen. 26. 12
מֵאָה *a hundredfold*.

As of *hundreds* מֵאָה, *hundreds* 2 Ki. 4:18 עֲרֵי עֶבְרִי

Times is expressed by פעם (^{four}beat). Gen. 2. 23 הפעם *this time*. Jos. 6. 3 אַחַת *'one time*. Neh. 13. 20 וְשֵׁתִים *'once or twice*. Gen. 27. 36; 43. 10 פַּעַמַּיִם *two times*. Ex. 23. 17 שְׁלֹשׁ פַּעַמַּיִם *three times*, &c. Gen. 33. 3, Nu. 14. 22, 2 K. 13. 19, Job 19. 3, Neh. 4. 6.—2 S. 24. 3 מֵאָה פַּעַמַּיִם *100 times*. Deu. 1. 11 אַלֶּף פַּעַמַּיִם *1000 times*, 1 K. 22. 16.—The word *time* may be omitted. 2 K. 6. 10 אַחַת שְׁתַּיִם *once, twice*. 1 K. 10. 22, Job 40. 5. Also בְּאַחַת בְּשָׁתַיִם 1 S. 18. 21, Job 33. 14, Nu. 10. 4. With similar omission, שְׁנִיָּה *a second time*, Gen. 41. 5, Is. 11. 11; שְׁלִישִׁית *a third time*, 1 S. 3. 8, *a seventh time* 1 K. 18. 44.—Other words for *times* are רַגְלִים Ex. 23. 14, Nu. 22. 28, 32, 33; and מָנִים Gen. 31. 7.

Rem. 6. *Fractions*.—Apart from חֲצִי *half*, 1 K. 16. 21, &c., fractions are formed: (a) by separate words, as רִבְעֵי *a fourth*, Nu. 23. 10, 2 K. 6. 25; חֲמִישִׁי *a fifth*, Gen. 47. 26. The analogy has not been followed in other cases (cf. Ar. *tholth* a third). The form רִבְעֵי also, 1 S. 9. 8. For a *tenth* עֶשְׂרֹן (pl. עֶשְׂרִים), peculiar to P. The *tithe* is מַעֲשֵׂר. (b) By the *fem.* of Ordinal, as שְׁלִישִׁית *a third*, 2 S. 18. 2, 2 K. 11. 5, Ez. 5. 2, 12; רִבְעִית *a fourth*, Nu. 15. 4, Neh. 9. 3. So the others, Gen. 47. 24, Lev. 5. 11, 16, 24, Ez. 4. 11; 45. 13. Above *tenth* the Card. must be used, Neh. 5. 11, *the one per cent.* The noun of measure, weight, &c., usually has the Art. after the fraction, Ex. 26. 16, Nu. 15. 4; 28. 14, 1 K. 7. 31, 32, 2 K. 6. 25, Ez. 45. 13; -46. 14.

Obs.—In prose composition these general rules may be safely followed. 1. Place all numerals *before* their noun. 2. The units take their noun in *pl.*; before an indef. noun they are in the abs., except *two*; before a def. noun in cons.; also in cons. before the word *days* and before other numerals. 3. The numbers 11–19 have fixed forms (Gr. § 48), but the *second* form of 11 and 12 may be neglected. 4. The numbers 11 and upwards take their noun in *pl.*, except collectives, and words of *time*, *weight*, and *measure*, though usage is not uniform, § 37, R. 1. 5. Compound numbers like 23 form one number *twenty-and-three* (in this order), the unit in abs., but its gender regulated by the noun. So in greater numbers the largest first, and each class joined by *and*, as 6000 *and* 300 *and* 50 *and* four. 6. The rules for Ordinals, § 38.

① cardinal
+ אֶחָד

② ordinal with
אֶחָד understood

③ רִבְעִים

מֵאָה קַפָּסָה

מֵאָה וְחֲמִישִׁית קַפָּסָה

Importance

SYNTAX OF THE VERB

THE PERFECT

§ 39. The simple perf. is used to express an action completed either in reality or in the thought of the speaker.

The perf. is used to express completed actions where Eng. also uses past tenses.—(a) Like the Eng. past tense, to denote an action completed at a time indicated by the narrative, as Gen. 4. 26 **אָז הוּחַל** *then it was begun* (began men); or completed in the indefinite past, Job 1. 1 **אִישׁ הָיָה** *there was a man*. Gen. 3. 1; 15. 18; 22. 1; 29. 9; 31. 20. Even if the finished action may have extended over a period of time, unless it is desired to mark this specially, the simple perf. is employed; Gen. 14. 4, twelve years **עָבְדוּ** *they served*, 1 K. 14. 21, and often.

(b) Like the Eng. perf. with *have*, to denote an action finished in the past but continuing in its effects into pres.; Gen. 4. 6 **לָמָּה נָפְלוּ פָנֶיךָ** *why has (is) thy face fallen?* Is. 1. 4 **עָזְבוּ אֶת־י'** *they have forsaken the Lord*. In this case the pres. must sometimes be used in Eng., Ps. 2. 1 **לָמָּה רָגְשׁוּ גּוֹיִם** *why do the nations rage?* Ps. 1. 1. Or to denote an action *just* finished, or finished within an understood period; Gen. 4. 10 **מָה עָשִׂיתָ** *what hast thou done?* 1 S. 12. 3 **אֶת־שׁוֹר מִי לָקַחְתִּי** *whose ox have I taken?* Gen. 3. 22; 12. 18; 22. 12; 26. 22; 46. 31, Ex. 5. 14, Nu. 22. 34, Jud. 10. 10; 11. 7, 1 S. 14. 29.

(c) Like the Eng. pluperf. to indicate that one of two actions was completed before the other. This use is most common in dependent (relative or conjunctive) clauses. Gen.

Subj. must be expressed just when verb is pluperf (or m.c.)

2. 8, he put there אֶת־הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר יָצַר the man *whom he had made*; 6. 6 וַיִּנָּחֵם י' כִּי עָשָׂה אֶת־הָאָדָם repented *that he had made* man. Gen. 2. 5, 22; 3. 23; 18. 8, 33; 19. 27; 26. 15, 18; 28. 11, Nu. 22. 2, 1 S. 6. 19; 7. 14; 28. 20, 1 K. 5. 15; 11. 9. With modal force, Gen. 40. 15 *should have put*, 1 S. 17. 26 *should have defied*. After הִנֵּה, Gen. 19. 28 the smoke *was gone up*, Deu. 9. 16, Jud. 6. 28.

When the dependent clause is introduced by *and* the subj. usually precedes the verb; Gen. 20. 4 רֹאב' לֹא קָרַב וַאֲלִיָּהּ *and Abimelek had not approached*. 31. 19, 34, Jud. 6. 21, 1 S. 9. 15; 25. 21; 28. 3, 2 S. 18. 18, 1 K. 1. 41, 2 K. 9. 16.

*i.e., it is =
circumstantial
clause.*

(d) In hypothetical sentences the perf. is employed both in protasis and apodosis where Lat. subj. would be used. Jud. 13. 23 לוֹ הִפֵּץ לְהַמִּיתָנוּ לֹא לָקַח עָלָה *if he had wanted to kill us he would not have taken* a burnt-offering. Gen. 43. 10, Nu. 22. 33, Jud. 8. 19; 14. 18, Is. 1. 9. So in other supposed cases; Gen. 26. 10 one of the people בְּמַעַט שָׁכַב *might readily have lain*, 2 K. 13. 19. Also in Opt. sent. in ref. to past, Nu. 14. 2, and fut., Is. 48. 18; 63. 19. Cf. Cond. and Opt. Sent. §§ 130, 134.

det.

sup. subj.

Rem. 1. Though it may be doubtful whether the shades of meaning expressed by our tenses were present to the eastern mind, it is of great consequence to observe them in translation. The direct sent. 1 K. 21. 14 סָקַל נְבוֹת וַיָּמָת N. *has been stoned and is dead*, when made dependent by כִּי v. 15, must be rendered, *that N. had been stoned and was dead*. In Is. 53. 5, 6 the perf. must be translated in three ways: all we *were* (had) *gone astray*; the Lord *caused to fall* on him; by his stripes we *have been healed*. Job 1. 21, the Lord gave . . . *hath taken*. In Ps. 30. perf. has all its various uses: v. 4 *hast brought up*; v. 7 *I said*; v. 8 *hadst made to stand . . . didst hide*; v. 12 *hast turned* (or possibly *didst turn*). Ezr. 1. 7. So inchoative perf., Ps. 97. 1 מָלָךְ י' *is become king*; 2 K. 15. 1 *became king*, and often.

א. נ. ע. ש. ע. י.

§ 40. The perf. expresses actions regarded as completed, where Eng. rather uses the present.—(a) In the case of stative verbs, *i.e.* verbs expressing mainly a mental or physical condition, as *to know, remember, refuse, trust, rejoice, hate, love, desire, be just, &c.*; *to be, be high, great, small, deep, clean, full, be old, many, &c.* Eng. by its pres. expresses the condition, Heb. rather the act which has resulted in it. Gen. 27. 2 זָמַנְתִּי לֹא יָדַעְתִּי יוֹם מוֹתִי *I am old, I know not, &c.*; Jud. 14. 16 רַק שָׂנֵאתַנִּי וְלֹא אֶהְבַּתִּנִּי *thou only hatest me, and lovest me not*; Gen. 42. 31 לֹא הָייִנוּ מְרַגְלִים *we are not spies*. Stative verbs, however, often occur in such a way that their perf. must be rendered by a past tense; Gen. 28. 16 *I knew*, 34. 19 *he delighted*, 37. 3 *loved*, Jud. 8. 34 *remembered*. The connexion shows to what time the completed act belongs.

(b) In a class of actions which are completed just in the act of giving them expression. This usage appears chiefly with verbs denoting to speak, as verbs of swearing, declaring, advising, and the like, or their equivalents in gesture. Deu. 26. 3 הִגַּדְתִּי הַיּוֹם *I profess this day*; 2 S. 17. 11 כִּי יַעֲצָתִי *I advise*; 2 S. 19. 18 נִשְׁבַּעְתִּי בַיהוָה *I swear by the Lord*. Gen. 22. 16, Nu. 14. 20, Deu. 4. 26; 26. 17; 30. 15, 18, 19, 1 S. 17. 10, 2 S. 16. 4 *I worship*, 19. 30, 1 K. 2. 42 *I hear* (obey), 2 K. 9. 3 *I anoint*, Jer. 22. 5; 42. 19, Ez. 36. 7, Ps. 129. 8; 130. 1, Pr. 17. 5. Song 2. 7 *I adjure*. So the frequent אָמַר *saith* Je., or אָ' א' *thus saith*. In some cases impf. יֹאמַר is used, hardly as a frequent, but as a present. This occurs in the midst of a speech, Is. 1. 11, 18; 33. 10; 40. 1, 25; 41. 21, Ps. 12. 6. Both forms Is. 66. 9.

(c) In a class of actions which, being of frequent occurrence, have been proved by experience (perf. of experience). Jer. 8. 7 the turtle and swallow שָׁמְרוּ אֶת-עֵת בֹּאָנָה *observe the time of their coming*; Job 7. 9 בָּלָה עֵינָי וַיֵּלֶךְ *the cloud*

dissolves and *vanishes*. Is. 40. 7, 8; Am. 5. 8, Ps. 84. 4 *findeth*, *layeth*, Pr. 1. 7 *despise*, 14. 19 *bow*; 22. 12, 13.

Rem. 1. Exx. of stative verbs. זכר *remember*, Nu. 11. 5; Jer. 2. 2; מֵאֵן *refuse*, Ex. 7. 14, Nu. 22. 13, Deu. 25. 7; בטח *trust*, 2 K. 18. 19, 20; שמח *rejoice*, 1 S. 2. 1, Is. 9. 2; חפץ *to wish*, Deu. 25. 8, Is. 1. 11; צדק *be just*, Gen. 38. 26, Ps. 19. 10; גבה *be high*, Is. 3. 16; 55. 9; גרל *be great*, Gen. 19. 13; קטן *be small*, Gen. 32. 11; עמוק *be deep*, Ps. 92. 6; טהר *be clean*, Pr. 20. 9; מלא *be full*, Is. 2. 6, Mic. 3. 8; אבל *to mourn*, Is. 33. 9, Joel. 1. 9; אבה *be willing*, Deu. 25. 7; מאס *loathe*, Am. 5. 21, Job 7. 16; שבע *be sated*, Is. 1. 11; רבב *be many*, Ps. 3. 2 (רבה = become many); קה *hope*, Ps. 130. 5, &c.

§ 41. The perf. is used to express actions which a lively imagination conceives as completed, but for which the fut. is more usual in Eng.—(a) The perf. of certainty. Actions depending on a resolution of the will of the speaker (or of others whose mind is known), or which appear inevitable from circumstances, or which are confidently expected, are conceived and described as having taken place. This use is common in promises, threats, bargaining, and the like. Is. 42. 1 הֵן עֲבָדִי נְתַתִּי רוּחִי עָלָיו behold my servant, *I will put my spirit upon him*; Is. 6. 5 אֹיִלִּי כִּי־נִדְמִיתִי woe is me *for I am undone*; Ru. 4. 3 חֲלַקְתָּ הַשָּׂדֶה מְכָרָה נַעֲמִי Naomi *is selling* the field-portion. Gen. 15. 18; 17. 20; 30. 13, Nu. 17. 27, 28, Jud. 15. 3, 1 S. 2. 16; 14. 10; 15. 2, 2 S. 24. 23, 1 K. 3. 13, 2 K. 5. 20, Is. 30. 19, Jer. 4. 13; 31. 5, 6, Ps. 6. 9, 10; 20. 7; 36. 13; 37. 38. In these last exx. and many others the tense may be called the perf. of confidence.

(b) It often happens, esp. in the higher style, that in the midst of descriptions of the fut. the imagination suddenly conceives the act as accomplished, and interjects a perf. amidst a number of imperfs. Job 5. 20, 23 *hath redeemed*

(4. 10); Hos. 5. 5 Judah *is fallen*. This usage receives an extension among the prophets, whose imagination so vividly projects before them the event or scene which they predict that it appears realised. Is. 5. 13 מְבִלִי-דַעַת גָּלָה עַמִּי my people *is gone into captivity*; 9. 5 בֵּי יֶלֶד יֶלֶד-לָנוּ for *a child has been born to us*; 9. 1 הֵקֵלְכִים בַּחֹשֶׁךְ רָאוּ אֹר גָּדוֹל they who walked in darkness *have seen great light*. Is. 5. 14; 9. 2 seq., 10. 28; 11. 8, 9; 28. 2, Hos. 4. 6; 10. 7, 15, Jer. 4. 29, Am. 5. 2. The prophetic perf. is sometimes scarcely to be distinguished from perf. of confidence, Ps. 22. 22, 30.

(c) The perf. is used in the sense of the *future perf.* to indicate that an action though fut. is finished in relation to another fut. action. Gen. 24. 19 עַד אִם-כָּלּוּ לְשָׁתֶּת *until they (shall) have done drinking*; 2 S. 5. 24 בֵּי אִזּוֹ יֵצֵא י' לְפָנֶיהָ for then Je. *will have gone forth*. Gen. 28. 15; 43. 9; 48. 6, 1 S. 1. 28, 2 K. 7. 3; 20. 9, Is. 4. 4; 6. 11; 16. 12, Jer. 8. 3, Mic. 5. 2, Ru. 2. 21.

Rem. 1. The prophetic perf. may be distinguished from the ordinary perf. by the fact that it is not maintained consistently, but interchanges with *impfs.* or *vav conj. perfs.*, the prophet abandoning his ideal position and returning to the actual, and so falling into the ordinary *fut.* tenses, e.g. Is. 5. 14-17. The prophetic passage may begin with *perf.*, Is. 5. 13, which is frequently introduced by בֵּי *for*, לָכֵן *therefore*, or other particles, Is. 3. 8; 9. 5; or it may begin with *vav impf.*, Is. 2. 9. When further clauses with *and* are added, if the ideal position be sustained, the natural secution, *vav impf.*, may be used, Is. 9. 5, Ps. 22. 30, or simple *perf.* if verb be disconnected with *and*, Is. 5. 16. But frequently the ideal position is deserted and the ordinary *fut.* tenses, the *impf.* or *vav perf.*, are employed, Is. 5. 14, cf. v. 17, Ps. 85, 11, 12. Cf. Is. 13. 9, 10; 14. 24; 35. 2, 6; 46. 13; 47. 9; 52. 15; 60. 4.

Rem. 2. It seems but a variety of (c) when the perf. is used in questions expressing any lively feeling, as astonishment, indignation, incredulity, or the like. The speaker

imagines the act done, and expresses it in a tone conveying his feeling regarding it. Gen. 18. 12 *shall I have* (had) *pleasure!* 21. 7 *who would have said?* Ex. 10. 3; 16. 28, Jud. 9. 9 *shall I have abandoned!* Nu. 23. 10, 23, 1 S. 26. 9, 2 K. 20. 9, Jer. 30. 21, Ez. 18. 19, Hab. 2. 18, Ps. 10. 13; 11. 3; 39. 8; 80. 5, Job 12. 9. Cf. interchange of perf. and impf. Hab. 1. 2, 3, Ps. 60. 11.

Rem. 3. Owing to the want of participles expressing past time, the perf. has to be used in attributive or circumstantial clauses referring to past. Gen. 44. 4 *לא הִרְחִיקוּ* *not having gone far*; 44. 12 *הֵחֵל* *beginning* at the eldest; 48. 14 *guiding* his hands, Gen. 21. 14; Nu. 30. 12 *without checking*, Deu. 21. 1, Jud. 6. 19; 20. 31, 1 S. 30. 2, 1 K. 13. 18, Job 11. 16 waters *passed away*; Is. 3. 9 *without concealment*. And so to express an action prior to the main action spoken of, Ps. 11. 2. Very compressed is the language, Jud. 9. 48 *מָה רָאִיתֶם עָשִׂיתִי* what *ye have seen me do*. If *me* had been expressed the consn. would have been an ordinary Ar. one. Lam. 1. 10, Neh. 13. 23; cf. impf. 2 S. 21. 4, Is. 3. 15.

Rem. 4. Another verb following on perf. is usually appended with *vav impf.*, but in animated speech asyndetous perfs. are often accumulated. Deu. 32. 15, Jud. 5. 27, Is. 18. 5; 25. 12; 30. 33, Lam. 2. 16.

Rem. 5. In some instances perf. appears to express a wish (precative perf.). Job 21. 16 the counsel *הִרְחִיקָה* *be far!* 22. 18. Lam. 1. 21 *הֵבֵאתִי* *bring thou*, where structure of verse requires ref. to fut; 3. 56 seq., where *v.* 55 continues 54; Ps. 18. 47. Is. 43. 9 *נִקְבְּצוּ* may be form of imper., and Ps. 7. 7 *צִוִּיתִי* a circumst. clause. It would be strange if Heb. altogether wanted this usage, which is common to all the Shem. languages in some shape. Wright, ii. 3, Dillm. p. 406 foot, Noeldeke, p. 181, Del. Assy. Gr. § 93. The position of the verb is freer in Heb., as is usual in comparison of Ar. The usage may be allied to perf. of confidence (Ps. 10. 16; 22. 22; 31. 6; 57. 7; 116. 16), the strong wish causing the act to be conceived as accomplished.

أَلَمْ يَكُنْ عَزَى وَجَدَ
Allah - small ed - ale

THE SIMPLE IMPERFECT

§ 42. The simple impf. expresses an action incomplete or unfinished. Such an action may be conceived as nascent, or entering on execution (pres.), progressing, or moving on towards execution (impf.), or as ready, or about to enter upon execution (fut.). Connected with the last use is the use of impf. to express a great variety of actions which are *dependent* on something preceding, whether it be the will or desire of the speaker (juss., opt.), or his judgment or permission (potential), or on some other action, or on particles expressing *purpose* and the like (subjunctive).

The uses of the impf. are very various, and some of them rarer in prose writing; those usual in ordinary prose may be mentioned first.

future action

§ 43. (a) The impf. expresses a *future* action, whether from the point of the speaker's present, or from any other point assumed. 1 S. 24. 21 יָדַעְתִּי כִּי מֶלֶךְ תִּמְלֹךְ I know that thou shalt be king; 2 K. 3. 27 וַיִּקַּח אֶת-בְּנוֹ אֲשֶׁר וַיִּמְלֹךְ he took his son who was to be king; Gen. 2. 17; 3. 4; 6. 7; 37. 8; 43. 25 ~~were to eat~~, 1 K. 7. 7, 2 K. 13. 14 was to die.

actions contingent
on something preceding

(b) The impf. is employed to express actions which are contingent or depending on something preceding. The shades of sense of impf. in this use of it are manifold, corresponding to Eng. *will* (of volition), *shall* (of command), *may* and *can* (of possibility or permission), *am to*, in the present; and to *would*, *should*, *might*, *could*, *was to*, in the past or indirect speech. Particularly (1) in interrogative sentences; (2) in dependent clauses with *כִּי* that and the like; and (3) after particles like *כִּי* how! *אולי* perhaps, &c., and conditional particles like *אם* if. Gen. 3. 2 מִפְּרִי עֵץ-הַגֶּן אֵם we may eat; 3. 3 לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִמֶּנּוּ ye shall not eat of it; Gen. 43. 7 הֲיָדוּעַ יֵדַע כִּי יֹאמַר were we then to know that he would say? 27. 45 לָמָּה אֲשַׁכֵּל שְׂיִיכֶם why should I

be bereaved of you both? 44. 8 וַאִיךָ נִגְנַב *and how should we steal!* 2. 19 לִרְאוֹת מַה יִּקְרָא לוֹ *to see what he would call it;* Jud. 9. 28 מִי־שֶׁכֶם כִּי נַעֲבֹדְנוּ *who is Shechem that we should serve him?* Job 9. 29 אֲנֹכִי אֶרְשָׁע *I am (have) to be guilty!* Gen. 44. 34; 47. 15, Ex. 3. 11, Deu. 7. 17, Jud. 8. 6; 17. 8, 9 *wherever he might find,* 1 S. 18. 18; 20. 2, 5 *should sit,* 23. 13, 2 S. 2. 22; 3. 33 *should* Abner (*was A. to*) *die!* 6. 9, 2 K. 8. 13, Ps. 8. 5, Job 7. 17. With אֲוִלִי Gen. 16. 2; 24. 5, Nu. 23. 27, 1 S. 6. 5, 1 K. 18. 5, 2 K. 19. 4, Am. 5. 15. With אם *if,* Gen. 18. 26, 28, 30; 30. 31, Jud. 4. 8, Am. 6. 9. See Cond. Sent.—With Job 9. 29 cf. 10. 15; 12. 4, 1 S. 14. 43; 28. 1.

(c) In particular impf. follows *final* (telic) conjunctions, as לְמַעַן *in order that,* אֲשֶׁר *that,* לְבִלְתִּי *that not,* פֶּן *lest.* Ex. 4. 5 וַיֹּאמְרֵינוּ לְמַעַן *that they may believe;* Deu. 4. 40 אֲשֶׁר לְךָ *that it may be well with thee* (cf. next clause); Gen. 3. 3 לֹא תִגְעוּ בוֹ פֶּן־תָּמּוּתוּ *ye shall not touch it lest ye die.* Ex. 20. 20, 2 S. 14. 14. See Final Sent.

Rem. 1. The expression מִי יוֹדֵעַ *who knows?* differs little from *perhaps,* and is followed by impf., 2 S. 12. 22, Jo. 2. 14, Jon. 3. 9. In Est. 4. 14 אם is supplied before the verb.

§ 47. Frequentative impf.—The impf. expresses actions of general occurrence, such actions being independent of time. That which is nascent or ready to occur passes easily over into that which is of frequent or indefinite occurrence. This use of impf. is common in proverbial sayings, in comparisons, in the expression of social and other customs, and particularly of actions which, having a certain moral character, are viewed as universal, but also of actions which are or were customary in given circumstances without being necessary.

(a) Of actions for which Eng. uses the present. Gen.

10. 9 *על־כֵּן יֵאָמֵר כְּנִמְרוֹד* therefore *it is said*, as Nimrod ;
 6. 21 *כָּל־מִאֲכָל אֲשֶׁר יֵאָכֵל* take of all food *which is eaten*
 (edible); Pr. 10. 1 *בֶּן־חָכָם יִשְׂמַח־אָב* a wise son *makes a*
father glad. Particularly with *כֵּן* so, *כַּאֲשֶׁר* as, and similar
 words. 1 S. 24. 14 *יֵצֵא מִן־הָעֵץ הַרְשָׁעִים* *as says* the proverb, Out of the evil *cometh forth* evil ;
 Jud. 7. 5 *כַּאֲשֶׁר יִלֵּק הַכֶּלֶב* *as a dog laps* ; Gen. 29. 26
כֵּן לֹא־יַעֲשֶׂה בְּמִקְמֵנוּ *it is not so done* in our country. Some-
 times this *is not* has the nuance of *ought not*. Gen. 20. 9
לֹא־יַעֲשׂוּ מַעֲשִׂים אֲשֶׁר לֹא־יַעֲשׂוּ deeds which *ought not to be done*,
 cf. 34. 7, 2 S. 13. 12.—Gen. 50. 3, Ex. 33. 11, Deu. 1. 31, 44 ;
 2. 11, 20 ; 28. 29, Jud. 11. 40 ; 14. 10, 1 S. 5. 5 ; 19. 24, 2 S.
 5. 8 ; 13. 18 ; 19. 4, Am. 3. 7, 12, Hos. 2. 1 (cannot be counted).
 Of a universal truth, Ex. 23. 8, Deu. 16. 19 a gift *blinds*, 1 S.
 16. 7, 2 S. 11. 25 the sword *devours*, 1 K. 8. 46 no one *who*
sinneth not, Ps. 1. 3–6. Of a characteristic or habit, Gen.
 44. 5, Ex. 4. 14 *speaks* (can speak), Deu. 10. 17, 1 S. 23. 22,
 2 S. 19. 36, 2 K. 9. 20 *drives* furiously, Is. 13. 17, 18 (the
 Medes), 28. 27, 28, Ps. 1. 2, Job 9. 11–13. But also of an
 event repeated or general within a limited area. 1 S. 9. 6
כָּל אֲשֶׁר יִדְבַּר בֹּא יָבֹא whatever *he speaks comes true* ; 1 K.
 22. 8 *לֹא יִתְנַבֵּא עָלַי טוֹב* *he never prophesies* good about
 me. Ex. 13. 15 ; 18. 15, 2 K. 6. 12, Hos. 4. 8, 13 ; 7. 1–3,
 14–16 ; 13. 2 *kiss* calves, Am. 2. 7, 8, Is. 1. 23 ; 14. 8, Mic.
 3. 11.

(b) Of actions customary or general in the past. Gen. 2. 6
וַיַּעֲלֵה קָטָן and a mist *used to go up*. 1 S. 2. 19 *וַיַּעֲשֶׂה־לּוֹ אִמּוֹ*
and a little robe his mother used to make for
him. 2 Chr. 9. 21 once every three years *תָּבוֹאוּנָה אֲנִיּוֹת*
came the ships of Tarsh. This impf. may *distribute*
 an action over its details or particulars ; Gen. 2. 19 *וְכָל אֲשֶׁר*
וְקָרָא־לּוֹ הָאָדָם *whatever he called it*. Particularly under the
 influence of a negative ; 1 S. 13. 19 *וְהָרֵשׁ לֹא יַמְצֵא* a smith

See Gen 2. Where the imperf. is used in descriptions
 architectural, quantitative

Gen 3. 2 and 10. 1 and 11. 1 and 12. 1 and 13. 1 and 14. 1 and 15. 1 and 16. 1 and 17. 1 and 18. 1 and 19. 1 and 20. 1 and 21. 1 and 22. 1 and 23. 1 and 24. 1 and 25. 1 and 26. 1 and 27. 1 and 28. 1 and 29. 1 and 30. 1 and 31. 1 and 32. 1 and 33. 1 and 34. 1 and 35. 1 and 36. 1 and 37. 1 and 38. 1 and 39. 1 and 40. 1 and 41. 1 and 42. 1 and 43. 1 and 44. 1 and 45. 1 and 46. 1 and 47. 1 and 48. 1 and 49. 1 and 50. 1 and 51. 1 and 52. 1 and 53. 1 and 54. 1 and 55. 1 and 56. 1 and 57. 1 and 58. 1 and 59. 1 and 60. 1 and 61. 1 and 62. 1 and 63. 1 and 64. 1 and 65. 1 and 66. 1 and 67. 1 and 68. 1 and 69. 1 and 70. 1 and 71. 1 and 72. 1 and 73. 1 and 74. 1 and 75. 1 and 76. 1 and 77. 1 and 78. 1 and 79. 1 and 80. 1 and 81. 1 and 82. 1 and 83. 1 and 84. 1 and 85. 1 and 86. 1 and 87. 1 and 88. 1 and 89. 1 and 90. 1 and 91. 1 and 92. 1 and 93. 1 and 94. 1 and 95. 1 and 96. 1 and 97. 1 and 98. 1 and 99. 1 and 100. 1 and 101. 1 and 102. 1 and 103. 1 and 104. 1 and 105. 1 and 106. 1 and 107. 1 and 108. 1 and 109. 1 and 110. 1 and 111. 1 and 112. 1 and 113. 1 and 114. 1 and 115. 1 and 116. 1 and 117. 1 and 118. 1 and 119. 1 and 120. 1 and 121. 1 and 122. 1 and 123. 1 and 124. 1 and 125. 1 and 126. 1 and 127. 1 and 128. 1 and 129. 1 and 130. 1 and 131. 1 and 132. 1 and 133. 1 and 134. 1 and 135. 1 and 136. 1 and 137. 1 and 138. 1 and 139. 1 and 140. 1 and 141. 1 and 142. 1 and 143. 1 and 144. 1 and 145. 1 and 146. 1 and 147. 1 and 148. 1 and 149. 1 and 150. 1 and 151. 1 and 152. 1 and 153. 1 and 154. 1 and 155. 1 and 156. 1 and 157. 1 and 158. 1 and 159. 1 and 160. 1 and 161. 1 and 162. 1 and 163. 1 and 164. 1 and 165. 1 and 166. 1 and 167. 1 and 168. 1 and 169. 1 and 170. 1 and 171. 1 and 172. 1 and 173. 1 and 174. 1 and 175. 1 and 176. 1 and 177. 1 and 178. 1 and 179. 1 and 180. 1 and 181. 1 and 182. 1 and 183. 1 and 184. 1 and 185. 1 and 186. 1 and 187. 1 and 188. 1 and 189. 1 and 190. 1 and 191. 1 and 192. 1 and 193. 1 and 194. 1 and 195. 1 and 196. 1 and 197. 1 and 198. 1 and 199. 1 and 200. 1 and 201. 1 and 202. 1 and 203. 1 and 204. 1 and 205. 1 and 206. 1 and 207. 1 and 208. 1 and 209. 1 and 210. 1 and 211. 1 and 212. 1 and 213. 1 and 214. 1 and 215. 1 and 216. 1 and 217. 1 and 218. 1 and 219. 1 and 220. 1 and 221. 1 and 222. 1 and 223. 1 and 224. 1 and 225. 1 and 226. 1 and 227. 1 and 228. 1 and 229. 1 and 230. 1 and 231. 1 and 232. 1 and 233. 1 and 234. 1 and 235. 1 and 236. 1 and 237. 1 and 238. 1 and 239. 1 and 240. 1 and 241. 1 and 242. 1 and 243. 1 and 244. 1 and 245. 1 and 246. 1 and 247. 1 and 248. 1 and 249. 1 and 250. 1 and 251. 1 and 252. 1 and 253. 1 and 254. 1 and 255. 1 and 256. 1 and 257. 1 and 258. 1 and 259. 1 and 260. 1 and 261. 1 and 262. 1 and 263. 1 and 264. 1 and 265. 1 and 266. 1 and 267. 1 and 268. 1 and 269. 1 and 270. 1 and 271. 1 and 272. 1 and 273. 1 and 274. 1 and 275. 1 and 276. 1 and 277. 1 and 278. 1 and 279. 1 and 280. 1 and 281. 1 and 282. 1 and 283. 1 and 284. 1 and 285. 1 and 286. 1 and 287. 1 and 288. 1 and 289. 1 and 290. 1 and 291. 1 and 292. 1 and 293. 1 and 294. 1 and 295. 1 and 296. 1 and 297. 1 and 298. 1 and 299. 1 and 300. 1 and 301. 1 and 302. 1 and 303. 1 and 304. 1 and 305. 1 and 306. 1 and 307. 1 and 308. 1 and 309. 1 and 310. 1 and 311. 1 and 312. 1 and 313. 1 and 314. 1 and 315. 1 and 316. 1 and 317. 1 and 318. 1 and 319. 1 and 320. 1 and 321. 1 and 322. 1 and 323. 1 and 324. 1 and 325. 1 and 326. 1 and 327. 1 and 328. 1 and 329. 1 and 330. 1 and 331. 1 and 332. 1 and 333. 1 and 334. 1 and 335. 1 and 336. 1 and 337. 1 and 338. 1 and 339. 1 and 340. 1 and 341. 1 and 342. 1 and 343. 1 and 344. 1 and 345. 1 and 346. 1 and 347. 1 and 348. 1 and 349. 1 and 350. 1 and 351. 1 and 352. 1 and 353. 1 and 354. 1 and 355. 1 and 356. 1 and 357. 1 and 358. 1 and 359. 1 and 360. 1 and 361. 1 and 362. 1 and 363. 1 and 364. 1 and 365. 1 and 366. 1 and 367. 1 and 368. 1 and 369. 1 and 370. 1 and 371. 1 and 372. 1 and 373. 1 and 374. 1 and 375. 1 and 376. 1 and 377. 1 and 378. 1 and 379. 1 and 380. 1 and 381. 1 and 382. 1 and 383. 1 and 384. 1 and 385. 1 and 386. 1 and 387. 1 and 388. 1 and 389. 1 and 390. 1 and 391. 1 and 392. 1 and 393. 1 and 394. 1 and 395. 1 and 396. 1 and 397. 1 and 398. 1 and 399. 1 and 400. 1 and 401. 1 and 402. 1 and 403. 1 and 404. 1 and 405. 1 and 406. 1 and 407. 1 and 408. 1 and 409. 1 and 410. 1 and 411. 1 and 412. 1 and 413. 1 and 414. 1 and 415. 1 and 416. 1 and 417. 1 and 418. 1 and 419. 1 and 420. 1 and 421. 1 and 422. 1 and 423. 1 and 424. 1 and 425. 1 and 426. 1 and 427. 1 and 428. 1 and 429. 1 and 430. 1 and 431. 1 and 432. 1 and 433. 1 and 434. 1 and 435. 1 and 436. 1 and 437. 1 and 438. 1 and 439. 1 and 440. 1 and 441. 1 and 442. 1 and 443. 1 and 444. 1 and 445. 1 and 446. 1 and 447. 1 and 448. 1 and 449. 1 and 450. 1 and 451. 1 and 452. 1 and 453. 1 and 454. 1 and 455. 1 and 456. 1 and 457. 1 and 458. 1 and 459. 1 and 460. 1 and 461. 1 and 462. 1 and 463. 1 and 464. 1 and 465. 1 and 466. 1 and 467. 1 and 468. 1 and 469. 1 and 470. 1 and 471. 1 and 472. 1 and 473. 1 and 474. 1 and 475. 1 and 476. 1 and 477. 1 and 478. 1 and 479. 1 and 480. 1 and 481. 1 and 482. 1 and 483. 1 and 484. 1 and 485. 1 and 486. 1 and 487. 1 and 488. 1 and 489. 1 and 490. 1 and 491. 1 and 492. 1 and 493. 1 and 494. 1 and 495. 1 and 496. 1 and 497. 1 and 498. 1 and 499. 1 and 500. 1 and 501. 1 and 502. 1 and 503. 1 and 504. 1 and 505. 1 and 506. 1 and 507. 1 and 508. 1 and 509. 1 and 510. 1 and 511. 1 and 512. 1 and 513. 1 and 514. 1 and 515. 1 and 516. 1 and 517. 1 and 518. 1 and 519. 1 and 520. 1 and 521. 1 and 522. 1 and 523. 1 and 524. 1 and 525. 1 and 526. 1 and 527. 1 and 528. 1 and 529. 1 and 530. 1 and 531. 1 and 532. 1 and 533. 1 and 534. 1 and 535. 1 and 536. 1 and 537. 1 and 538. 1 and 539. 1 and 540. 1 and 541. 1 and 542. 1 and 543. 1 and 544. 1 and 545. 1 and 546. 1 and 547. 1 and 548. 1 and 549. 1 and 550. 1 and 551. 1 and 552. 1 and 553. 1 and 554. 1 and 555. 1 and 556. 1 and 557. 1 and 558. 1 and 559. 1 and 560. 1 and 561. 1 and 562. 1 and 563. 1 and 564. 1 and 565. 1 and 566. 1 and 567. 1 and 568. 1 and 569. 1 and 570. 1 and 571. 1 and 572. 1 and 573. 1 and 574. 1 and 575. 1 and 576. 1 and 577. 1 and 578. 1 and 579. 1 and 580. 1 and 581. 1 and 582. 1 and 583. 1 and 584. 1 and 585. 1 and 586. 1 and 587. 1 and 588. 1 and 589. 1 and 590. 1 and 591. 1 and 592. 1 and 593. 1 and 594. 1 and 595. 1 and 596. 1 and 597. 1 and 598. 1 and 599. 1 and 600. 1 and 601. 1 and 602. 1 and 603. 1 and 604. 1 and 605. 1 and 606. 1 and 607. 1 and 608. 1 and 609. 1 and 610. 1 and 611. 1 and 612. 1 and 613. 1 and 614. 1 and 615. 1 and 616. 1 and 617. 1 and 618. 1 and 619. 1 and 620. 1 and 621. 1 and 622. 1 and 623. 1 and 624. 1 and 625. 1 and 626. 1 and 627. 1 and 628. 1 and 629. 1 and 630. 1 and 631. 1 and 632. 1 and 633. 1 and 634. 1 and 635. 1 and 636. 1 and 637. 1 and 638. 1 and 639. 1 and 640. 1 and 641. 1 and 642. 1 and 643. 1 and 644. 1 and 645. 1 and 646. 1 and 647. 1 and 648. 1 and 649. 1 and 650. 1 and 651. 1 and 652. 1 and 653. 1 and 654. 1 and 655. 1 and 656. 1 and 657. 1 and 658. 1 and 659. 1 and 660. 1 and 661. 1 and 662. 1 and 663. 1 and 664. 1 and 665. 1 and 666. 1 and 667. 1 and 668. 1 and 669. 1 and 670. 1 and 671. 1 and 672. 1 and 673. 1 and 674. 1 and 675. 1 and 676. 1 and 677. 1 and 678. 1 and 679. 1 and 680. 1 and 681. 1 and 682. 1 and 683. 1 and 684. 1 and 685. 1 and 686. 1 and 687. 1 and 688. 1 and 689. 1 and 690. 1 and 691. 1 and 692. 1 and 693. 1 and 694. 1 and 695. 1 and 696. 1 and 697. 1 and 698. 1 and 699. 1 and 700. 1 and 701. 1 and 702. 1 and 703. 1 and 704. 1 and 705. 1 and 706. 1 and 707. 1 and 708. 1 and 709. 1 and 710. 1 and 711. 1 and 712. 1 and 713. 1 and 714. 1 and 715. 1 and 716. 1 and 717. 1 and 718. 1 and 719. 1 and 720. 1 and 721. 1 and 722. 1 and 723. 1 and 724. 1 and 725. 1 and 726. 1 and 727. 1 and 728. 1 and 729. 1 and 730. 1 and 731. 1 and 732. 1 and 733. 1 and 734. 1 and 735. 1 and 736. 1 and 737. 1 and 738. 1 and 739. 1 and 740. 1 and 741. 1 and 742. 1 and 743. 1 and 744. 1 and 745. 1 and 746. 1 and 747. 1 and 748. 1 and 749. 1 and 750. 1 and 751. 1 and 752. 1 and 753. 1 and 754. 1 and 755. 1 and 756. 1 and 757. 1 and 758. 1 and 759. 1 and 760. 1 and 761. 1 and 762. 1 and 763. 1 and 764. 1 and 765. 1 and 766. 1 and 767. 1 and 768. 1 and 769. 1 and 770. 1 and 771. 1 and 772. 1 and 773. 1 and 774. 1 and 775. 1 and 776. 1 and 777. 1 and 778. 1 and 779. 1 and 780. 1 and 781. 1 and 782. 1 and 783. 1 and 784. 1 and 785. 1 and 786. 1 and 787. 1 and 788. 1 and 789. 1 and 790. 1 and 791. 1 and 792. 1 and 793. 1 and 794. 1 and 795. 1 and 796. 1 and 797. 1 and 798. 1 and 799. 1 and 800. 1 and 801. 1 and 802. 1 and 803. 1 and 804. 1 and 805. 1 and 806. 1 and 807. 1 and 808. 1 and 809. 1 and 810. 1 and 811. 1 and 812. 1 and 813. 1 and 814. 1 and 815. 1 and 816. 1 and 817. 1 and 818. 1 and 819. 1 and 820. 1 and 821. 1 and 822. 1 and 823. 1 and 824. 1 and 825. 1 and 826. 1 and 827. 1 and 828. 1 and 829. 1 and 830. 1 and 831. 1 and 832. 1 and 833. 1 and 834. 1 and 835. 1 and 836. 1 and 837. 1 and 838. 1 and 839. 1 and 840. 1 and 841. 1 and 842. 1 and 843. 1 and 844. 1 and 845. 1 and 846. 1 and 847. 1 and 848. 1 and 849. 1 and 850. 1 and 851. 1 and 852. 1 and 853. 1 and 854. 1 and 855. 1 and 856. 1 and 857. 1 and 858. 1 and 859. 1 and 860. 1 and 861. 1 and 862. 1 and 863. 1 and 864. 1 and 865. 1 and 866. 1 and 867. 1 and 868. 1 and 869. 1 and 870. 1 and 871. 1 and 872. 1 and 873. 1 and 874. 1 and 875. 1 and 876. 1 and 877. 1 and 878. 1 and 879. 1 and 880. 1 and 881. 1 and 882. 1 and 883. 1 and 884. 1 and 885. 1 and 886. 1 and 887. 1 and 888. 1 and 889. 1 and 890. 1 and 891. 1 and 892. 1 and 893. 1 and 894. 1 and 895. 1 and 896. 1 and 897. 1 and 898. 1 and 899. 1 and 900. 1 and 901. 1 and 902. 1 and 903. 1 and 904. 1 and 905. 1 and 906. 1 and 907. 1 and 908. 1 and 909. 1 and 910. 1 and 911. 1 and 912. 1 and 913. 1 and 914. 1 and 915. 1 and 916. 1 and 917. 1 and 918. 1 and 919. 1 and 920. 1 and 921. 1 and 922. 1 and 923. 1 and 924. 1 and 925. 1 and 926. 1 and 927. 1 and 928. 1 and 929. 1 and 930. 1 and 931. 1 and 932. 1 and 933. 1 and 934. 1 and 935. 1 and 936. 1 and 937. 1 and 938. 1 and 939. 1 and 940. 1 and 941. 1 and 942. 1 and 943. 1 and 944. 1 and 945. 1 and 946. 1 and 947. 1 and 948. 1 and 949. 1 and 950. 1 and 951. 1 and 952. 1 and 953. 1 and 954. 1 and 955. 1 and 956. 1 and 957. 1 and 958. 1 and 959. 1 and 960. 1 and 961. 1 and 962. 1 and 963. 1 and 964. 1 and 965. 1 and 966. 1 and 967. 1 and 968. 1 and 969. 1 and 970. 1 and 971. 1 and 972. 1 and 973. 1 and 974. 1 and 975. 1 and 976. 1 and 977. 1 and 978. 1 and 979. 1 and 980. 1 and 981. 1 and 982. 1 and 983. 1 and 984. 1 and 985. 1 and 986. 1 and 987. 1 and 988. 1 and 989. 1 and 990. 1 and 991. 1 and 992. 1 and 993. 1 and 994. 1 and 995. 1 and 996. 1 and 997. 1 and 998. 1 and 999. 1 and 1000. 1 and 1001. 1 and 1002. 1 and 1003. 1 and 1004. 1 and 1005. 1 and 1006. 1 and 1007. 1 and 1008. 1 and 1009. 1 and 1010. 1 and 1011. 1 and 1012. 1 and 1013. 1 and 1014. 1 and 1015. 1 and 1016. 1 and 1017. 1 and 1018. 1 and 1019. 1 and 1020. 1 and 1021. 1 and 1022. 1 and 1023. 1 and 1024. 1 and 1025. 1 and 1026. 1 and 1027. 1 and 1028. 1 and 1029. 1 and 1030. 1 and 1031. 1 and 1032. 1 and 1033. 1 and 1034. 1 and 1035. 1 and 1036. 1 and 1037. 1 and 1038. 1 and 1039. 1 and 1040. 1 and 1041. 1 and 1042. 1 and 1043. 1 and 1044. 1 and 1045. 1 and 1046. 1 and 1047. 1 and 1048. 1 and 1049. 1 and 1050. 1 and 1051. 1 and 1052. 1 and 1053. 1 and 1054. 1 and 1055. 1 and 1056. 1 and 1057. 1 and 1058. 1 and 1059. 1 and 1060. 1 and 1061. 1 and 1062. 1 and 1063. 1 and 1064. 1 and 1065. 1 and 1066. 1 and 1067. 1 and 1068. 1 and 1069. 1 and 1070. 1 and 1071. 1 and 1072. 1 and 1073. 1 and 1074. 1 and 1075. 1 and 1076. 1 and 1077. 1 and 1078. 1 and 1079. 1 and 1080. 1 and 1081. 1 and 1082. 1 and 1083. 1 and 1084. 1 and 1085. 1 and 1086. 1 and 1087. 1 and 1088. 1 and 1089. 1 and 1090. 1 and 1091. 1 and 1092. 1 and 1093. 1 and 1094. 1 and 1095. 1 and 1096. 1 and 1097. 1 and 1098. 1 and 1099. 1 and 1100. 1 and 1101. 1 and 1102. 1 and 1103. 1 and 1104. 1 and 1105. 1 and 1106. 1 and 1107. 1 and 1108. 1 and 1109. 1 and 1110. 1 and 1111. 1 and 1112. 1 and 1113. 1 and 1114. 1 and 1115. 1 and 1116. 1 and 1117. 1 and 1118. 1 and 1119. 1 and 1120. 1 and 1121. 1 and 1122. 1 and 1123. 1 and 1124. 1 and 1125. 1 and 1126. 1 and 1127. 1 and 1128. 1 and 1129. 1 and 1130. 1 and 1131. 1 and 1132. 1 and 1133. 1 and 1134. 1 and 1135. 1 and 1136. 1 and 1137. 1 and 1138. 1 and 1139. 1 and 1140. 1 and 1141. 1 and 1142. 1 and 1143. 1 and 1144. 1 and 1145. 1 and 1146. 1 and 1147. 1 and 1148. 1 and 1149. 1 and 1150. 1 and 1151. 1 and 1152. 1 and 1153. 1 and 1154. 1 and 1155. 1 and 1156. 1 and 1157. 1 and 1158. 1 and 1159. 1 and 1160. 1 and 1161. 1 and 1162. 1 and 1163. 1 and 1164. 1 and 1165. 1 and 1166. 1 and 1167. 1 and 1168. 1 and 1169. 1 and 1170. 1 and 1171. 1 and 1172. 1 and 1173. 1 and 1174. 1 and 1175. 1 and 1176. 1 and 1177. 1 and 1178. 1 and 1179. 1 and 1180. 1 and 1181. 1 and 1182. 1 and 1183. 1 and 1184. 1 and 1185. 1 and 1186. 1 and 1187. 1 and 1188. 1 and 1189. 1 and 1190. 1 and 1191. 1 and 1192. 1 and 1193. 1 and 1194. 1 and 1195. 1 and 1196. 1 and 1197. 1 and 1198. 1 and 1199. 1 and 1200. 1 and 1201. 1 and 1202. 1 and 1203. 1 and 1204. 1 and 1205. 1 and 1206. 1 and 1207. 1 and 1208. 1 and 1209. 1 and 1210. 1 and 1211. 1 and 1212. 1 and 1213. 1 and 1214. 1 and 1215. 1 and 1216. 1 and 1217. 1 and 1218. 1 and 1219. 1 and 1220. 1 and 1221. 1 and 1222. 1 and 1223. 1 and 1224. 1 and 1225. 1 and 1226. 1 and 1227. 1 and 1228. 1 and 1229. 1 and 1230. 1 and 1231. 1 and 1232. 1 and 1233. 1 and 1234. 1 and 1235. 1 and 1236. 1 and 1237. 1 and 1238. 1 and 1239. 1 and 1240. 1 and 1241. 1 and 1242. 1 and 1243. 1 and 1244. 1 and 1245. 1 and 1246. 1 and 1247. 1 and 1248. 1 and 1249. 1 and 1250. 1 and 1251. 1 and 1252. 1 and 1253. 1 and 1254. 1 and 1255. 1 and 1256. 1 and 1257. 1 and 1258. 1 and 1259. 1 and 1260. 1 and 1261. 1 and 1262. 1 and 1263. 1 and 1264. 1 and 1265. 1 and 1266. 1 and 1267. 1 and 1268. 1 and 1269. 1 and 1270. 1 and 1271. 1 and 1272. 1 and 1273. 1 and 1274. 1 and 1275. 1 and 1276. 1 and 1277. 1 and 1278. 1 and 1279. 1 and 1280. 1 and 1281. 1 and 1282. 1 and 1283. 1 and 1284. 1 and 1285. 1 and 1286. 1 and 1287. 1 and 1288. 1 and 1289. 1 and 1290. 1 and 1291. 1 and 1292. 1 and 1293. 1 and 1294. 1 and 1295. 1 and 1296. 1 and 1297. 1 and 1298. 1 and 1299. 1 and 1300. 1 and 1301. 1 and 1302. 1 and 1303. 1 and 1304. 1 and 1305. 1 and 13

was not to be found; Gen. 2. 25 **וְלֹא יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ** *they were not* (at any time) *ashamed*; 1 S. 1. 13 **לֹא נִקְוְלָהּ לֵאמֹר** *her lips moved, but her voice was not heard*. Ex. 21. 36, 1 K. 8. 8, 27 (cf. 22. 8 in a); 18. 10, 2 K. 23. 9 (contrast neg. impf. and pos. perf.), Jer. 13. 7. Cf. Rem. 1.

Rem. 1. Other exx. Gen. 6. 4; 29. 2; 31. 39, Ex. 8. 20, Nu. 11. 5, 9, Deu. 2. 11, 20, Jud. 5. 8; 6. 4, 5; 17. 6, 1 S. 1. 7; 13. 18; 14. 47 (*rd.* perhaps **וַיֵּשׁ**); 18. 5; 23. 13; 25. 28, 2 S. 1. 22 *never returned*; 2. 28 *did not engage in the pursuit*; 12. 3, 31; 17. 17; 20. 18; 23. 10, 1 K. 5. 25, 28; 6. 8; 10. 5; 17. 6; 18. 10; 21. 6, 2 K. 3. 25; 4. 8; 13. 20, Jer. 36. 18, Ps. 106. 43, Job 1. 5, 1 Chr. 20. 3.

Rem. 2. This impf. is used, *e.g.*, 1. in describing a boundary line and naming its successive points, Jos. 16. 8, interchanging with *vav perf.*, 15. 3 and often. 2. In describing the course of an ornamentation, 1 K. 7. 15, 23 *ran round*, 2 Chr. 4. 2. 3. In stating the amount of metal that went to each of a class of articles, 1 K. 10. 16, 2 Chr. 9. 15; and so of the number of victims offered in a great sacrifice, 1 K. 3. 4, cf. 10. 5. 4. In describing the quantity which a vessel, &c., contained, 1 K. 7. 26. So the details of collecting and disbursing moneys, 2 K. 12. 12-17.—In 2 K. 8. 29 (9. 15) the preceding *plur.* “wounds” perhaps distributes the verb *wounded* (*perf.* 2 Chr. 22. 6), just as *the rest* does Joab’s action, 1 Chr. 11. 8, and *all the cities* David’s, 1 Chr. 20. 3, and *all the land* the effect of the flies, Ex. 8. 20, cf. Deu. 11. 24. So 2 S. 23. 10 of the people returning in parties or successively (*v.* 9 their dispersion). Jer. 52. 7, Ezr. 9. 4.

Rem. 3. Allied to § 44a above is the use of impf. to form attributive or adjectival clauses, descriptive of the subj. or obj. of a previous sentence. The restricted sphere of the ptcp. enlarges this usage. Gen. 49. 27 **וְיִמְרֶה בֶּן יִצְחָק** *Benj. is a ravaging wolf*; Is. 40. 20 **עֵץ לֹא-יִרְקַב** *a tree that doth not rot*; Hos. 4. 14 **עַם לֹא-יִבִּין** *an undiscerning people*; Is. 51. 2 **שָׂרָה** *S. your mother (who bears you)*; v. 12 **אִישׁ מֵהָאָדָם** *man that dies (mortal man)*. 55. 13, Ps. 78. 6, Job 8. 12, cf. Ex. 12. 34,

note

see 141

Rem 3.

These sentences seem to

be like the

Arabic indefinite

relative clauses often used

Nu. 11. 33, Zeph. 3. 17. Is. 30. 14 *unsparingly*, Ps. 26. 1 *without wavering*. Particularly in comparisons. Job 9. 26 כְּנֹשָׁר יָטוּשׁ as an eagle swooping; 7. 2 as a servant that longeth. Deu. 32. 11, Hos. 11. 10, Is. 62. 1, Jer. 23. 29.

§ 45. To express single unfinished or enduring actions in the *pres.* or *past* the ptcp. is usually employed in prose, with a different shade of meaning. The impf., however, is often used after certain particles, as אָז then, טָרַם not yet, בְּטָרַם before. Ex. 15. 1 אָז יָשַׁר מֹשֶׁה then sang Moses; Gen. 19. 4 טָרַם יִשְׁכְּבוּ they were not yet lain down when, &c. 27. 33 וְאָכַל בְּטָרַם תָּבוֹא and I ate before thou camest. Deu. 4. 41, Jos. 8. 30; 10. 12; 22. 1, 1 K. 3. 16; 9. 11; 11. 7; 16. 21, 2 K. 12. 18; 15. 16.—Gen. 2. 5; 24. 45, 1 S. 3. 3.—Jud. 14. 18, 1 S. 2. 15, 2 K. 6. 32, Jer. 1. 5. So sometimes after עַד, Jos. 10. 13, Ps. 73. 17. See Temporal Sent.

Rem. 1. The use of impf. with interrog. is peculiar. The interrogation not only brings the action into the present, but seems to give such force to the verb that the *finite* tense may be used. Gen. 32. 30 why תִּשְׁאַל dost thou ask? 37. 15 מֵה־תִּבְקֹשׁ what dost thou seek? comp. the answer אֲנִי מִבְּקֶשׁ. So question and answer Gen. 16. 8. 2 K. 20. 14 מֵאֵן יָבֹאוּ whence came they? with the answer בָּאוּ they came. Gen. 44. 7, Ex. 2. 13; 3. 3, Jud. 17. 9; 19. 17, 1 S. 1. 8; 17. 8; 28. 16, 2 S. 1. 3, 1 K. 21. 7, Job 1. 7; 2. 2; 15. 7, Is. 45. 9, 10. In some cases the questions may be freq., Is. 40. 27. Perhaps also with other strong particles, like הִנֵּה 1 S. 21. 15, Gen. 37. 7? And necessarily when ptcp. is resolved into a *neg.* clause, Jud. 20. 16, Lev. 11. 47.

Rem. 2. Such particles as then create a space or period with which the action is contemporaneous, into which the speaker throws himself, cf. 2 K. 8. 22 where then = *at that (general) time*. In poetry the usage is extended, and appears with such words as day, time. Job 3. 3 perish בְּיֹם אֲלֵד the day on which I was (am) born! 6. 17, Deu. 32. 35. In other cases it may be doubtful whether contemporaneousness or immediate subsequence be expressed: Job 3. 11 why died

(die) I not *from the womb*, came I not out of the belly *and expired*? cf. v. 13. The pointing וָאָנֹכִי would have been good prose (Jer. 20. 17), and so would *perf.* in first clause (Jer. 20. 18), but the one tense protects the other. Cf. the reverse order of events, Nu. 12. 12.

In elevated style this usage of *impf.* is common. The speaker does not bring the past into his own present, he transports himself back into the past; with the events in which he is thus face to face. Ex. 15. 5 the depths יַבֵּיטֹם covered (cover) them; Deu. 32. 10 יִמְצֵאֵהוּ found (findeth) him; Ps. 80. 9 a vine from Eg. תָּבִיעַ thou bringest, thou drivest out the nations; Job 4. 15. 16 a breath יִחַלֵּף תִּפְסֹר passes, my hair stands up; it stops, &c. So an instantaneous effect is graphically expressed. Ex. 15. 12 thou didst stretch thy hand תִּבְלַעְמוּ אֶרֶץ the earth swallows them, v. 14 the nations heard יִרְדּוּן they are terrified. Is. 41. 5, Hab. 3. 10, Ps. 46. 7; 77. 17; 69. 33; 78. 20. The Eng. pres. best renders this *impf.*, our historical pres. being a similar usage. Nu. 23. 7 Balak יִנְחֵנִי bringeth me. Ps. 18. 7; 104. 6-8. Hitz. (Ps. 18. 4) so explains 1 K. 21. 6 אֲדַבֵּר בִּי; בִּי is recitativum. If reading right, Jud. 2. 1 אֶעֱלֶה must rather express progressive bringing up. So perhaps 2 S. 15. 37 יָבוֹא proceeded. In 1 K. 7. 8 יַעֲשֶׂה is wanting in Sep.

Rem. 3. In the prophetic and higher style the *impf.* is often used of single actions where prose would express itself differently. There is also frequent interchange of *perf.* and *impf.*, e.g. Is. 5. 12; 9. 17; 10. 28; 13. 10; 14. 24; 18. 5; 19. 6, 7; 42. 25; 43. 17; 49. 13, 17; 51. 6; 60. 4; Hos. 7. 1; 12. 11, Ps. 26. 4, 5; 52. 9; 93. 3. In early writing these changes have meaning, but in later poetry, especially in the historical psalms and Job, the significance is not always apparent, and the changes look part of an unconscious traditional style. Some scholars, however, diminish the difficulty by the assumption that the *impf.* often stands for *var impf.* See § 51, R. 5.

Rem. 4. The *impf.* is frequently used for *imper.*, even in the 2nd pers. Deu. 7. 5; 13. 5, Am. 7. 12, Hab. 3. 2, Ps. 17. 8; 64. 2; 71. 2, 20, 21; 140. 2.

Use
of
imperf.
in
elevated
style;
instead of perfect
11c.

Historical
Present.

Surpassing
single action
in
Prophecy
also
see Remar
5:
pp. 76, 77.

THE CONVERSIVE TENSES. PERF. AND IMPF. WITH
STRONG VAV

§ 46. The conversive tenses seem the result of two things: first, the feeling of the *connexion* of two actions, and that the second belongs to the sphere of the first, a connexion expressed by *vav*; and, second, that effort of the lively imagination already noticed under the simple tense-forms (§ 41 *b*, § 45, R. 2, 3), by which an impf. is interjected among perfs., and conversely, a perf. among impfs. These lively transportations of the imagination, which appear only occasionally in the case of the simple tenses, have in this instance given rise to two distinct fixed tense-expressions, the *vav conv. impf.* and the *vav conv. perf.* In usage the former has become the historical or narrative tense, and the latter the usual expression for the fut. or freq. when connected with preceding context by *and*. The actual *genesis* of these two tense-forms belongs, however, to a period lying behind the present state of the language. They are now virtually *simple* forms, having the meaning of the preceding tenses, impf. or perf., and it is doubtful if it is legitimate to analyse them, and treat *vav impf.* for ex. as *and* with an impf. in any of the senses which it might have if standing alone.—It is the shortened forms of impf. that are usually employed with *vav*, when these exist; but this is by no means universal.

IMPERFECT WITH STRONG VAV. VAV CONV. IMPF.

§ 47. *Vav conv. impf.* follows a simple perf. in any of the senses of the perf. In usage, however, it has become a tense-form in these meanings of the perf. in narrative style, though no perf. immediately precedes. If the connexion of *vav* and impf. be broken through anything such as a neg. or other word coming between, the discourse returns to the

simple *perf.* Gen. 1. 5 וַיִּקְרָא לְאֹר... וְלַחָשׁוּן קָרָא Gen.
4. 4, 5 וַיֵּשֶׁעַ י' אֶל-הָבֶל וְאֶל-קַיִן לֹא שָׁעָה 5 and Je. had
respect to Abel, but to Cain he had not respect.

As to the kind of connexion between the preceding and
vav impf. the latter may express either what is strictly
consequential, or what is merely successive in time, or what
is only successive in the mind of the speaker. In the last
case the event or fact expressed by *vav impf.* may really be
identical with the preceding event, and a repetition of it, or
synchronous with it, or even anterior to it; the speaker
expresses them in the order in which they occur to him, so
that the *and* is merely connective, though the form retains
its converse meaning. Gen. 40. 23 וַיִּשְׁכַּחְהוּ... לֹא זָכַר he remembered not Joseph, and forgot him; Jud. 16. 10
אִם הָיָה תִּגְדֹּר לִי הִתְלַת בִּי וְתִדְבֵּר אֵלַי כְּזָבִים thou hast cheated me, and told
me lies. With *vav perf.*, Jud. 14. 12 אִם הָיָה תִּגְדֹּר לִי לִי אִם הָיָה תִּגְדֹּר לִי if ye will tell it me, and find it out. After
עָשָׂה to do, *vav impf.* is often merely explanatory, 1 K. 18. 13.
אֵת אֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי וְאֶחָבָא what I did and hid, &c. Gen. 31. 26,
Ex. 1. 18; 19. 4, Jud. 9. 16, 1 K. 2. 5, 2 Chr. 2. 2, cf. Neh.
13. 17. 2 S. 14. 5 I am a widow וַיָּמָת אִישִׁי and my husband
is dead. Jud. 2. 21 וַיָּמָת יְהוֹשֻׁעַ אֲשֶׁר עָזַב יְהוֹשֻׁעַ which Joshua left
and died. So *vav impf.* often merely sums up the result of
a preceding narrative, Jud. 3. 30 וַתִּכְנַע מוֹאָב so Moab
was subdued; 8. 28.

§ 48. (a) *Vav impf.* continues a *perf.* in sense of Eng.
past; and it is usual in this sense in narrative, although no
perf. actually precedes. Gen. 3. 13 הִנָּחַשׁ הָשִׂיאֲנִי וְאָכַל the serpent deceived me, and I ate. 4. 1; 7. 19, 1 S. 15. 24.
With neg., Gen. 4. 5 unto Cain לֹא שָׁעָה וַיֵּחַר לְקַיִן מְאֹד he had not respect, and C. was very angry. Gen. 8. 9, Jer.
20. 17, Job 3. 10; 32. 3 did not find an answer and condemn
(so as to condemn). With interrog., Gen. 12. 19.—When

vav is separated from verb, Gen. 31. 33 וַיָּבֹא . . . וְלֹא מָצָא 41. 21, Jud. 6. 10.

(b) It continues perf. in sense of Eng. perf. with *have*. Gen. 3. 17 וַיִּשְׁמַע אֱשֶׁתָּהּ וַתֹּאכַל *hast hearkened and eaten*. 16. 5 וַאֲנִי וְאֶקַּל *and I am despised*; 32. 31. With interr., Deu. 4. 33 וַיִּהְיֶה א' קוֹל אֵל וַיִּשְׁמַע עַם *has a people heard the voice of God and lived?* With neg. 1 S. 15. 19 וְלָמָּה וַיִּתְּעַמ *why hast thou not obeyed, but hast flown upon the spoil?* 1 S. 19. 17, Job 9. 4.—Jos. 4. 9 he set up 12 stones וַיִּהְיוּ שָׁם *and they are there to this day*. Is. 50. 7, Jer. 8. 6. Gen. 32. 5, 1 S. 19. 5.

(c) In the sense of plup. Gen. 39. 13 וַיֵּצֵא בְּגָדוֹ וַיִּנָּס *had left his garment and fled*; 31. 34 וַיִּחַל לְקַחְהָ . . . וַתִּשָּׂם *now R. had taken the Teraphim, and put them in the camel's saddle, and sitten down upon them*. Gen. 27. 1; 26. 18, Ex. 15. 19, Nu. 21. 26, Jos. 10. 1, Jud. 4. 11, 1 S. 30. 1, 2, 2 S. 18. 18, 1 K. 2. 41. Is. 39. 1 בִּי חָלָה וַיִּחְזַק *heard that he had been sick, and was better*.

(d) After hypothetical or conditional perf. 1 S. 25. 34 לֹאִי מַהֲרָה וַתָּבֹאִי (so *rd.*) *unless thou hadst made haste and come*; Ex. 20. 25 בִּי חֲרָפָה הִנֵּמְתָּ עָלֶיהָ וַתִּחַלְלֶהָ *hast thou lifted up thy iron upon it, thou hast polluted it*. Pr. 11. 2 בָּא זְדוֹן וַיָּבֹא קָלוֹן *has pride come, shame has come* (when pride comes then, &c.), cf. 18. 3.—Nu. 5. 27, Ps. 139. 11, Pr. 18. 22, Job 9. 16; 23. 13. In Opt. Sent. Jos. 7. 7, Is. 48. 18.

Rem. 1. The contrast in such passages as Gen. 32. 31 רָאִיתִי א' וַתִּנָּצַל נַפְשִׁי I have seen God and (yet) *my life is preserved* hardly lies in the *vav*, but is suggested by the two events. 2 S. 3. 8. Neither is it probable that the *vav* expresses an *inference*; Job 2. 3 וַתְּסִיתֵנִי is not, and so (so that) *thou settest me on*. The ref. is rather to Satan's insinuation, ch. 1. 9 seq.

Rem. 2. It is questionable whether *vav impf.* has the

sense of plup. except in continuance of a perf. of that meaning. When *and* introduces something *anterior* to the general narrative, it is usually disconnected with the verb, which is then preceded by its subj. (§ 39 c). There are a few peculiar cases, Ex. 32. 29, 1 S. 14. 24, 1 K. 13. 12, Is. 39. 1, Jer. 39. 11, Zech. 7. 2, Neh. 2. 9. There is nothing to show that Ex. 32. 29 is anterior, it seems parallel to v. 26, 27. In 1 S. 14. 24 Sep. has a different text in which וַיֵּאָל stands quite regularly. In 1 K. 13. 12 the sense requires hiph. וַיִּרְאוּ *and they showed*. Possibly Is. 39. 1 should *rd.* as 2 K. 20. 12 כִּי שָׁמַע, though the mere fact of a different reading is not conclusive. See Driver's exhaustive note p. 84.

§ 49 (a) Vav impf. continues a perf. of experience, expressing a common truth. Is. 40. 24 וַיִּבְשׁוּ בָהֶם וַיִּבָּשׁוּ he blows upon them, *and they wither*; Job 7. 9 כָּלָה עָנָן וַיִּלָּךְ the cloud wastes away *and vanishes*. Nah. 3. 16, Job 14. 2; 24. 2, 11. So in continuance of a ptcp. with this meaning. Am. 5. 8 הַקּוֹרֵא לַיָּם וַיִּשְׁפְּכֵם who calleth the waters of the sea, *and poureth them*; 9. 5.—Gen. 49. 17, 1 S. 2. 6, Jer. 10. 13, Am. 6. 3, Mic. 7. 3, Nah. 1. 4, Ps. 34. 8, cf. v. 21, Job 12. 18, 22–25, Pr. 21. 22.

(b) In continuance of prophetic perf. Is. 9. 5 בֶּן נָתַן לָנוּ וַיִּקְרָא אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ a son has been given us, *and the government is laid upon his shoulder, and they have called*. Ps. 22. 30 אָכְלוּ וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲוּ all the fat of the earth *have eaten and worshipped*. In such cases the *fut.* is almost necessary in Engl. owing to our different way of thinking. Is. 5. 25; 24. 18; 48. 20, 21, Mic. 2. 13, Jer. 8. 16, Ps. 20. 9. After perf. of confidence, Ps. 109. 28. With no preceding perf., but stating the issue of actions just described, Is. 2. 9 וַיִּשְׁחָ אִישׁ אֶת אֶחָיו וַיִּשְׁפֹּל אִישׁ אֶת אֶחָיו therefore men *are brought down, and man humbled* (punishment, not practice as A.V.), cf. 5. 15; 44. 12, 13. Job 5. 15, 16; 36. 7. Or confident expectation, Ps. 64. 8–10 וַיִּרֶם הָאֱלֹהִים *hath shot at them, &c.* 94. 22, 23; 37. 40.

§ 50. (a) Vav impf. continues any verbal form as inf. or ptcip. which is used in a sense equivalent to a perf., and even a simple impf. having reference to past time. Gen. 39. 18 וַאֲקָרָא בְּהִרְיָמִי קוֹלִי when I lifted up my voice and cried; 35. 3 לְאֵל הָעֲנָה אֹתִי וַיְהִי עִמָּדִי who answered me, and was with me. See exx. § 96, and R. 2, and § 100 e. Gen. 27. 33; 28. 6, 1 K. 18. 18, Ps. 50. 16 (past is reviewed).—Ps. 3. 5 קוֹלִי אֶל־יְהוָה אֶקְרָא וַיִּשְׁמַע אֹזְנוֹ I cried aloud unto Je., and he heard me. Ps. 52. 9; 95. 10, 1 S. 2. 29, 1 K. 20. 33, Deu. 2. 12, Jer. 52. 7, Hos. 11. 4, cf. Gen. 37. 18.

(b) Vav impf. may naturally follow anything which forms a starting-point for a development, though not a verb, such as a statement of time, a *casus pendens*, or the like. Gen. 22. 4 בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי וַיָּשָׂא אֶת־עֵינָיו on the third day he lifted up his eyes; Is. 6. 1 בְּשַׁנֵּת מוֹת הַמֶּלֶךְ וַאֲרָאָהּ 1 S. 4. 20; 21. 6, Hos. 11. 1, Ps. 138. 3. 1 K. 15. 13 וְגַם אֶת־מִ' וַיִּסְרָהּ מִגְּבִירָה and also Maacha his mother he removed from being dowager, 12. 17. Hos. 13. 6 וַיִּשְׂבְּעוּ וַיִּמְצְאוּ אֶת־עַצְמָם הַמֶּלֶךְ the more their pasture, the more they ate themselves full. Gen. 22. 24, 2 K. 16. 14, Jer. 6. 19, Mic. 2. 13, Ex. 14. 20. After הִנֵּה Nu. 22. 11. In 2 S. 11. 12 וַיִּמְחָרֶת begins v. 13. Similarly after a clause stating the ground or reason. 1 S. 15. 23 וַיִּמְאָסָה מִמֶּלֶךְ . . . וַיִּמְאָסָהּ because thou hast rejected the word of Je. he has rejected thee from being king. 1 K. 10. 9, Is. 45. 4; 48. 5, Job-36-9, Ps. 59. 16 (Hitz. וַיִּלִּינוּ), cf. 1 S. 2. 16. Pr. 25. 4 (inf. abs.).

And vav impf. regularly continues another vav impf., as Nu. 22. 21, 22 וַיִּהְיֶה . . . וַיִּחַרְאֵף א' . . . וַיִּחַרְאֵף א' and Balaam arose and saddled his ass, and went . . . and the anger of God was kindled.

§ 51. In such sentences as and in course of time Cain brought, or, and when they were in the field Cain rose up, i.e. when the circumstances, temporal or adverbial, under which the action was performed are stated, the language

prefers to use co-ordinate clauses, prefixing וַיְהִי and *it was*. Gen. 4. 3 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ יָמִים וַיָּבֵא כַּיֵּן and *it was* in course of time *that* (and) *Cain brought*; 4. 8 וַיְהִי בְּהִיּוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה and *it was* when they were in the field *that* *C. rose up*. This construction is the usual one in prose narrative. See for variety of usage Gen. 12. 11, 14; 19. 34; 21. 22; 22. 20; 24. 52; 26. 8; 27. 1; 29. 13; 41. 8, Jud. 1. 14; 11. 4, 1 S. 10. 11; 11. 11 end, 2 S. 2. 23.

Rem. 1. Such a sentence as *and when they saw her they praised her* may be made in various ways. 1. . . . וַיְהִי כִּרְאֹתָם וַיְהַלְלוּ. 2. . . . כִּרְאֹתָם וַיְהַלְלוּ. 3. . . . וַיְהַלְלוּ וַיִּרְאוּ. The first is usual; the second with inf. back in the clause is classical, *e.g.* Gen. 32. 26; 34. 7 (35. 9); the third not unusual with *see, hear, and finish* כָּלָה (24. 19; 30. 1; 37. 21, Ex. 34. 33, 2 S. 11. 27), but also in other cases. Other forms are rarer, *e.g.* Gen. 27. 34 וַיְהַלְלוּ כִּרְאֹתָם without *and* (cf. 2 S. 15. 10); or mainly late, as וַיְהַלְלוּ וּכְרְאֹתָם or וַיְהַלְלוּ וְכִּרְאֹתָם with *and* at the beginning.

The secution to וַיְהִי is not always vav impf., though this is usual. These forms appear 1. וַיְהִי . . . וַיָּבֵא כַּיֵּן. 2. וַיְהִי . . . וַיְהַלְלוּ. 3. וַיְהִי . . . וַיְהַלְלוּ. 4. וַיְהִי . . . וַיְהַלְלוּ. Exx. of 2, Gen. 40. 1, Ex. 16. 27, Deu. 9. 11, Jos. 10. 27, 1 S. 18. 30, 1 K. 11. 4; 14. 25; 15. 29; 17. 17. Of 3, Gen. 7. 10; 15. 12; 22. 1, Ex. 12. 29, 1 S. 18. 1, 2 S. 3. 6, 2 K. 2. 9. In 4 הֵנָּה is usually followed by ptc. or nominal sent.

Rem. 2. Ex. of vav impf. after stative verb, Is. 3. 16, *are haughty and walk*; Ps. 16. 9. The impf. after וַיְהִי, &c. referring to the past (§ 45) is also continued by vav impf. Jos. 8. 30, 31; 10. 12; 22. 1, 1 K. 3. 16; 11. 7 perf., 2 K. 12. 18. On the other hand, the secution of fut. perf. (§ 41 c) is usually vav perf. or simple impf., Jud. 9. 9, 1 S. 26. 9, Is. 4. 4; 55. 10, 11, Gen. 26. 10; 43. 9. So very often the proph. perf. (§ 41 b) and perf. of confidence is continued by vav perf., the ideal position not being maintained. Gen. 9. 13; 17. 20, Nu. 24. 17, Deu. 15. 6, 2 K. 5. 20, Is. 2. 11; 43. 14.

Rem. 3. In the brief language of poetry vav impf. some-

times expresses a dependence which is usually expressed by
 בִּי. Is. 51. 12, 13 מִי־אַתָּה וְתִירָאִי who art thou *that thou fearest?*
 Ps. 144. 3 with 8. 5. Cf. Is. 49. 7.

- + Rem. 4. Vav impf. express the *ingress* or entrance upon realisation of the second action in connection with the first. But the second is confined to the sphere of the first, and has not independent duration, as an unconnected impf. might have. Thus אָמַר וַיְהִי *he said, and it was*, is all bounded by one circle, so that *and it was* becomes in usage the expression of a finished fact, taking on the quality of the preceding perf. Hence vav impf. comes to stand independently in the sense of the perf. It may be interjected like the perf. amidst other forms (§ 41 *b*), Ps. 55. 18, 19, Hab. 1. 10, or stand unconnected with immediately preceding forms, Ps. 8. 6 *and thou didst let him want*, adding merely another fact; cf. 2 S. 19. 2, where *mourns* is a larger idea than “weeps” which it embraces (unless “mourns” were understood of successive fits of lamentation). The fact expressed by vav. impf. may be completed really or only ideally. Jer. 38. 9 *and he is dead* (must die) of hunger; Job 10. 8 *and thou hast swallowed me up*; 10. 22 *and it has shone* (its light is) as darkness. Cf. the instructive pass. Nu. 12. 12.

In such poetical passages as Job 4. 5; 6. 21; 14. 10, where vav impf. appears to follow a present, it is not the vav impf. but the preceding verbs that are peculiar. The vigorous poetical style expresses the completed acts *touch, see, die*, by the impf. (pres.), cf. 14. 10 *b*.—It is not always easy to perceive the significance of the changes in secution; cf. Am. 9. 5 with Ps. 104. 32, Hos. 8. 13, Mic. 6. 16, Ps. 42. 6 with v. 12, Job 7. 17, 18; 9. 20, Ps. 52. 9.

- + Rem. 5. The use of the impf., particularly in poetry, can hardly be accounted for by supposing that it expresses in every case some meaning distinctively belonging to the simple impf. This difficulty has induced some scholars to assume that the vav conv. forms may be broken up and still retain the conversive sense. Hitz. proceeds on these principles: 1. vav and the verb may be separated, so that קָטַלְו . . . ! = וַקָּטְלוּ vav perf.; and וַקָּטְלוּ . . . !, וַקָּטְלוּ . . . ! =

וַיִּקְטֹּל, and so וַיִּקְטֹּל . . . יָ = וַיִּקְטֹּל. Job. 5. 11; 28. 25, Is. 29. 16, Ps. 22. 22; 27. 10; 44. 10, Job 3. 25^b; 4. 11, Jer. 44. 22.¹ 2. The simple impf. forms without vav may be equivalent to the convers. forms where the latter might have stood, viz. at the head of the clause, so that וַיִּקְטֹּל, וַיִּקְטֹּל = וַיִּקְטֹּל and וַיִּקְטֹּל = וַיִּקְטֹּל, Ps. 8. 7; 18. 12; 44. 11; 81. 8; 138. 3; 139. 13, Hos. 6. 1. 3. The simple impf. forms (without vav in the clause) may be equivalent to the convers. forms in the middle of a clause, just because there the vav conv. forms could not stand, the vav necessarily falling away! Ps. 32. 5; 60. 12; 114. 3. Cf. Hitzig on Ps. 32. 5; 30. 9; 39. 4; 116. 3, Jer. 15. 6; 44. 22.

The exx. cited by Ew. indicate that he proceeds virtually on the same principles. 1. Ps. 69. 22 impf. disjoined from vav (in secution to vav impf.). 2. Ps. 78. 15 no vav but impf. at head of the clause where vav conv. impf. might have stood. So v. 26, 49, 50. 3. Ps. 81. 7 no vav in the clause and impf. (after perf.) not at the head. So Ps. 106. 18; 107. 6, 13. Driver admits of two cases: 1. Separation of vav by tmesis, but only with strictly modified form (וַיִּקְטֹּל &c.). And 2. strictly modified form at head of clause without vav. If the principle be admitted at all, however, it will be necessary to go further, because the strictly modified forms are so few, and even they are not always employed.

In regard to 1, 3 of Hitz. above, it is certain that the presence or absence of a preceding vav has no effect on the usage of impf. in the middle of a clause.

It is not unnatural that in rapid and vigorous speech the vav might drop off when the verb stands at the head of a clause, particularly among other vav impf. forms, as Ps. 78. 15, 26. Comp. Ps. 106. 17 with Nu. 16. 32; 26. 10; Hos. 6. 1, Pr. 7. 7. Cf. Ps. 18. 12, 14, 16, 38, 39, 44, with the same verses in 2 S. 22.

† Rem. 6. In some cases vav impf. is pointed as simple vav, e.g. Is. 10. 13 וַאֲסִיר, וַאֲוִרִיד, 43. 28 וַאֲחֹלֶל, 48. 3; 51. 2;

¹ Hitz. extends the principle to prose, e.g. Deu. 2. 12, Jos. 15. 63, 2 S. 2. 28 (on Job 20. 19).

57. 17; 63. 3-5, Zech. 8. 10, Ps. 104. 32; 107. 26-29. In most of these cases the peculiarity belongs to the *first* pers. In some of them the vav has evidently conversive force, *e.g.* Is. 43. 28; 51. 2; in others, *e.g.* Is. 10. 13, it may be doubtful whether the impf. be not a graphic pres. or freq. There seems no doubt that according to the Massor. tradition the strong vav received in some instances a lighter pronunciation. On similar light vav with Juss. cf. § 65, R. 6.

Rem. 7. Strong vav is also used with Cohort. This form had no doubt originally a wider sense as an intensive. In some cases a certain force or liveliness may still appear in coh. with vav. conv., *e.g.* Gen. 41. 11 וַחֲלֵמָה *and why! we dreamed*, 32. 6, Ps. 3. 6; but often any additional emphasis is not to be detected, the form being partly rhythmical, 2 S. 22. 24, or probably, since coh. and juss. make up a single tense-form, partly used as the natural parallel to the juss. forms of vav impf. The use of strong vav with coh. is sporadic. It is rare in the prophets, and most common in the personal narratives in Ezr., Neh., and Dan.

PERFECT WITH STRONG VAV. VAV CONV. PERF.

§ 52. *Vav perf.* follows a simple impf. in any of its uses, and has the same use. It has, however, in practice become a tense-form, used in the sense of impf., particularly as fut. and freq., although no impf. precedes. When a neg. or other word must come between the *vav* and perf., the discourse returns to the simple impf. Is. 11. 6 וְגַר יָאֵב עִם-כֶּבֶשׂ *and the wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid*; Hos. 2. 9 וּבִקְשָׁתָם וְלֹא תִמְצָא *and she shall seek them, and shall not find them*. Gen. 12. 12, 1 S. 1. 11.

§ 53. (a) *Vav perf.* continues impf. in the sense of fut., and its use in this sense is general, although no impf. immediately precedes. 1 K. 22. 22 אֵצֶא וְהָיִיתִי רוּחַ שָׁקֶר *I will go out and be a lying spirit*; Jud. 6. 16 אֶהְיֶה עִמָּךְ

וְהָיִיתִי *I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite* Midian. With interrog. Ex. 2. 7 וְקָרָאתִי הָאֵלֶיךָ shall I go *and call*? Jud. 15. 18, Ru. 1. 11, 1 S. 23. 2. With neg. Jer. 22. 10 לֹא יָשׁוּב עוֹד וְרָאָה he shall no more return, *and see* his native land. Gen. 18. 18; 24. 7, 38, 40; 40. 13, 19; 46. 33; 50. 25.

(b) It continues the impf. when it is contingent or dependent on something foregoing, and in general in the senses mentioned § 43 b. *E.g.* of volition, 1 S. 17. 32 עֲבֹדָה יִלְךָ וְנִלְחָם thy servant *will go and fight*. Of command, Ex. 20. 24 מִזְבֵּחַ אֲדָמָה תַעֲשֶׂה לִּי וְנִבַּחְתָּ an altar of earth shalt thou make me, *and sacrifice* upon it; v. 9.—Gen. 37. 26 כִּי בְהָרַג אֶת־אֶחָיו וְכָסִינוּ אֶת־דָּמוֹ that we should kill our brother, *and cover* his blood? 1 S. 29. 8.—Gen. 27. 12 וְיִמְשְׁנִי וְהִיִּיתִי כְמִתְעַתֵּעַ perhaps he *may* feet me, *and I shall be* as one that mocks him. 2 K. 19. 4, Nu. 22. 11, 2 S. 16. 12.—2 K. 14. 10 וְלָמָּה תִתְגַּרְרָה בְּרַעְיָה תִתְגַּרְרָה בְּרַעְיָה why shouldst thou provoke misfortune and fall? Jer. 40. 15.—Gen. 39. 9 וְהָעֲשָׂה אֵיךְ אֶעֱשֶׂה . . . how should I do this great evil and sin! 2 S. 12. 18 how shall we tell him, *and he will take on* (how if . . . he will, &c.).—Jud. 1. 12 וְנָתַתִּי לוֹ אֲשֶׁר יִכֶּה קָם וְלָכְדָה . . . whoever smites Kirjath Sepher, *and takes it*, I will give, &c. Gen. 44. 9. After עד אֲשֶׁר עד Gen. 29. 8, Jud. 16. 2, 1 S. 1. 22, 2 S. 10. 5, Hos. 5. 15. After בְּטָרֶם Ex. 1. 19, 1 S. 2. 15 in a freq. sense. See Cond. Sent.

(c) It continues an impf. following telic particles. Gen. 32. 12 וְהָכֵינוּ פְּתִיבָא lest he come *and smite me*. Is. 28. 13 לִמְעַן יִלְכּוּ וְנִשְׁבְּרוּ that they may go, *and fall and be broken*, &c. With וְלֹא that not Deu. 19. 10; 23. 15.—Gen. 3. 22; 19. 19, Ex. 1. 10, Deu. 4. 16, 19; 6. 15, 1 S. 9. 5, Is. 6. 10, Hos. 2. 5, Am. 5. 6.—Gen. 12. 13, Nu. 15. 40, Deu. 4. 1; 6. 18.

Judges 11:37.

וְאֵלֶּכָּה וְרָדַתִּי

Rem. 1. It is rarer that *impf.* with simple *vav* is used instead of *vav perf.* after the particles in *b, c*, as Ps. 2. 12 **וְהָאֲדָרָוּ וְהָאֲדָרָוּ** lest he be angry *and ye perish*. In most of the cases the verbs are parallel (just as in very many other cases they are asyndetous), *e.g.* Is. 40. 27 (**לָפֶה**); Ex. 23. 12, Is. 41. 20 (**לִמְעַן**). And **אֵלַי** *perhaps* has often almost the force of a wish, and *vav* with *impf.* expresses purpose. Jer. 20. 10 (*cohor.*), Nu. 22. 6, 1 K. 18. 5.

§ 54. *Vav perf.* continues an *impf.* expressing what is customary or general (*freq. impf.*) in *pres.* or *past.* (*a*) Ex. 1. 19 **וַיֵּלְדוּ וַיָּמָוּתוּ** before the midwife comes they are delivered; Hos. 7. 7 **כָּלֵם יִהְיוּ כַּתֵּנוּר** they all get heated like an oven, and devour their judges; Is. 36. 6 **וְאֵשׁ עָלָיו וְבָא בְכַפּוֹ** on which one leans, and it goes into his hand; Am. 5. 19 **כַּאֲשֶׁר יָנוּס** as a man flees from a lion, and a bear meets him. Ex. 18. 16, Deu. 5. 21; 11. 10, Is. 29. 8, 11, 12, Jer. 17. 5-8; 20. 9, Ez. 29. 7, Mic. 2. 1, 2, Pr. 4. 16; 16. 29; 18. 10, 17.

(*b*) Very commonly in the *past.* Gen. 2. 6 **וַיֵּאָר יַעֲלֶה** a mist used to go up, *and water*; 2. 10 **וַיִּשָּׁקַע** from there it separated itself, *and became* four heads; 1 S. 2. 19, 20, and a little robe **אִמּוֹ** his mother used to make for him, *and bring it up to him* every year. Gen. 6. 4; 29. 2, 3; 31. 8; 38. 9, Ex. 17. 11, Nu. 21. 8, 9, 1 K. 18. 10. This use of *vav perf.* is very common in graphic descriptions of past events that were customary or habitual, and in giving the details of a scene. Gen. 29. 2, 3 (watering of the flocks), Ex. 33. 7-11 (procedure with the Tabernacle), Jud. 2. 18, 19 (what happened when a Judge was raised up), Jud. 6. 2-6 (details of a Midianite raid), 1 S. 1. 4-7 (Elkanah's case with his two wives), 1 S. 2. 13-16 (practice of the priests), 1 S. 17. 34-36 (David's

experiences with wild beasts), Am. 4. 7, 8 (a drought), 1 K. 5. 6-8 (Solomon's menage).

Rem. 1. (1) The story is generally introduced by **וְהָיָה** and it used to be, followed by **אִם** or **כִּי** with perf. (simple perf. Nu. 11. 8), sometimes without **וְהָיָה** (Jud. 2. 18); or by freq. impf. Ex. 33. 7. (2) Details are often introduced or a new start made in the narrative by **וְהָיָה**. (3) When vav is disjoined from the verb the simple freq. impf. is employed. (4) The writer does not always consistently continue vav perf. or freq. impf., but falls into simple narrative with vav impf., &c., 1 S. 2. 16, Jud. 6. 4; 12. 5, 6. The passage 1 S. 17. 34 seq. is freq., **וַיָּקָם** having the force of a vigorous supposition (when he rose up).

The use of vav perf. as freq. is exceedingly free; it may occur in any connexion, introducing an additional trait or an entirely new fact. Is. 6. 3 **וַיִּקְרָא וְהָאֱלֹהִים** and one cried (continuously) to the other; 2 S. 12. 16 **וַיָּבֹא וַיֵּלֶךְ וַיִּשְׁכַּב** and he went in and lay all night (the child died on 7th day). 1 S. 7. 16 **וַיֵּלֶךְ** and he used to go yearly (following a historical narrative); 1 K. 9. 25 **וַיַּעֲלֶה** and Sol. offered thrice a year (a new point). 1 S. 16. 23; 27. 9, 1 K. 4. 7, 2 K. 3. 4, cf. Gen. 37. 3.

§ 55. Vav perf. continues verbal forms belonging to the sphere of impf., or equivalent to it in meaning, as (a) imper., coh., juss.; (b) infin.; (c) ptcp.

(a) 1 S. 8. 22 **וְהִמְלִכְתָּ בְּקוֹלָם שָׁמַע** listen to their voice, and appoint a king; 1 K. 2. 31 **וַיִּפְּעֵבוּ וַיִּקְבְּרֻהוּ** fall upon him, and bury him. Gen. 6. 14; 19. 2; 45. 19, Ex. 18. 19-22, 1 S. 12. 24; 15. 3, 18, 2 S. 19. 34, 1 K. 2. 36; 17. 13, Jer. 25. 15. So after inf. abs. as general imper. (§ 88 b), Deu. 1. 16; 31. 26, Jer. 32. 14. Cohort., Gen. 31. 44 **נִכְרְתָה בְּרִית לֵעֵד** let us make a cov. and it shall be a witness; Ru. 2. 7. After juss., Ex. 5. 7 **יֵלְכוּ וַיִּקְשְׁשׁוּ תָבֵן** let them go themselves, and gather straw. 1 K. 1. 2; 22. 13. Gen. 1. 14; 28. 3.

(b) Infin.—In ref. to fut., 2 K. 18. 32 **וְלִקְחֹתִי עֲרֵבָאִי וְלִקְחֹתִי**

till I come *and take* you; Jud. 8. 7 **בָּתַת י' אֶת־זִבְחָ בְּיָדִי** when Je. gives Zebah into my hand *I will thrash, &c.* Gen. 27. 45, Ex. 1. 16; 7. 5, Jud. 6. 18, 1 S. 10. 2, 8, 1 K. 2. 42, 2 K. 10. 2, 3. So inf. abs. for finite verb, Is. 5. 5; 31. 5. After inf. in *freq.* sense, Am. 1. 11 **עַל־רַדְפוֹ אָחִיו וְשָׁחַת רַחֲמָיו** *and stifled his compassions*; Jer. 7. 9, 10 **הִגְנֹב רָצַח וּבָאָתָם** *do ye steal, murder, commit adultery . . . and then come and stand before me!* 23. 14.

(c) Ptcp.—In ref. to fut., Ex. 7. 17 . . . **הִיָּה אֲנֹכִי מִכָּה** behold *I will smite* the waters, *and they shall be turned* into blood. So *v.* 27, 28; 8. 17; 17. 6, Deu. 4. 22, Jos. 1. 13, 1 S. 14. 8, 1 K. 2. 2; 13. 2, 3; 20. 36, Jer. 21. 9; 25. 9. In a contingent or *freq.* sense, Ex. 21. 12 **מִכָּה אִישׁ** any one who smites a man *so that he dies*; 2 S. 14. 10 **יֵלֵךְ הַמְדַּבֵּר אֵלַי וְהֵבֵאתוֹ אֵלַי** whoever speaks to thee *bring him to me* (it is scarcely necessary to read **וְהֵבֵאתוֹ**, cf. Jer. 2. 27, Song 5. 9, Jos. 2. 17, 20). 1 S. 2. 13, 14 **כָּל־אִישׁ זֹכֵר זִבְחָ וּבָא** whenever any one sacrificed the priest's man *would come . . . v.* 14. Nu. 21. 8, 2 S. 17. 17, Mic. 3. 5.

§ 56. Vav perf. may follow anything which supplies the ground or condition of a new development. Hence it forms the apodosis to temporal, causal, and conditional sentences or their equivalents, *casus pendens*, &c. Gen. 3. 5 **בְּיוֹם** **אָכַלְתֶּם וּנְפָקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם** on the day ye eat *your eyes shall be opened*. Qbad. 8. Hos. 1. 4 **עוֹד מְעַט וּפָקַדְתִּי** yet a little, *and I will visit*; and often with **עוֹד**, Ex. 17. 4, Is. 10. 25; 21. 16; 29. 17, cf. 16. 14; 18. 5, 1 S. 2. 31, 1 K. 13. 31.—Is. 6. 7 **נָגַע זֶה עַל־שִׁפְתֶּיךָ וְסָר עֲוֹנֶךָ** this has touched thy lips, *and thine iniquity shall depart*. Ps. 25. 11 **לְמַעַן שְׁמִיךָ** **י' וְסָלַחְתָּ** for thy name's sake *pardon*. Is. 3. 16, 17; 37. 29, Nu. 14. 24, Jud. 11. 8, 1 K. 20. 28, 2 K. 19. 28.—*Casus pendens*, Is. 9. 4 **כִּי כָל־סֹאֵן סֹאֵן . . . וְהִיָּתָה** for every boot of him that trampeth in the fray . . . *shall be* for burning; 10. 26

וּמָטְהוּ עַל־הַיָּם וְנִשְׂאוֹ and his rod upon the sea, *he shall lift it up*. Nu. 14. 31, 1 S. 25, 27, 2 S. 14. 10. After הִנֵּה. Nu. 14. 40 וְעָלִינוּ; Jer. 23. 39 וְנִשְׂתִּיתִי (so *rd.* = וְנִשְׂתִּיתִי). Ez. 34. 11. Cf. Gen. 47. 23. In all the above uses of vav the apod. has a certain emphasis.

And, of course, vav perf. continues another vav perf. Gen. 3. 22 וְחַי ... וְאָבֵל ... וְלָקַח ... פָּרִישָׁלַח. Deu. 11. 18-20.

§ 57. When there is an adverbial clause the phrase וְהָיָה *and it shall be*, or, *was* (freq.), is often prefixed, particularly when the actions are *fut.* or *frequentative*. Ex. 22. 26 וְהָיָה - see P. 81. R. 1 (above) *and when he shall cry* unto me, *I will hear*; Nu. 21. 9 וְחַי ... וְהָיָה אִם־נִשְׁשָׁךְ אֶת־אִישׁ וְהָבִיט ... וְחַי *and it was if a serpent had bitten a man, he looked ... and lived*; Jud. 6. 3 וְהָיָה אִם־זָרַע יִשְׂרָאֵל וְעָלָה מִדְּבָרָן *and it was when Israel had sown, Midian used to come up*. Gen. 24. 14; 27. 40, 44. 31, Ex. 1. 10; 4. 8, 9; 17. 11; Deu. 17. 18, Jud. 4. 20, 1 S. 3. 9; 16. 16, 1 K. 1. 21; 11. 38.—Gen. 30. 41; 38. 9, Jud. 19. 30, 1 S. 16. 23, 2 S. 14. 26; 15. 5. If *and* be disjoined from verb the impf. must be used, Gen. 12. 12; 30. 42. But frequently impf. without *and* is employed, Gen. 4. 14, Ex. 33. 7-9, 1 S. 2. 36; 17. 25, 2 S. 15. 35, 1 K. 2. 37; 19. 17, 2 K. 4. 10, Is. 2. 2; 10. 27; 14. 3, 4.

Rem. 1. In § 56 the time designations are sometimes very terse; Ex. 16. 6 עֶרֶב וַיִּדְעָתֶם *at evening, then ye shall know*. Cf. Nu. 16. 5 בֹּקֶר וַיִּדַּע *in the morning he will show*. Jud. 16. 2. Pr. 24. 27 אַחֵר וּבְנִיתָ *afterwards, then build thy house*, 1 K. 13. 31. The causal connection also may be very slightly expressed. Gen. 20. 11 there is no fear of God here וְהָרַגְנִי *and they will kill me*. Ru. 3. 9 I am Ruth וַיִּפְרֹשֶׁת *therefore spread thy skirt*. 2 K. 9. 26 I saw the blood of Naboth yesterday וְשִׁלַּמְתִּי *and I will requite thee*. Is. 5. 8 till there be no place וְהוֹשַׁבְתֶּם *and ye be let dwell alone*. 2 S. 7. 9, 14; 14. 7, Gen. 26. 10, 22, Deu. 6. 5, Jud. 1. 15, Pr. 6. 11; 24. 33, 34. Am. 5. 26, 27, *and* (therefore) ye shall

take up (the unexpressed ground is the exaggerated cultus in contrast to *v.* 25).

Vav perf., however, has acquired the force of a representative of the impf., and may occur in a fut. or freq. sense in any connection. Josh. 22. 28, Is. 2. 2, Jud. 13. 3, 1 S. 15. 28, 1 K. 2. 44. Ex. 6. 6, 2 S. 16. 13. Peculiar Am. 7. 4 וְאָכְלָה and it *would* (or *will*, is in act to—the imminent act made pres.) *devour*. The act was not begun.

Rem. 2. The two most common forms of § 57 are Hos. 1. 5 וְהָיָה בְּיוֹם הַהוּא וְשָׁבַרְתִּי I *will break*; and Hos. 2. 23 וְהָיָה בְּיוֹם הַהוּא אֶעֱנֶה I *will answer*, cf. *v.* 18. The latter common in Is. (see exx. at end of § 57). Am. 8. 9, Zeph. 1. 8, with 12.

Rem. 3. In later style וְהָיָה sometimes agrees with *subj.*, Nu. 5. 27, Jer. 42. 16; cf. *v.* 17, instead of being used impersonally.

PERF. AND IMPF. WITH SIMPLE VAV (COPULATIVE)

§ 58. In the more ancient and classical language *vav* with perf. is almost invariably conversive. In the declining stages of the speech the *vav* of the form וְקָטַל is often simply copulative, *and he killed*; while in post-biblical language the *vav* convers. disappears. In the classical language, however, *vav* with perf. occasionally expresses an action not consequential or successive to what precedes, but co-ordinate with it.

(a) When the second verb merely repeats the idea of the first, being synonymous, or in some way parallel with it. 1 S. 12. 2 וְאֵנִי זָקֵנָתִי וְשִׁבְתִּי I am old *and* grey; Is. 1. 2 בָּנִים גִּדְּלֵתִי וְרוֹמַמְתִּי I have nourished *and* brought up children. Gen. 31. 7 he has cozened me, *and* changed (changing) my hire. Deu. 2. 30, Nu. 23. 19, 1 K. 8. 47, 2 K. 19. 22, Is. 29. 20; 63. 10, Ps. 20. 9; 27. 2; 38. 9, Job 1. 5, Lam. 2. 22, 1 Chr. 23. 1. This differs little from the asyndetous construction. Jos. 13. 1, Lam. 2. 16, Jud. 5. 27.

(b) When the second verb expresses a contrast. 1 K. 3. 11 לֹא שָׁאַלְתָּ יָמִים . . . וְשָׁאַלְתָּ thou hast not asked long life . . . *but hast asked*, &c. Jer. 4. 10, thou saidst, Ye shall have peace וְיָגֵעַ הָרֶב עַד־הַנֶּפֶשׁ *whereas the sword reaches* to the life. 1 S. 10. 2 he has lost thought of the asses וְדָאָג לָכֶם *and is concerned* about you. 2 K. 8. 10, Pr. 9. 12. And, in general, when an action is thrown out of the stream of narrative, and invested with distinct importance and independence. Gen. 21. 25 וְהִוָּכַח אֲבִי and Abr. *chid* with Abimelek. Gen. 34. 5 *held his peace*, so 2 K. 18. 36. 1 K. 21. 12 (the *two* points in Jezebel's letter are carried out). 2 K. 18. 4, where, perhaps, each of the acts is emphasised. Is. 1. 8 *and is left*, 22. 14; 28. 26.

(c) But there are many cases where *vav* with perf. appears in simple narrative, and is merely copulative. 1 K. 12. 32; 13. 3; 14. 27; 2 K. 14. 7, 10; 21. 4; 23. 4, and often. The usage becomes more common as the language declines, and comes under the influence of Aramaic. Even in early style the form וְהָיָה *and it was* is not quite rare. Am. 7. 2, 1 S. 1. 12; 10. 9; 17. 48; 25. 20, 2 S. 6. 16. In Gen. 38. 5 *rd.* וְהָיָה with Sep.

Rem. 1. The perf. with *vav* seems occasionally to resume and restate briefly an event previously described in detail; Jud. 7. 13 וּנְפַל, 1 K. 20. 21, Gen. 15. 6? The two cases of וְנָעַל Jud. 3. 23, 2 S. 13. 18 are curious. In 2 S. v. 18 states how the *two* injunctions of v. 17 were literally carried out. In 1 K. 11. 10 וַיִּזְוֶה has almost plup. sense. In 1 K. 6. 32, 35 וַיִּקְלַע is freq., distributing the act over several objects; § 54 *b*. In 2 S. 16. 5 the consn. is unusual, two nominal clauses might have been expected. In some cases the text is faulty, as Is. 38. 15 וְאָמַר.

§ 59. The impf. with simple *vav* (copulative) is common in all periods of the language, especially in animated speech. The use of the simple impf., and especially its repetition,

gives the various actions more independence and force than if the ordinary secution with *vav perf.* had been adopted. Gen. 49. 7 **וְאֶפְצֵם . . . וְאֶחָלַקְם** *I will divide them . . . and I will scatter them*; Hos. 5. 14 **אֶמְרָה וְאֶלֶף**. Sometimes with force of contrast, Hos. 6. 1 **טָרַף וְיִרְפֵּאנוּ** *he has torn, but he will heal us.* 8. 13; 13. 8, Is. 5. 29. The asyndetous consn. is only slightly more vivid. Ex. 15. 9, Hos. 5. 15; 6. 3; 9. 9; 10. 2 (common in Hos.). In later style impf. with simple *vav* is used where earlier style would have used *vav perf.*, Ps. 91. 14; and in conditional sentences, Is. 40. 30.

THE MOODS. IMPERATIVE, JUSSIVE, AND COHORTATIVE.

§ 60. The imper. is used, as in other languages, to express a *command*, *advice* (often *ironical*, 1 K. 2. 22, Am. 4. 4), *permission*, or *request*. Besides the ordinary form one strengthened by ה may be used, to which or to the ordinary form the precativè particle נָא is often added; Gen. 27. 26 **הַגִּידִי נָא לִי וְשָׁקָה לִי** *come here and kiss me!* 24. 23 **הַגִּידִי נָא לִי** *tell me!* Ex. 20. 12, 2 S. 18. 23, Nu. 23. 7.

The imper. is only used in 2nd pers.; for other persons the impf. (juss., coh.) must be employed; Gen. 18. 4 **יָקַח נָא** *let some water be brought*. Even for the 2nd pers. the impf. is often used, § 45, R. 4. Gen. 44. 33, 1 K. 1. 2.

The imper. cannot be used with negative particles. The impf. must be used, whether with לֹא, expressing a *command*, or with אַל, expressing oftener *dissuasion*, *deprecation*. In the latter case the juss. is very common. Gen. 45. 9 **רָדָה** *come down to me, delay not*; Deu. 9. 7 **זָכֹר** *remember, forget not*. Gen. 18. 3; 26. 2; 37. 22, Deu. 31. 6, 2 K. 18. 26–32, Is. 6. 9, Jer. 4. 3, 4. Ex. 20. 3 *seq.*

Rem. 1. While the lengthened imper. originally expressed some subjective emphasis on the part of the speaker,

it is often difficult to see any difference between the forms in usage, comp. Jud. 9. 8 with v. 14, 1 S. 9. 23. The extended form seems more courteous than the abrupt shorter form, but euphony always exerts an influence. In some cases the longer form has become fixed, as הִשָּׁעָה *hasten*, עֲרֹךְ *arwake*, הִנְיָשָׁה *bring near*, הִשָּׁבַעָה *swear*, הִקְשִׁיבָה *listen* (exc. Job 33. 31), and others.

Rem. 2. The imper. is sometimes interjected in descriptions of the fut., the speaker himself taking part in the events described, and directly addressing the subject of them. This imper. is equivalent to a strong subjective expression of fut., e.g. Is. 54. 14 הִקְיָי *be far* = *thou shalt be far*, Ps. 110. 2, Job 5. 22, 1 S. 10. 7, Is. 37. 30; 65. 18.

Rem. 3. In higher style the plur. imper. is used when no definite subj. is addressed; Is. 13. 2 שִׁאֲרִינִים *lift up a signal!* = let a signal be lifted up! 14. 21, and often.

Rem. 4. A number of imper. may follow one another, particularly in animated speech. Gen. 27. 19, Jer. 5. 1. Various forms appear. 1. לֵךְ וְאָמַר *go, say*, Deu. 5. 27, 2 S. 7. 3, 1 K. 18. 8, 19, 41, 44; 19. 5, Hos. 1. 2. 2. לֵךְ וְאָמַר *go and say*, 1 K. 22. 22, &c. 3. לֵךְ וְאָמַרְתָּ, Deu. 12. 28, Jud. 4. 6, 2 S. 7. 5, 1 K. 19. 11, Is. 6. 9. 4. הִלֹּךְ וְאָמַרְתָּ, Jer. 2. 1; 3. 12, and often in Jer., 2 S. 24. 12, 2 K. 5. 10.

Not uncommon formulas are, 1 K. 20. 7 וְעֲרִינָה וְרָאוּ, v. 22 sing., Jer. 2. 19. Different order, Jer. 5, 1 וְרָאוּנָה וְעֲרִינָה, cf. both forms, 1 S. 23. 22, 23.

§ 61. Jussive and Cohortative.¹—Besides the ordinary impf. there are two modified forms of it, the so-called Cohortative and the Jussive. The former, used in the first person, expresses the *desire*, *will*, or *intention* of the speaker when he himself is subj. of the action; the juss., used in second and third pers., expresses the speaker's *desire*, *will*, or *command* when others are the subj. of the action. The

¹ The impf. &c. of an Ar. verb. in 3rd pers. is as follows:—

	Impf.	Subj.	Juss.	Energic.
3 s.	yaqtulu	yaqtula	yaqtul	yaqtulanna, yaqtulan,
3 pl.	yaqtulāna	yaqtulā	yaqtulā	p. yaqtula.

first form is called by some the Intentional; others embrace both under the name Voluntative.

When special cohort. and juss. forms exist they are generally used to express the senses just noted, but by no means uniformly, the simple impf. being often found where the modified forms might have been employed. Job 3. 9 אֶל-יְרָאָה with 20. 17 אֶל-יְרָא.

§ 62. Use of Cohort.—The coh. or intentional is used to express the *will* of the speaker in ref. to his own action, Deu. 12. 20 אֲכָלָה בָּשָׂר *I would eat* flesh; 17. 14 אֲשִׁימָה *I will set* a king over me; 13. 7 גִּלְכָּה וְנַעֲבָדָהּ א' *I will go and serve* other gods. The particle נָא is often added, Gen. 18. 21 אֶרְדָּה נָא *I will go down*, Ex. 3. 3, Jud. 19. 11, 13, Is. 5. 1. The cohort. form is only occasional with neg., 2 S. 24. 14 נָפְלֶה-נָא בְּיָדֵי וְבִיד אָדָם *but into the hand of man let me not fall*; Jer. 17. 18; 18. 18, Jon. 1. 14, Ps. 25. 2; 69. 15. When there are several verbs one may have coh. form and the others not, or all may have it. Comp. Is. 1. 24, Gen. 24. 57, Ps. 26. 6 with Gen. 22. 5; 33. 12, 2 S. 3. 21, Hos. 2. 9; 6. 3, Ps. 27. 6.—Thus when the speaker is free the coh. expresses intention or determination, or it may be desire; when he is dependent on others it expresses a wish or request. Gen. 11. 3, 4, 7; 12. 2, 3; 33. 14; 50. 5, Nu. 21. 22, Deu. 2. 27, Jud. 12. 5, 1 S. 28. 22, 2 S. 16. 9, 1 K. 19. 20.

§ 63. Use of Jussive.—The juss. is used—(a) to express a command; 1 S. 10. 8 שִׁבְעַת יָמִים תֵּחַל *seven days thou shalt wait*. Particularly in neg. sentences, Deu. 3. 26 עַד דִּבֶּר אֵלַי עוֹד *speaking to me no more*; Hos. 4. 4 אִישׁ אֶל-יָרִיב וְאֶל-יֹכֵחַ אִישׁ *let none contend and none reprove*. If there be several neg. clauses לֹא is often used after the first, 1 K. 20. 8 אֶל-תִּשְׁמַע וְלֹא תֵאָבֶה *listen not, nor consent*, Am. 5. 5; but in impassioned language אֵל

Cohort = Subjunctive
juss = optative

is retained, Hos. 4. 15, Ob. 12-14.—Gen. 22. 12; 30. 34; 33. 9; 45. 20, Deu. 15. 3.

(b) To express advice or recommendation; Jud. 15. 2 her sister is prettier לְהַחֲמִיךָ *have her* instead of her; Gen. 41. 33 וַיֵּרָא פַּרְעֹה אִישׁ וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲוֶהוּ (so Baer) *let Ph. look out a man and place him*; v. 34. Ex. 8. 25, 1 K. 1. 2; 22. 13.

(c) To express a wish, request, or entreaty; 1 S. 1. 23 תִּשְׁבֶּנָּה יְקָם י' דְּבָרוֹ *may Je. fulfil his word*; 1 K. 17. 21 תִּשְׁבֶּנָּה נַפְש־הַיֶּלֶד הַזֶּה *may the soul of this child return*; Gen. 18. 30 אַל-נָא יַחַר לְאָדָנִי *be not angry, Lord*. Gen. 13. 8; 19. 7; 26. 28; 30. 24; 31. 49; 44. 33; 45. 5, Ex. 5. 21, Nu. 23. 10, 1 S. 24. 16, 2 S. 19. 38, 1 K. 20. 32.

Rem. 1. In a few cases the coh. appears in 3rd pers., Deu. 33. 16 (*rd. תבואה*?), Is. 5. 19, Ps. 20. 4, Job 11. 17. On the other hand a few cases occur of juss. in 1st pers., 1 S. 14. 36, 2 S. 17. 12, Is. 41. 23 (Kth.), 28. These facts might suggest that coh. was at one time a complete tense-form (like Ar. energetic), and that the same was true of juss. At present the fragmentary forms supplement each other.

Rem. 2. Except in neg. sent. the juss. of 2nd pers. is rare, the imper. being used. in 2nd pers. 1 S. 10. 8, Ez. 3. 3 (Sep. points קָל), Ps. 71. 21. It is also rarely that the juss. is used after לָא; Gen. 24. 8, 1 Sam. 14. 36, 2 S. 17. 12; 18. 14 (coh.), 1 K. 2. 6, Ez. 48. 14. Deu. 13. 1?

Rem. 3. The form יִסַּף &c. (hiph. of יָסַף) occurs with no juss. sense, e.g. Nu. 22. 19, Deu. 18. 16, Hos. 9. 15; Jo. 2. 2, Ez. 5. 16. So Gen. 4. 12 (hardly from being apod. of a condition). There seems a confusion with קָל of אָסַף as a פֶּא'; cf. 2 S. 6. 1, Mic. 4. 6, Ps. 104. 29.

On some anomalous uses of juss. and coh. cf. § 65, R. 5. 6.

THE MOODS WITH LIGHT VAV

132B ✓ § 64. Imper. with simple vav. The imper. with simple vav following another imper. expresses the certain effect of the first, or it may be its purpose. The first imper. in this case virtually expresses a condition which carries with it the second as a consequence. Gen. 42. 18 וְזאת עשו וחי' *do this and live*; 2 K. 5. 13 ורחץ וטהר *wash and become clean*; Is. 45. 22 והושעו פני אלי *look unto me, and be saved*. Sometimes the certain issue rather than strict consequence is expressed, as in the ironical concession, Is. 8. 9 התאזרו וחרתו *gird yourselves, but (ye shall) be confounded*. 2 K. 18. 31, Am. 4. 4; 5. 4, 6, Jer. 25. 5; 27. 12, Ps. 37. 27. Without vav, Hos. 10. 12, Song 4. 16, Pr. 20. 13.

ee, however.
of 108(2)
is not 15
the nee
initative &
the war =
ool →
him's
properly =
padon's
editional of
that I may eat
so I am eat
§ 65. Juss. and coh. with simple vav.—The coh. and juss. with simple vav are greatly used to express design or purpose; or, according to our way of thought, sometimes effect. If the purpose-clause be neg. ולא with indic. is almost always used.

(a) After an imper., or anything with imper. sense, as coh. or juss. Gen. 27. 4 והביאה לי ואכלה *bring to me that I may eat*; Ex. 14. 12 ונעבדה את-מצ' *leave us alone, that we may serve Egypt*; Jud. 6. 30 הוצא וימות *bring out thy son, that he may die*; Ex. 32. 10 הניחה לי ויחר-אפי *let me alone, that my anger may burn*; Gen. 42. 2 ונחיה ולא נמות *buy corn for us, that we may live, and not die*; 1 S. 5. 11 וישב ולא *... and I would that this people were in my hand, that I might (then I would) remove Abim.*

(b) After clauses expressing a wish or hope. Jud. 9. 29 ויהן את-העם הזה בידי ואסירה *would that this people were in my hand, that I might (then I would) remove Abim.*

Is. 25. 9, Jer. 8. 23; 9. 1; 20. 10 (after אָרְלִי, cf. coh. Ex. 32. 30), Ps. 55. 7, Job 6. 9, 10; 13. 5; 22. 28; 23. 3-5; 16. 20, 21 my eye drops (= a prayer) *that he would vindicate.*

After neg. sentences. Nu. 23. 19 לֹא אִישׁ אֵל יִכְבֹּד God is not a man, *that he should lie*; cf. inf. 1 S. 15. 29. Ps. 51. 18 לֹא תִחַס זִבְחִי וְאַתָּנָה thou desirest not sacrifice, *that I should give it.* 2 K. 3. 11, Is. 53. 2, Ps. 49. 8-10; 55. 13. Without *and*, Job 9. 33 there is no daysman, *that he might lay his hand upon us both.* So *v.* 32.

(d) After interrog. sentences. 1 K. 22. 20 מִי יַפְתֶּה who will entice Ahab *to go up?* Am. 8. 5 מִתִּי יַעֲבֹר הַחֹדֶשׁ וְנִשְׁבִּירָה שֶׁבֶר when will the new moon be over, *that we may sell corn?* Ex. 2. 7, 1 S. 20. 4, 1 K. 12. 9 (cf. inf. *v.* 6), 2 K. 3. 11, Is. 19. 12; 40. 25; 41. 26, 28, Jer. 23. 18 (*rd.* last word וְיִשְׁמַע, cf. *v.* 22), Hos. 14. 10 (Jer. 9. 11), Jon. 1. 11, Lam. 2. 13, Job 41. 3, Est. 5. 3, 6.

Instead of vav with juss. or coh. the more vigorous imper. with vav may be found in the above cases, *a-d.* Gen. 20. 7; 45. 18, Ex. 3. 10, 2 S. 21. 3, 1 K. 1. 12, 2 K. 5. 10; 18. 32; Ps. 128. 5, Job 11. 6, Ru. 1. 9.

Rem. 1. Additional exx. of § 65*a.* Gen. 13. 9; 18. 30; 19. 20; 27. 21; 30. 25, 28; 42. 20, Ex. 8. 4; 14. 15, 16, Nu. 14. 42; 21. 7; 25. 4, Deu. 1. 42; 5. 28, 1 S. 9. 27; 11. 3; 15. 16; 17. 10; 18. 21; 28. 7, 2 S. 14. 7; 16. 11, 1 K. 13. 6, 18; 18. 27, 2 K. 5. 8; 6. 22, Is. 2. 3; 5. 19; 55. 3, Jer. 37. 20; 38. 24, Hos. 2. 4, Ps. 45. 12; 81. 9, 11; 83. 5; 90. 14, Job 13. 13.

In the cases *a-d.* Ar. uses *fa* with subjun. Occasionally Heb. uses vav with volunt. to express design even after the indic. in the past, as Lam. 1. 19 בָּקְשׁוּ אֶכֶל וְיִשְׁבְּרוּ they sought food *that they might revive* their soul (cf. inf. *v.* 11). Is. 25. 9, 1 K. 13. 33, 2 K. 19. 25.

Rem. 2. The idea of *design* expressed by the conšn. is illustrated by its interchange with ל and inf., *e.g.*, 1 K. 12. 6 inf. with *v.* 9 juss., 1 K. 22. 7 with *v.* 8, cf. Deu.

Ps. 81. v. 16.

וְיָרֵךְ

17. 17 with *v.* 20. *Effect* is rather expressed by *vav perf.*, וְהָיָה not וְיָהִי, though the distinction is not always apparent; comp. 1 S. 15. 25 coh. with *v.* 30 *vav perf.* Ex. 8. 12, 1 S. 24. 16, 2 S. 21. 6, 1 K. 1. 2. The juss., however, does not express effect simply *so as that*, apart from design; though there is a tendency to put design into the action rather than the agent, and this might explain some cases of juss.; cf. § 149, R. 3.—On the other hand, in negative sent. *vav perf.* often expresses the effect or consequence of the action, the whole compound expression (first verb and its consequence *vav perf.*) being under the neg.; Deu. 7. 25, 26 וְלֹא־תִקְחֶהָ וְלֹא־תָבִיא וְהָיִיתָ . . . לֹא תִחְמוֹד thou shalt not covet *and take*, thou shalt not bring it to thy house *and so become* a curse. Ex. 33. 20, Deu. 19 10; 22. 4, Is. 28. 28, Ps. 143. 7.

Rem. 3. The neg. apod. is usually subordinated by וְלֹא (or לֹא) with *ordinary impf.* The form וְאֵל rather co-ordinates its clause to the preceding one, Deu. 33. 6, Gen. 22. 12, Jud. 13. 14, Ps. 27. 9, though some cases may seem dubious, Nu. 11. 15, 1 S. 12. 19, Ps. 69. 15, cf. both neg. Pr. 27. 2.

Rem. 4. The *vav* is occasionally omitted. Ps. 61. 8 וְיִנְצְרֶהוּ כֵּן (imp. *pi.* מְנַה) *enjoin that they keep him.* Ex. 7. 9, Is. 27. 4, Job 9. 32, 33, 35, Ps. 55. 7; 118. 19; 119. 17. In Ps. 140. 9 *rd.* perhaps יִרְמֶה and attach to *v.* 10.

Rem. 5. Some uses of coh. are peculiar. (a) It is not unnatural that the coh. or intentional should be used to express an action which one resigns himself to do, though under external pressure—a subjective *I must.* Is. 38. 10 אֶלְכֶּה, Ps. 57. 5, Jer. 3. 25? (b) Its use is also natural when a narrator recalls and repeats dramatically his thoughts and resolutions on a former occasion, as the Bride recites the resolutions she formed in her dreams, Song 3. 2, cf. 5. 2. So perhaps Ps. 77. 4, 7, Hab. 2. 1, Job 19. 18? But Ps. 66. 6 שָׂמְנוּ בְּשִׂמְחָה there *did we rejoice*, can hardly be so explained (though impf. might be according to § 45, R. 2). Other cases occur where its usual sense cannot be attached to coh. The form, however, is but a fragment of a mood, which possibly had originally a wider range of meaning. There is also a tendency in the later stages of a language

to use the stronger forms without the special force they have in earlier times. Thus the coh. seems sometimes to be merely an emphatic impf., and rhythm may occasionally have dictated the form. Jer. 4. 19, 21; 6. 10, Ps. 42. 5; 55. 3, 18; 88. 16, Is. 59. 10.—In several cases after ער, Pr. 12. 19, Ps. 73. 17. Cf. Lam. 3. 50, where juss. יִרָא is parall. to יִשְׁקִיף, not as Ps. 14. 2.

Rem. 6. The use of juss. forms, especially in later books, is full of difficulty. According to Mass. pointing (the strict moods being omitted) the following forms are in use:—

Read

perf. 1a	הִקְטִיל	impf. 1b	יִקְטִיל	simple perf. and impf.
2a	יִקְטֵל	2b	וְהִקְטִיל	regular convers. forms.
3a	וְהִקְטִיל	3b	וְיִקְטִיל	vav copulative.
		4b	יִקְטֵל, וְיִקְטֵל	the modified form

with or without simple vav used in the senses of the simple impf., *e.g.* in descriptions of past and present (= 1b), and as vav perf., &c. (= 2b, 3b). While 3a is in the main late (§ 58), 3b is common at all times in animated speech. The difficulty lies with 4b; *e.g.* Job 13. 27 וְחִשָּׁם בְּפֶדֶר רַגְלִי *and thou settest my feet in the stocks* (the form preserved in the quotation, 33. 11). Ps. 11. 6, Is. 12. 1, Pr. 15. 25, Job 18. 9, 12; 20. 23, 26, 28; 27. 22, &c. Again, Joel 2. 20 וְעָלָה בָּאֲשׁוּ וְעָלָה צַחְחָתוֹ his smell shall come up *and his stink shall ascend*, where וְעָלָה = וְעָלָהּ or וְתָעָלָה; Zeph. 2. 13 וְיָט יָדוֹ *and he shall stretch his hand*, for וְנָטָה or וְיָטָה. I K. 8. 1; 14. 5, Mic. 3. 4; 6. 14, Lev. 15. 24; 26. 43, Ez. 14. 7, Is. 35. 1, 2; 58. 10, Dan. 8. 12; 11. 4, 10, 16–19, 25, 28, 30, &c.

It is perhaps well to endeavour to fit some known juss. sense on each case as it is met with, though it may prove a waste of ingenuity. Further, while the general principles of Syntax may be common to all the Shem. languages, appeals to analogies from cogn. languages are often precarious. The reader for ex. who calls in the use of Ar. *au*, *or*, with subj. in the sense of *unless*, *or else*, to explain the juss. Is. 27. 5 אִם יִחַזֵּק *or that (unless) he take hold*, will be disconcerted to find in the next verse a juss. יִשְׁרָשׁ in a plain affirmative sentence.¹

¹ Appeal to Ar. *au* in Is. 27. 5 is all the more precarious, inasmuch as the indic. is permissible after *au*. Cf. a case Noeld. *Carm. Arab.* 5. 7.

Read As many juss. forms cannot be understood in a juss. sense, many scholars are inclined to go behind the Mass. tradition, and point according to what is supposed to be classical usage. Two main lines of emendation present themselves: 1. to point וְ or וּ (vav conv.) in a number of cases where Mass. has וְ with juss. forms. *E.g.* Job 34. 37 וְיָרֵב for וְיָרֵב, Is. 63. 3 וְיָזֵל for וְיָזֵל. Pr. 15. 25, Job 15. 33; 20. 23; 27. 22, &c. 2. To substitute indicative (defectively written) for juss. of Mass. *E.g.* Mic. 3. 4 וְיִסְתָּר for וְיִסְתָּר. Deu. 32. 8, Ps. 85. 14, Job 34. 29, &c. In cases where there is consonantal shortening in the form only the first method is available; in cases where there is mere vowel difference either method may be used, *e.g.* Job 13. 27 וְתִשָּׁם or וְתִשָּׁם as may seem necessary. 3. These two principles may need to be supplemented by more or fewer of the assumptions referred to, § 51, R. 5.

Unfortunately even these very wide operations on the Mass. text fail to explain all the instances. Cases like Jo. 2. 20, Dan. 11. 4, 16, Lev. 15. 24, Ez. 14. 7, &c. remain. In these cases the juss. seems used as an ordinary impf., and the question is raised how wide the usage may be. While therefore it is of course legitimate to subject any case of Mass. pointing to criticism, sporadic emendations, so long as uncertainty remains on the *general* question, afford little satisfaction.

The state of the question being understood the following cases may be looked into. Exx. of שׁוּב Is. 12. 1, Job 10. 16, Ecc. 12. 7, Dan. 11. 10, 18, 19, 28. שׁוּב Zeph. 2. 13, Ps. 85. 14, Job 13. 27; 24. 25; 33. 11, Dan. 11. 17. גִּיל Is. 35. 1, 2; 61. 10, Zech. 10. 7, Pr. 23, 25, &c. הִיָּה Gen. 49. 17, 1 S. 10. 5, Lev. 15. 24, Ps. 72. 16, Job 18. 12; 20. 23; 24. 14. חֹק *hiph.* Is. 27. 5; 42. 6, Job 18. 9. רָעַם *hiph.* 1 S. 2. 10, 2 S. 22. 14, Job 37. 4, 5; 40. 9 (no-where in indic.). שָׁלַךְ *hiph.* Job 15. 33; 27. 22, Dan. 8. 12, cf. Ps. 68. 15. סָתַר *hiph.* Mic. 3. 4, Job 34. 29. מָוֶת Is. 50. 2, Job 36. 14. חָסָה Ps. 72. 13 and often. מָטָר *hiph.* Ps. 11. 6, Job 20. 23. רוּם Nu. 24. 7, 1 S. 2. 10, Mic. 5. 8.—Nu. 24. 19, Deu. 28. 8, 21, 36; 32. 8, 18, 1 K. 8. 1, Is. 27. 6; 63. 3, Hos. 14. 7, Mic. 6. 14; 7. 10, Jer. 13. 10 (cf.

coh. 3. 25; 4. 19, 21), Nah. 3. 11, Zech. 9. 5, Mal. 2. 12? Ez. 14. 7 with Jo. 2. 20, Zeph. 2. 13, Ps. 12. 4; 25. 9; 47. 4; 58. 5; 90. 3; 107. 29, Job 10. 17; 17. 2; 20. 26, 28 (cf. 36. 15); 23. 9, 11; 27. 8; 33. 21, 27; 34. 37; 38. 24; 40. 19, Pr. 12. 26; 15. 25, Lam. 3. 50, Dan. 11. 4, 16, 25, 30.

The frequency with which certain words appear anomalously in the juss., and the place of others in the clause, suggest that rhythm sometimes dictated the form (Job 23. 9, 11). The fact that the anomalous juss. is often at the head of the clause has little meaning, as this is the usual place of the verb.—Pointing like Ex. 22. 4 **כִּי יִבְעֹר־אִישׁ** seems due to the accentual rhythm, and no more implies an intermediate **יִבְעֹר** than **מִיִּנְקָה** implies anything but **מִיִּנֵּק**. Cf. Job 39. 26; 22. 28, Ps. 21. 2; 104. 20?

GOVERNMENT OF THE VERB

THE ACCUSATIVE

§ 66. Verbs subordinate other words to themselves in the *accusative* case. This accus. is of various kinds. Besides the acc. of the object, verbs may subordinate words to themselves in a freer way, in what may be called the *adverbial accus.*, *e.g.* in definitions of *place* and *time*. Again, the action of the verb may reach its object not directly, but through the medium of a preposition. Very many so-called prepositions, however, are really nouns, and stand themselves in the adverbial *acc.*

The accus. termination *a* in the Shemitic speeches is probably the remains of a demonstrative particle (Eth. *ha* or *a*), which indicated the *direction to* of the verbal action or the verbal state, and this demonstrative nature of the case explains its very wide usage.¹

¹ With this idea of *direction to* of the verbal action or *bearing on* of the condition expressed by the verb is to be compared the use of prep. **ִּ** with *obj.* in Aram. and later Heb.

The chief accusatives are these—(1) The acc. of *absolute object* or infin. abs., with which may be connected the *cognate* acc. (2) The acc. in definitions of *time*, *place*, and *measure*. (3) The acc. of *condition*, or state of subject or object of the verbal action, including acc. of *manner* of the action. (4) The acc. of *specification*, or, as it is called, of *respect*. (5) The acc. of the direct *object* of transitive verbs. (6) Certain other accusatives, less common or doubtful in Heb., as the acc. of *motive* or purpose of the action; the acc. after היה *to be*, &c.; and that after certain particles as הנה *behold*, &c.

I. The Absolute Object

§ 67. (a) Any verb, transitive or intransitive, may subordinate its own inf. abs. or *nomen verbi* in the acc., with the effect of adding force to the predication. Gen. 2. 17 מוֹת תָּמוּת *thou shalt die*; 18. 18 יְהִי לְגוֹי גָּדוֹל *he shall be a great nation*; Is. 6. 9 שָׁמְעוּ שָׁמְעוּ *hear ye indeed*. This acc. mostly precedes the verb, but may follow it, and does so always in the case of *imper.* and *ptcp.* See Inf. Abs. § 86.

(b) Cognate ^{object} ~~accus~~ The cognate noun may be subordinated in the same way as an inner acc. in order to strengthen the verb; 1 S. 1. 6 וְנִקְעַסְתָּה צָרְתָּה גַם־נִקְעַם and her rival (fellow-wife) *continually aggrieved her*; Lam. 1. 8 יִבְשׁוּ בָשֶׁת חַטָּא חַטָּא יְרוּשָׁלַם Jer. *sinned* (a sin); Is. 42. 17 יִבְשׁוּ בָשֶׁת הַבְּטָחִים בַּפֶּסֶל *they shall be ashamed* (with shame). 1 K. 1. 12, Is. 21. 7, 24. 16; 66. 10, Mic. 4. 9, Hab. 3. 9, Ez. 25. 12, Zech. 1. 2, Job 27. 12, Ps. 14. 5; 106. 14.

More frequently the cognate acc., instead of strengthening the action absolutely, expresses a concrete instance of the effect or product of the action; 2 K. 12. 21 וַיִּקְשְׁרוּ קֶשֶׁר and they *made a conspiracy*, so 15. 30; Gen. 40. 8 חֲלֹם חֲלָמָנוּ we have *dreamed a dream*. Ex. 22. 5, Josh. 7. 1; 22. 20, 31. Usually this acc. is strengthened either (1) by a *gen.*, or (2) by one or more *adj.* 1 S. 20. 17 אָהַבְתָּ נַפְשִׁי אֶהְבּוּ

he loved him with his love for his own soul; Jer. 22. 19
 יָקָבֵר קְבִירַת חֲמוֹר he shall be buried with the burial of an
 ass; 2 K. 13. 14 חָלָה אֶת-חֲלָיו he was sick of his disease.
 Lev. 26. 36, Deu. 16. 18, Josh. 9. 9, 2 S. 4. 5, Is. 14. 6;
 27. 7; 45. 17, Jer. 30. 14, Zech. 7. 9, cf. Ps. 139. 22. With
 adj., Gen. 27. 34 וַיִּצְעַק צָעָקָה גְּדֹלָה וּמָרָה עַד-מָאֹד he cried
 with an exceeding loud and bitter cry. Gen. 12. 17; 50. 10,
 Deu. 7. 23, Josh. 22. 31, Jud. 21. 2, 1 S. 17. 25, 2 S. 13. 15, 36,
 1 K. 1. 40, 2 K. 4. 13, Jer. 8. 5; 14. 17, Zech. 1. 14, 15; 8. 2,
 Jon. 1. 10, Neh. 2. 10.

See 3-K. 4 117. 5. 5. for an extension of inner accus. with verbs of weeping, crying, weeping.

Rem. 1. When abs. obj. is inf. cons. it is generally
 introduced as a comparison, with כִּי, Is. 19. 14; 34. 4, cf.
 noun, 30. 14; but acc. simply (as Ar.) also occurs, Is.
 24. 22; 33. 4.

Rem. 2. The cognate acc. may be plur., Gen. 12. 17;
 30. 8, 37, Ez. 16. 38. Occasionally too a noun from a
 different root but cognate in sense is used, Is. 14. 6 (clause
 instead of *gen.*), Jer. 20. 11; 31. 7, Zech. 8. 2. Cf. Ps.
 13. 4 *sleep* (the sleep of) *death*; Ps. 76. 6, Pr. 3. 23.

Rem. 3. Perhaps it should be considered a form of
 cognate acc. when verbs of *expression* (speak, cry, weep,
 &c.) or of *conduct subordinate the organ of expression or*
acting in the acc., 2 S. 15. 23 all the land בָּכִים קוֹל גָּדוֹל *were*
weeping with a loud voice, Prov. 10. 4 עֹשֶׂה כְּרִמְיָהּ he who
works with a slack hand. Deu. 5. 19, 1 K. 8. 55, Is. 19. 18,
 Ez. 11. 13, Ps. 12. 3; 63. 6; 109. 2, Ezr. 10. 12. Cf. Jer.
 25. 30 with a *hêdad*.

2. Free Subordination to the Verb of Words in the Acc.

§ 68. Acc. of time.—Definitions of time are put in acc.

(a) In answer to the question *when*? Hos. 7. 5 יוֹם מְלִכְנֵנוּ
 on the day of our king; 2 S. 21. 9 תְּחִלַּת קִצִּיר שְׁעָרִים in the
 beginning of barley harvest; Ps. 127. 2 יָתֵן לִידִידוֹ שָׁנָא
 he giveth to his beloved in sleep. Gen. 14. 15; 27. 45; 40. 7,
 Hos. 1. 2; 7. 6, Ps. 91. 6 (at noon; elsewhere with prep. *בְּ*);

Ps. 119. 62 לַיְלָה תַּצוֹת *at midnight*; Ps. 5. 4; 6. 11. (b) In answer to *how long*? Gen. 3. 14 כָּל-יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ *all the days* of thy life; Hos. 3. 4 יָמִים רַבִּים יָשְׁבוּ *many days* shall they abide. Or, *how many*? of time; Gen. 7. 4, 24; 14. 4; 15. 13.—Gen. 21. 34; 27. 44.

§ 69. Acc. of place.—Definitions of place are put in acc.

(a) In answer to the question *where*? In prose this is usual with the words בֵּית *house*, פֶּתַח *door*, and some others, but chiefly when the definition of locality is general, prepositions being used when it is more precise. This acc. is also generally defined more fully by a following *gen.* Gen. 24. 23 הֲיֵשׁ בֵּית־אָבִיךָ מָקוֹם *is there room in thy father's house*? 2 S. 9. 4 הֵנָּה הוּא בֵּית מְכִיר *he is at the house of M.*; Gen. 18. 1, 10 וְהוּא יֹשֵׁב פֶּתַח־הָאֵהָל *as he sat at the door of the tent*.—Gen. 38. 11; 45. 16, Ex. 33. 10, Josh. 1. 4, 15; 12. 1; 23. 4, 1 K. 19. 13, 2 K. 2. 3, Is. 3. 6, Jer. 36. 10. Gen. 28. 11 *at the place of his head*, 1 S. 26. 7; Ru. 3. 8, 14 *at the place of his feet*. Without a following *gen.*, Ru. 2. 7. Proper names compounded with בֵּית are similarly construed, 2 S. 2. 32, Hos. 12. 5. Comp. Jer. 27. 18 with v. 21.

(b) In answer to *whither*? Gen. 27. 3 צֵא הַשָּׂדֶה *go out to the field*; 45. 25 וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶרֶץ כְּנָעַן *and they came to the land of C.* The ה of direction is frequently appended, Gen. 24. 16 וַיֵּרֶד הָעֵינָה *and she went down to the fountain*; 12. 5; 39. 1, 12; 42. 38; 43. 17. Of course prepp. (עַד, אֵל, &c.) may be used before noun of *place*, and must be used with names of persons, to which, too, the ה local cannot be appended; Gen. 45. 25 אֶל-יַעֲקֹב אֶרֶץ כְּנָעַן *to the land of C. to Jacob* (cf. Jer. 27. 3). The prep. is used also with creatures, Gen. 31. 4 הַשָּׂדֶה אֶל-צֹאֲנוֹ *to the field to his flock*.—Gen. 13. 10; 24. 27, Ex. 4. 9; 17. 10, Josh. 6. 19, 24, Jud. 1. 26; 19. 18, 1 S. 1. 24; 17. 17, 20, 2 S. 20. 3, Is. 14. 11,

Jer. 16. 8; 18. 2, 3, Nah. 2. 6.—In Ez. 11. 24; 23. 16 כְּשָׂדִים is now name of the country; Jer. 50. 10; 51. 24, 35.

(c) In answer to *how far*? Gen. 7. 20, 1 K. 19. 4, Ez. 41. 22, Jon. 3. 4.

Rem. 1. In elevated speech and poetry words are put in acc. in answer to *where*? more freely, 1 K. 8. 43 *in heaven*, Is. 16. 2 *at the fords*, 15. 8; 45. 19 *in a waste* (in vain), 2 Chr. 33. 20. In 1 S. 2. 29 מָעַן is corrupt in some way. Job 22. 12, Ps. 92. 9, *height* is scarcely acc. of place but concrete for adj. as predicate, thou art *height* = high; cf. Ps. 10. 5, Is. 22. 16. In the frequent אֶת־פְּנֵי, 1 S. 1. 22; 2. 11, 17, 18, Ex. 34. 23, &c., אֵת is prep.

Rem. 2. The acc. *whither*? is also used freely; Gen. 31. 4 *called Rachel to the field*, 31. 21 set his face *to mount* Gilead, Is. 10. 32 wage his fist *toward the mount*, Is. 40. 26, Ps. 55. 9, Job 5. 11, Ps. 134. 2, Lam. 5. 6.—The force of the ה of direction has in many cases become enfeebled, e.g. שָׁמָּה = *there*; so it is used with prep. of motion *to* Josh. 13. 4, Ez. 8. 14, Ps. 9. 18; and even with prep. *in* and *from*, Josh. 15. 21, Jer. 27. 16. In later style it becomes a mere ornate ending, Ps. 116. 14, 15, 18; 124. 4; 125. 3, though perhaps for sake of rhythm earlier, Hos. 8. 7; 10. 13, Ps. 3. 3.

Rem. 3. When questions *how long*? *how far*? &c. are answered in *numbers*, it is strictly the numeral that is in acc. The case of the thing enumerated will depend upon the numeral, being e.g. in *gen.* after numeral, עֶשְׂרֵת לַיָּמִים *ten times*, Gen. 31. 7, or in apposition with it, or possibly in the acc. of specification after it, as אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם *forty days*. See § 37, R. 6. Possibly under this acc. comes the use of כַּסְפָּר according to the number, Job 1. 5, Jer. 2. 28, Ex. 16. 16. Or it is acc. of limitation.

Rem. 4. The verb בּוֹא *to come*, when = *come upon* in a hostile sense, has often acc. *suff.* of person in poetry and later style, Is. 28. 15, Job 15. 21; 20. 22, Ps. 35. 8; 36. 12. With *noun* Is. 41. 25 (though יָבֹס has been suggested), Ez. 38. 11. In a favourable sense, Ps. 119. 41, 77. Similarly אָתָּה *to come upon*, Job 3. 25.

HEBREW SYNTAX

§ 70. Acc. of condition. (19) Any word describing the condition of the subject or object of an action during the action is put in the acc.; and so words describing the manner of the action. (a) Gen. 15. 2 וְאֵנֹכִי הוֹלֵךְ עָרִירִי seeing *I go childless*; Is. 20. 3 וְיָחַף עַבְדִּי עָרוֹם my servant has *walked naked and barefoot*; Prov. 1. 12 נִבְלָעִם חַיִּים let us *swallow them up alive* (1 K. 20. 18). Or even when no verb is used, 2 S. 12. 21 בְּעֵבֹר הַיֶּלֶד חַי for the sake of the child *when alive* (1 K. 14. 6 her feet *as she came*). In general an indef. adj. or ptcp. descriptive of a definite word (pron. or def. noun) may be considered in the acc. of condition. Exx. with subj., Gen. 25. 8, 25; 37. 35, Deu. 3. 18, Josh. 1. 14, 1 S. 19. 20, 1 K. 22. 10, 2 K. 18. 37; 19. 2, Am. 2. 16, Job 1. 21; 19. 25; 24. 10, Ps. 109. 7, Ru. 1. 21. Exx. with obj. Gen. 3. 8; 21. 9; 27. 6, 1 K. 11. 8, Is. 20. 4; 57. 20, Hag. 1. 4, Ps. 124. 3, Job 12. 17.—So even nouns that approach the nature of adj., Gen. 38. 11 abide *a widow* (in widowhood), 44. 33 let him abide *as a servant*; perhaps Is. 21. 8 he cried *like a lion*, Job 24. 5, *as wild-asses*.—With Jon. 1. 6 מַה-לָּךְ נֹרָדִים what meanest thou *sleeping*? cf. Kor. 74. 50.

(b) Words describing the manner of the action are in acc. Certain words have become real adverbs, as מְאֹד *very* (lit. in strength), חֵנָם *in vain, for nought*, הַרְבֵּה *much, very*, הַיֵּטֵב *well, very, &c.* But *adjs.* in general may be used adverbially, and (in poetical style particularly) nouns. Zeph. 1. 14 וְיִזְעַקוּ מֵרָצָה בִּירוֹשָׁלַם *bitterly* crieth the hero; Ez. 27. 30 וַתֵּשְׁבוּ בְטַח and they shall cry *bitterly*; 1 S. 12. 11 וַתֵּשְׁבוּ בְטַח and ye dwelt *in confidence*, Hos. 14. 5 אֶהְבֶּם נְדָבָה I will love them *freely*, 1 S. 15. 32 וַיֵּלֶךְ אֵלָיו אָגַג מְעֵדָנֹת and Agag came to him *cheerfully*.

§ 71. Acc. of specification.—When to the general statement of the action there is added the point of its incidence, or the respect in which it holds, this secondary limitation is put in the acc., Gen. 3. 15 הוּא יִשְׂרֹפֶךָ רֹאשׁ he shall bruise

indefinite see Rev. 3.

THE ACCUSATIVE

פ. ב. ב. ב. sub. ת. ת. ת.
p. 1065(6) 2 (2)
101 יָדָהּ אֶת-רִגְלָיו
He died where he was.
25.2:23.
Accusative
limitation
in Arabic =
termining.
(cp. Tosefta 9.11
§ 12 b. § footnote)

thee *on the head*; 37. 21 לֹא נִכְנְנוּ נֶפֶשׁ let us not smite him
as to life (mortally), 1 K. 15. 23 חָלָה אֶת-רִגְלָיו he was
diseased *in his feet*. Gen. 17. 25; 41. 40, Deu. 33. 11; 19.
6, 11, Jud. 15. 8, 2 S. 21. 20 (1 K. 19. 21), Jer. 2. 16, Ps. 3. 8;
17. 11, Job 21. 7. Prov. 22. 23.

Rem. 1. In § 70a the Ar. consn. is assumed as the type.
For ex. (a) רָאוּ אִישׁ יֹצֵא they saw *a man coming out*. (b)
רָאוּ הָאִישׁ הַיֹּצֵא they saw *the man who was coming out*. (c)
רָאוּ הָאִישׁ יֹצֵא they saw *the man coming out*. In a, b, coming
out is adj. in agreement with *a man, the man*, but in c it is
acc. of condition to the obj. *the man*. It is possible, how-
ever, that in such cases as Job 27. 19 he lieth down *rich*,
rich might be nom. in appos. to subj. in *lieth down*; Job
15. 7; 19. 25, 2 S. 19. 21 (so Hitz.). Eth. seems to use
App. while Ar. has acc. The sing. in such cases as Is.
20. 4, Job 12. 17; 24. 10 (cf. pl. Jer. 13. 19) favours acc.
of condition.—The word of condition is naturally an adj. or
ptcp. expressing a temporary state, or at least a state which
might have been different, and so some nouns as Gen. 38. 11;
44. 33 may be similarly used. With Is. 21 8, cf. karra
zeidun'asadan, Zeid charged *like a lion*. With Gen. 38. 11
cf. Kor. 11. 75, and with 2 S. 12. 21 Hamas. 392, l. 3. Other
exx. of nouns, Gen. 15. 16 *as the fourth generation*, Deu.
4. 27 *as a few men*, 2 K. 5. 2 *in bands*, Am. 5. 3, Is. 65. 20
a hundred years old, Jer. 31. 8 *as a great assembly*, Zech.
2. 8 *as open villages*, Ps. 58. 9. The text of 1 S. 2. 33 דִּי אֲנִישִׁים
as men (in manhood) is doubtful; Sep. *by the sword of*
men.

Rem. 2. The acc. of *manner* of the action of an adj. may
be *mas. or fem.*, Is. 5. 26 (Joel 4. 4), sing. or plur., esp.
fem. plur. Ps. 139. 14, Job 37. 5. If a noun: (1) in principle
any noun may be used, Mic. 2. 3 רֹמָה, Ps. 56. 3 מָרוֹם
haughtily,¹ Is. 60. 14 שָׁחוּחַ *bowing down*, Prov. 31. 9 צָדִיק *in*

¹ Ye shall not walk רֹמָה *to height*, i.e. so that there shall be height (to
your walking), rather than *so that ye shall be high* (be height to you). Heb.
refers such adverbial modifications rather to the *action* (Ar. more to the
subj.).

righteousness, Jud. 5. 21 עו in power; Lev. 19. 16, Nu. 32. 14, Is. 57. 2. (2) The noun may be plur., Lam. 1. 9 פְּלָאִים she came down wonderfully, Hos. 12. 15 בִּטְרוּרִים bitterly, Ps. 58. 2; 75. 3, cf. 1 S. 15. 32 above. (3) The acc. may extend to a phrase, Josh. 9. 2, 1 K. 22. 13 פָּה אֶחָד unanimously, cf. Zeph. 3. 9; Lev. 26. 21, 23, 24, Pro. 7. 10, 2 S. 23. 3 ruling יִרְאָה א' in the fear of God. Ps. 83. 6 is a mixed consn. for לִב אֶחָד (1 Chr. 12. 38). See § 140, R. 1. This usage of the noun is mostly poetical, prose rather employs a prep., לְבִטָּח confidently, but בְּטַח Jud. 8. 11, &c., Lam. 1. 5 שְׁבִי into captivity, elsewhere בְּשִׁבִי; Ps. 119. 78, 86 שָׁקֶר falsely, in vain, usually לְשָׁקֶר 1 S. 25. 21. Jer. 23. 28, Ps. 73. 13, 119. 75, Job 21. 34. Comp. Is. 30. 7 with 49. 4; 65. 23. Ps. 119. 75 אֶמְנוּנָה with 2 K. 12. 16.

Rem. 3. The acc. of restriction (§ 71) is usually an indef. noun, Gen. 3. 15; 37. 21, Ps. 3. 8. The phrase smite in the bowels is usually אֶל-הַחֻמֶּשׁ, 2 S. 2. 23; 4. 6; 20. 10. In 3. 27 אֶל may have fallen out. The acc. 1 K. 15. 23 in his feet is בְּרַגְלָיו, 2 Chr. 16. 12, as is usual, cf. 2 S. 2. 18, Am. 2. 15 (so Arab. *fi rijlaih*). The acc. of respect is little used after adjs. in Heb., the gen. consn. being employed; cf. § 24, R. 5. The place of acc. of resp. is often taken by a prep., 1 K. 22. 24 עַל-הַלְחִי, Mic. 4. 14.

Rem. 4. The acc. of motive, so common in Arab., perhaps appears Is. 7. 25 יִרְאָה שְׁמִיר for (out of) fear of thorns. —Possibly also הָיָה when = become, takes acc. after it, Hos. 8. 6 the calf of Sam. יִהְיֶה שִׁבְכִים shall become splinters. The frequent use of prep. ל makes this consn. probable; cf. Jer. 26. 18. So Eth.; the Ar. use is wider. And so perhaps verbs of similar meaning, as הָפַךְ to turn (also niph.), Jer. 2. 21, Lev. 13. 3, 4, 10.

3. The Acc. of the direct Object

§ 72. Many verbs govern the direct acc. in Kāl; and many of those intrans. in Kāl govern acc. in the Caus. (hiph. &c.). Of the latter kind are בּוֹא come; hiph. bring, &c.

Before the direct acc., when also def., the particle את is

common. It is greatly used before persons, and especially before pronouns, which it assumes as suff. in the case of the pers. pron. It is also used, however, before things. Gen. 2. 15 וַיִּקַּח אֶת-הָאָדָם he took *the man*; 2. 24 וַיַּעַזֵּב אֶת-אָבִיו shall leave *his father and his mother*; 4. 11 לְקַחַת אֶת-דַּמִּי אֶחָיִךְ to receive *thy brother's blood*; 40. 4 וַיִּשְׁרַת אֹתָם and he served *them*; 41. 10 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתִי and he put *me*. Though the use of אֵת is common, it is very often wanting, and is much less employed in poetry and elevated condensed style than in the broader prose writing. It is altogether wanting for ex. in the poems, Ex. 15., Deu. 32., Jud. 5., 1 S. 2., and other poetical passages.

grammatical - אֵת sign: connected with אֵת

Rem. 1. The direct obj. when a pron. is often appended to the verb. as suff., esp. in earlier style, Gen. 4. 8 וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ and slew *him*; in later style אֵת with suff. has greater currency. But אֵת must be used in these cases: (a) when for the sake of emphasis the obj. is to be placed before the verb; Jud. 14. 3 אֵתָּה קַח־לִי get *her* for me. Gen. 7. 1; 24. 14; 41. 13, 1 S. 8. 7; 21. 10, Hos. 2. 15. (b) When obj. is governed by inf. abs., which is too inflexible to receive suff.; Gen. 41. 43 וַיִּנְתֵּן אֹתוֹ and set *him* over, &c., 1 S. 2. 28, Jer. 9. 23, Ez. 36. 3. (c) When the verb, whether fin. or infin., has already a nearer suff. either of subj. or obj.; 2 S. 15. 25 וַיְהִי רָאִי אֹתוֹ he will let *me* see *it*; Gen. 29. 20 בְּאַהֲבָתוֹ because of *his* loving *her*. Gen. 19. 17; 38. 5, Deu. 7. 24, 1 S. 1. 23; 18. 3, 2 K. 8. 13—the form Deu. 31. 7 is unusual, cf. 1. 38; 19. 3. Similarly when subj. of inf. cons. is a noun, Deu. 22. 2. In Ar. and Eth., as in Ital., the verb can have two suff., a nearer and more remote.

Learn

Rem. 2. When several obj. under the same verb are coupled with *and* אֵת is usually repeated before each of them, esp. if they be distinct from one another, Gen. 1. 1. But usage fluctuates, the newer broader style multiplying אֵת. Gen. 8. 1; 10. 15-18; 12. 5, 20; 15. 19-21; 21. 10.

Rem. 3. The use of אֵת with any acc. except that of direct obj. is rare. (a) Of time, *how long?* Ex. 13. 7, Deu.

9. 25; *when?* Lev. 25. 22. (b) Of place, *whither?* Nu. 4. 19, Jud. 19. 18, Ez. 21. 25. (c) Of restriction, Gen. 17. 11, 14, 25 (not 24), 1 K. 15. 23.

Rem. 4. To the rule that **אֵת** is used only before def. obj. there are apparent exceptions. First, it is used with undefined obj. (a) In poetry, which greatly dispenses with the art.; *e.g.* in the case of words denoting a *class*, Is. 41. 7; 50. 4, Pr. 13. 21. (b) In prose with words which are of the nature of pronoun, *e.g.* **כָּל** all, Deu. 2. 34, 2 S. 6. 1; **אַחֵר** another, Jer. 16. 13. So with **אֶחָד** one; and Num. in general have a certain definiteness of their own, Gen. 21. 30, Nu. 16. 15, 1 S. 9. 3, 2 S. 15. 16. Comp. the usage with *man*, *woman*, in the sense of *any one*, Ex. 21. 28, Nu. 21. 9, cf. Lev. 20. 14. In some other cases the phrase though put indefinitely has a particular reference, *e.g.* 2 S. 4. 11 *a righteous man* (Ishbosheth), 1 S. 26. 20 *a flea* (one who is, &c.), *i.e.* David. In 2 S. 5. 24 *a known* kind of divine rustling is referred to, and *art.* of 1 Chr. 14. 15 might be accepted were it not the habit of Chron. to correct anomalies. 2 S. 18. 18 *pillar* might be cons. before rel., but text is uncertain (Sep.). 1 S. 24. 6 *of the robe* has prob. fallen out after *skirt* (Sep.). On 1 K. 12. 31; 16. 18, cf. § 22, R. 3.

Secondly, **אֵת** seems used otherwise than before the obj. (a) Some of the cases are only apparent. For ex. a neut. verb used impersonally with prep. and subj. is felt to have the force of an act. vb.; 2 S. 11. 25 **אֶל-יָרֵעַ בְּעֵינַי אֶת-הַדָּבָר** = *take not amiss* the thing; so 1 S. 20. 13 (*rd.* יִיטֵב) **אֶל-יָמַעַט לִפְנֵיךָ אֶת כָּל-הַחֲלָאָה** 9. 32 *regard not as little*; so even the noun **מַעַט** with prep. **לְ**, Josh. 22. 17. Similarly **לְ הָיָה** = *to have*, Josh. 17. 11; cf. the Eth. usage with prep. *ba*, in, with, as *baya* is *with me* = *I have*, followed by acc. (Dill. p. 343). (b) In some cases a particle like *behold*, or a verb like *thou hast*, *seest*, *may float* before the writer's mind under whose regimen the noun falls, as Ez. 43. 7 **אֶת-מְקוֹם כְּסֵאִי** 7 *behold* (Sep. *thou seest*) the place of my throne. But in many cases **אֵת** seems merely to give emphasis or demonstrative distinctness to the subj., particularly the emph. which an *additional* or new thing has, or which is natural in *resuming* things already spoken of. 1 S. 26. 16 where is

the spear ואת־צפחת *and the cruse?* 1 S. 17. 34 there came the lion ואת־הדוב *and the bear too* (the verbs are frequent.). Ex. of resumption, Jud. 20. 44, 2 S. 21. 22, 1 K. 2. 32, Ez. 14. 22, Zech. 8. 17. Other ex. Nu. 3. 26; 5. 10, 2 K. 6. 5, Jer. 27. 8; 36. 22, Ez. 17. 21; 35. 10; 44. 3 (47. 17-19?), Neh. 9. 19, 34, Hag. 2. 17, Zech. 7. 7, Ecc. 4. 3, Dan. 9. 13. Cf. Ez. 43. 17 after prep.; 1 S. 30. 23 text obscure (Sep.).

§ 73. Classes of verbs governing acc. of obj.—(a) As in other languages active verbs take acc. of obj., as נתן *give*, לקח *take*, שים *put*, רדף *pursue*. But so also many verbs properly *stative*, as אהב *love*, שנא *hate*, חפץ *desire*, and even יכל *to be able* (Is. 1. 13, *prevail over* Ps. 13. 5). So בכה *to weep for, bewail*.

(b) The causative of verbs intrans. in Kal, as בוא *come*, hiph. *bring*, יצא *go out*, hiph. *bring out*, עלה *ascend*, hiph. *bring up*, ירד *go down*, hiph. *bring down*, &c.

(c) Verbs of *fulness* and *want*, as מלא *be full of*, שבע *be satisfied with*, חסר *to want*, שכל *be bereaved of*. Is. 1. 11 שבעתי עלות אילים I am sated with burnt-offerings of rams; v. 15 ידיכם דמים מלאו your hands are full of blood; Deu. 2. 7 לא חסרת דבר thou didst want nothing. Gen. 18. 28; 27. 45, Ex. 15. 9. The acc. here is perhaps properly one of specification.—Pr. 25. 17 שבע with acc. of person, so מלא Ex. 15. 9.

(d) Verbs of *putting on* and *putting off* clothes, as לבש *put on*, פשט *strip*, עטה *be clothed with* (more poetical). 1 K. 22. 30 ואתה לבש בגדיה but don thou thy robes; 1 S. 19. 24 ויפשט גם־הוא בגדיו he, too, stripped himself of his clothes; 28. 14 והוא עטה מעיל wearing a robe. Gen. 38. 19, Deu. 22. 5, 1 S. 28. 8, Is. 49. 18, Lev. 6. 4, Song 5. 3. Is. 59. 17, Ps. 109. 29. For *put off* הסיר is often used.

(e) Verbs signifying to *inhabit, dwell in*, as ישב *dwell in*, שכן *id.*, גור *dwell with*, Is. 44. 13, Jer. 17. 6, Ps. 37. 3, Jud.

fulness.
want, חסר
be full of, מלא
be bereaved שכל

put on ~
off (or strip) פשט

5. 17, Is. 33. 14, 16, Ps. 94. 17. In poetry even acc. of person, Ps. 5. 5; 120. 5.—The consn. with prep. is more usual in prose.

(f) Verbs of *speaking*, as דָּבַר *speaking to*, עָנָה *answer, hear*, קָרָא *call*, צִוָּה *command*, &c. But consn. with prep. is also common in most of these cases.

Rem. 1. The verbs בֹּא *go in*, יָצָא *come out*, may also be construed with acc., Jer. 10. 20 בָּנִי יֵצְאוּ *my children have gone out from me*, 2 K. 20. 4, Jos. 8. 19. So הָלַךְ in the sense of *go through, walk in* (different from acc. of goal, *whither?*) Deu. 1. 19; 2. 7, Is. 50. 10 (darkness), Job 29. 3.

Rem. 2. Under (c) may be classed such verbs as שָׂרַץ *to swarm with*, Ex. 7. 28, פָּרַץ *to multiply greatly*, cf. Pr. 3. 10. נָזַל *to flow with*, Jer. 9. 17, and similar verbs, as שָׂמַךְ *to overflow with*, Is. 10. 22; יָרַד *go down (flow) with*, Jer. 13. 17, Lam. 3. 48, Ps. 119. 136; הָלַךְ *go (flow) with*, Jo. 4. 18; נָטַף *to drop*, Jud. 5. 4, Jo. 4. 18, Song 4. 11; and others. Also עָלָה *to come up (be overgrown) with*, Is. 5. 6 עָלָה שָׁמִיר *it shall come up in thorns and briars*; 34. 13.

Rem. 3. Under (d) come such verbs as אָזַר *to gird (oneself) with*, 1 S. 2. 4; הִנִּיר *to gird on*, 1 S. 25. 13, Is. 15. 3; עָדָה *to deck (oneself) with*, Hos. 2. 15, Is. 61. 10, Job 40. 10; and others which mostly occur with two acc.

Rem. 4. The pron. suff. is usually direct obj., but sometimes indirect, Zech. 7. 5 צִמְתִּי אֲנִי *did ye fast for me?* Job 31. 18 נִרְלִי כְּאָב *grew up to me as a father*. This kind of consn. (instead of prep.) is easier with suff., e.g. Job 6. 4 אֶרְאֶה אֵלַי *array against me*, Neh. 9. 28 אֶרְצֶה אֵלַי *cry unto thee*, Is. 44. 21 אֶרְצֶה אֵלַי *forgotten of me*, Jer. 20. 7, 1 K. 16. 22, 2 Chr. 28. 20. In Is. 65. 5 רְדִי *pi. קְדֹשְׁתִּיךְ* *stand back! I shall sanctify thee!* cf. Ez. 44. 19.—So with reflex. vb. Ps. 109. 3, though such verbs may take direct acc., Gen. 37. 18, Jos. 18. 5, Jud. 19. 22, Is. 14. 2. Ps. 42. 5 אֶרְדֵּם is explained by Hitz. *in Rücksicht auf sie*; perhaps *pi. אֶרְדֵּם*.

Rem. 5. The pron. obj. is often omitted contrary to our idiom, particularly after vbs. of *giving, bringing, putting, telling*, and others. Gen. 2. 19 וַיָּבֵא *and brought them*, 1 S. 17. 31 וַיִּגִּדוּ *they told them*, 1 S. 19. 13 וַתִּשֶׂם *she put them*. Gen. 12. 19; 18. 7; 27. 13, 14; 38. 18, Deu. 21. 12.—Different

is the case where certain verbs by a brachylogy may omit their obj. e.g. נשא *lift up*, sc. קול, Is. 3. 7; 42. 2. נשא ל *forgive*, sc. עון, Is. 2. 9, Gen. 18. 24. כרת sc. פְּרִיַת 1 S. 20. 16, 2 Chr. 7. 18. הפיל sc. גִּזְרֵל *lot*, 1 S. 14. 42, Job 6. 27, cf. Jud. 18. 1. לב sc. שִׁים Job 4. 20, so בֹּוֹן Job 8. 8. נמר *to retain*, sc. אף *anger*, Jer. 3. 5, Ps. 103. 9. שלח sc. יָד 2 S. 6. 6. הקשה sc. עֶרֶף *neck*, Job 9. 4, cf. Jer. 7. 26. So מלא אחרי sc. ללכת *to go*, Jos. 14. 14. In 1 S. 24. 11 *eye* seems om., but perh. *rd.* 1st pers. with Sep. Syr. Cf. 2 K. 10. 13.

Rem. 6. Sometimes the obj. is regarded as the *instrument* or *means* by which the action is realised, and construed with prep. ב. Ex. 7. 20 בַּפֶּטֶה *to lift up with the rod*, 1 Sam. 1. 17 בְּיָדֶיהָ *she stretches out with her hands*. Jer. 18. 16 *to wag with the head*; Job 16. 10 *to open with the mouth*, Ps. 22. 8; Job 16. 9 *to gnash with the teeth*; Jer. 12. 8 *to give forth with the voice*. Cf. Pr. 6. 13. So the phrase קרא בשם *to call with the name = invoke* Gen. 4. 26, *proclaim* Ex. 34. 5, &c.

Rem. 7. The direction of the action upon obj. is sometimes indicated by prep. ל, particularly with ptcp. and inf. whose rection is weaker than that of fin. vb. Is. 11. 9 לִים מְכַפִּים *covering the sea*, cf. different order, Hab. 2. 14. Am. 6. 3, Is. 14. 2. The caus. (hiph., pi.) not uncommonly reaches its obj. by ל, Nu. 32. 15, 1 S. 23. 10 (2 S. 3. 30), Is. 29. 2, Am. 8. 9, Hos. 10. 1, cf. Jer. 40. 2, Ps. 69. 6; 73. 18, Job 11. 6.—In later style ל is used in all the senses of את, e.g. (a) *direct obj.* 1 Chr. 16. 37; 25. 1; 29. 22, Ezr. 8. 16, 24. (b) *resumptive (or appos.)* 1 Chr. 5. 26, 2 Chr. 2. 12; 23. 1, Ps. 136. 19, 20. (c) *giving prominence to preposed subj.*

4. Verbs with two Acc. of the Object L

§ 74. Many verbs and forms of verbs govern two objects. There are several cases. First, when the two obj. (generally a pers. and a thing) have no relation to one another, and could not stand as subj. and pred. in a simple proposition, as, he showed him the place. Secondly, when the two obj.

are so related that in a simple sentence the one might be pred. of the other, as *man is dust*; he made *man* (of) *dust*. Thirdly, in a wider way, when the action is performed upon the main obj. through the medium of some other thing, this means as coming also under the action of the verb is considered a remoter obj., as, they stoned *him* (with) *stones*.

§ 75. To the first class belong—(a) The causatives of verbs transitive in the Kāl; Deu. 8. 3 וַיֹּאכְלֵה אֶת־הֶמָּן he fed thee with manna; Jud. 4. 19 הִשְׁקִינִינָא מִעֵט־מַיִם give me a little water to drink; 4. 22 אֶרְאֶךָ אֶת־הָאִישׁ I will show thee the man. So הוֹדִיעַ to show, 1 S. 14. 12; הוֹרָה, הָבִין to show Is. 28. 9; הִנְחִיל make to inherit, Deu. 3. 29; 31. 7; לָמַד to teach, Jud. 3. 2, Deu. 4. 5; הִשְׁמִיעַ cause to hear, 2 K. 7. 6, Song 2. 14. 2 K. 6. 6; 11. 4. An ex. of three acc. 2 K. 8. 13 showed me thee king, &c.

(b) The caus. of verbs of plenty and want (§ 73 c).
 Gen. 42. 25 וַיִּמְלְאוּ אֶת־כְּלִיָּהֶם בָּר they filled their sacks with corn; 26. 15. 1 K. 18. 13 וַיִּזְבְּלוּ לָהֶם לֶחֶם וּמַיִם I supported them with bread and water, Gen. 47. 12, Is. 50. 4. וַיִּשְׂבַּע to satisfy with, Ps. 132. 15. חָסַר to make want, Ps. 8. 6. רָוָה to water with, Is. 16. 9. Cf. Jud. 19. 5, Ps. 51. 14; 104. 15, Lam. 3. 15. Some cases may belong to a. also רָדַד cp. 8. Rem. 1. 117.3. eyes run with tears Ps. 119; 136

(c) The caus. of verbs of clothing with, stripping off (§ 73 d). Under this may come verbs of covering, girding, surrounding with, overlaying or plating with, crowning, &c.
 1 S. 17. 38 וַיִּלְבֹּשׁ אֶת־דָּוִד מְדֹי he put his garments on David, Gen. 41. 42, Ps. 132. 16, 18. Gen. 37. 23 וַיַּפְשִׁיטוּ וַיִּקְּחוּ אֶת־קִנְיָתוֹ אֹתִיו they stripped Joseph of his coat. Nu. 20. 26, 28, Is. 22. 21. If the action be performed on oneself one acc. may be represented by reflex., 1 S. 18. 4 וַיִּתְּפַשֵּׁט וַיִּלְבֹּשׁ אֶת־הַמְּעִיל he stripped himself of the robe. Comp. § 73, R. 4.

(d) Verbs of asking, answering, calling, commanding in

the sense of *intrusting to*, &c. (§ 73 f). Is. 58. 2 יִשְׁאַלְנִי they ask me for judgments of righteousness.

1 K. 12. 13 וַיַּעַן אֶת־הָעָם קֹשָׁה he returned the people a harsh answer, 1 S. 20. 10. So the phrase הָשִׁיב דָּבָר, Gen.

37. 14 וַהֲשִׁבֵנִי דָבָר and return me an answer (or, bring me word), 2 S. 24. 13, 1 K. 12. 6. 1 S. 21. 3 הִמְלִיךְ צִוְּנִי דָבָר intrusted me with a matter. So שָׁלַח in this sense, Ex. 4. 28, 1 K. 14. 6. To call, Gen. 41. 51, 52. Is. 45. 11, Ps. 137. 3. 1 K. 18. 21.

Similarly the verbs in § 73, R. 1; הוֹלִיךְ Hos. 2. 16, Deu. 8. 2, Lam. 3. 2.

§ 76. When two nouns might form the subj. and pred. in a simple affirmation they become under a verb a double obj. acc. There are two cases: e.g. man is dust;—he made man of dust (so-called acc. of Material); and, the stones are an altar;—he built the stones into an altar (so-called acc. of Product). The nearer obj. is usually def. and the more remote indef. Such verbs are those of making, placing, putting, appointing, and verbs of the mind as to see, know, consider, think, find, &c. Gen. 2. 7 וַיַּצֵּר אֶת־הָאָדָם עֹפָר he made the man (out of) dust of the ground. Deu. 27. 6 וַיִּבְנֶה אֶת־הָאֲבָנִים שְׁלֹמוֹת תִּבְנֶה אֶת־מִזְבֵּחַ י (of) whole stones shalt thou build the altar of Je. Gen. 27. 9, Ex. 20. 25; 25. 18, 28; 38. 3, 1 K. 7. 15, 27.—1 K. 18. 32 וַיִּבְנֶה אֶת־הָאֲבָנִים מִזְבֵּחַ he built the stones into an altar. Is. 3. 7 לֹא תִשְׁמְנִי קִצְיוֹן עָם appoint me not a ruler of a people, 5. 6; 28. 15, Gen. 28. 18, Ex. 32. 4, 1 S. 28. 2, Mic. 4. 13; 6. 7. Deu. 1. 15 וַיָּתֵן אֹתָם רָאשִׁים and I made them heads, 1 K. 14. 7, Is. 3. 4. Gen. 15. 6 וַיַּחְשְׁבֶהָ לוֹ צְדָקָה he counted it righteousness to him.

The same consn. occurs with adj. and ptc., which then forms a predicate acc. (tertiary pred.). Gen. 7. רְאִיתִי י אתה רְאִיתִי thee have I perceived righteous, Deu. 28. 25 יִתְקַדַּח י נִתְקַדַּחְתָּ thou art righteous.

The explanation is given clearly in Wright vol II. p. 50 Rem. a, b.

This sentence =

I have seen that thou art righteous.

cp. Marti, Aram. Gramm.

He answered the people with

(1 Sam. 3:11) acc. to Driver Notes on Samuel p. 247: He turned one back with a sword

accus. p. 16 double object

acc. material

acc. product

p. 382

acc. 137
unattributed
acc. 137
acc. 137

see how the
differs from
the accus.
Credent p.

Happes. p. 95 holds
verbs of plant & sow
have a causal force
even in Qal.

Je. shall make *thee* defeated, v. 7. Jer. 22. 30, Is. 53. 4; 26. 7.
2 K. 14. 26.

§ 77. More generally, when in reaching the main obj. the verb brings some other thing under its action, both are put in acc. of obj. Is. 5. 2 וַיִּטְעֵהוּ שִׁירָק he planted *it* with *choice vines*, Jud. 9. 45 וַיִּזְרְעֵהָ מֶלַח he sowed *it* with *salt*. Mic. 7. 2 hunts *his brother* with *a net*, Mal. 3. 24 smite *the earth* with (into) *a curse*, Ps. 64. 8 shoot *at them* with *arrows*; Ps. 45. 8 anointed *thee* with *oil*; 2 K. 19. 32 (קִדְּם *pi.*); Ps. 88. 8. Jos. 7. 25 וַיִּרְגְּמוּ אֹתוֹ אֲבָן they stoned *him* with *stones*, Lev. 24. 23, 2 Chr. 24. 21; also with ב *instrum.*, and so סָקַל to stone always, Jos. 7. 25, Deu. 13. 11, 1 K. 21. 13.—Pr. 13. 24.

§ 78. Besides the double obj. verbs may have two acc. of different kinds, as obj. and *cog. acc.*, 1 K. 2. 8 קָלַלְנִי קָלְלָה *קָלַלְנִי* cursed *me* with a bitter curse, 2 K. 17. 21, 1 K. 8. 55; acc. of *condition*, Gen. 27. 6 שָׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־אָבִיךָ מְדַבֵּר I heard *thy father speaking*; acc. of *restriction*, Gen. 37. 21 smite *him* as to *life* (mortally); acc. *loci*, 37. 24 they cast *him* הַבּוֹרָה into the pit, &c.

Rem. 1. Under § 75 *b* may come verbs of *giving*, *granting*, &c., נתן, חַן, to grant Gen. 33. 5; to *bless with* Gen. 49. 25, 28; to *requite with* שָׁלַם 1 S. 24. 18, Ps. 35. 12.

Rem. 2. Under § 75 *c* might be classed כָּסָה *pi.* to cover, Mal. 2. 13, Ps. 104. 6; אִוַּר *pi.* to gird Ps. 18. 33, חָגַר to gird Ex. 29. 9; סָבַב surround with 1 K. 5. 17, עָטַר *pi.* to surround with, crown Ps. 5. 13; 8. 6; 103. 4; סָפַן to ciel with 1 K. 6. 9; צָפָה *pi.*, חָפָה *pi.* to overlay with 1 K. 6. 20, 21, 22, Ex. 25. 11, 28, 2 Chr. 3. 4-9; טָוַח to daub with Ez. 13. 10. Song 3. 10 paved with love. Some of these cases might be classed under § 77.

Rem. 3. Under § 76 come such verbs as עָשָׂה *make*, בָּנָה *build*, נָתַן *make, put*, Jos. 9. 27; 11. 6, 1 K. 14. 7. שָׂם *put*, 1 S. 28. 2, 2 K. 10. 8, Is. 28. 15, Ps. 80. 7; 105. 21. שָׂרָה *put* Is. 5. 6, Ps. 21. 7; 88. 9; 110. 1. בָּרָא *create*, Is. 65.

R. 3.
accus.
instrum.
action
instrument.
Christomathic
with nephthia

to cover
double
the accus.
means
himself
observed
anyone
the cognate
accusative

18. הפך *to turn into* Ps. 114. 8. Ex. of so-called acc. of product, 1 K. 11. 30 rent *it* into 12 *pieces*, Am. 6. 11 smite *the house* into *fissures*, Hab. 3. 9 cleave *rivers* into *dry ground*, Ps. 74. 2. Ar. Gram. regards such cases as acc. of specification.

Rem. 4. The affinity of the consn. § 76 to the usage of Apposition (§ 29) is evident. The two obj. are virtually in Appos. 2 Chr. 2. 15.

Rem. 5. For second obj. ל is frequently used, esp. with persons, Gen. 2. 22 built the rib לְאִשָּׁה into a woman; 12. 2 I will make thee לְנִי a nation. With שִׁים Is. 14. 23; 23. 13; 28. 17. So חָשַׁב *to reckon* Gen. 38. 15, 1 S. 1. 13, and usually; *to turn into* Am. 6. 12, &c. And prep. for 2nd acc. is common in other cases, as *to satisfy with* ב Is. 58. 11, Lam. 3. 15; *to smite on the cheek* עַל, Mic. 4. 14; *to overlay with* ב, Jer. 10. 4, 2 K. 19. 1.

Rem. 6. Ecc. 7. 25 לָרַעַת רִשָּׁע בְּסֵל *to know wickedness* (to be) *folly*, is an ex. of verb of the mind. The consn. with כי that is more usual Ar. Gr. draws a distinction between verbs like *to see*, &c. as verbs of *sense* and as verbs of the mind. In both cases they take 2 acc., but the 2nd acc. differs. I saw *him sleeping* (verb of sense), *sleeping* is acc. of condition; in the other case it is 2nd obj., *perceived him* (to be) *sleeping* = that he was sleeping, pred. acc.

Rem. 7. Two acc. appear in the phrase עָשָׂה כָּלָה *to make* (to be) *a full end*, utterly destroy, Neh. 9. 31 כָּלָה עֲשִׂיתָם כָּלָה, Nah. 1. 8, Jer. 30. 11, though אַת seems prep. Jer. 5. 18. Strong consns. occur in poetry, Ps. 21. 13, put *them the back* נָשָׂבֵם, 18. 41 make *them the back* עָרַף, i.e. cause them to turn the back (in flight) to one. Ex. 23. 27.

Rem. 8. Sentences beginning with כִּי, אֲשֶׁר, אֲשֶׁר, *that, how that*, after *tell, show*, &c. form virtually a 2nd obj. § 146. And so words with כֵּן *as, for*, Gen. 42. 30 held us בְּמַרְגְּלִים *spies*, Ps. 44. 12.—Unique perhaps is הִנִּיד with 2 acc., Ez. 43. 10. 2 S. 15. 31 *rd.* אֶדְרוֹר; 2 K. 7. 9 בֵּית is acc. *loci*; Job 26. 4 אֶת־מִי = *by whose help* (inspiration), as Gen. 4. 1, according to parallel clause.

5. Construction of the Passive

§ 79. When *one obj.* is governed by the act. this may become subj. of the pass., as in other languages. But frequently the pass. is used, as we say, impersonally (3 sing. mas.), and governs in the same way as the act.—the idea being that the pass. expresses an action of which the agent is unknown, or, not named. 1 K. 2. 21 יָתֵן אֶת־אֲבִישָׁג *let Abishag be given*; Jer. 35. 14 הוֹקֵם אֶת־דְּבָרֶי יְהוֹנָדָב the commands of Jon. *are performed*; Gen. 40. 20 יוֹם הַלֵּדָת *the day Ph. was born* (inf.). Ex. 21. 28 לֹא יֵאָכַל אֶת־בָּשָׂרוֹ its flesh *shall not be eaten*. Gen. 4. 18; 27. 42, Ex. 10. 8, Deu. 12. 22, Jos. 9. 24, 2 S. 21. 6, 11, 1 K. 18. 13, 2 K. 5. 17, Hos. 10. 6, Am. 4. 2, Jer. 38. 4.

§ 80. When *two obj.* are governed in the act. the nearer of the two usually becomes subj. of the pass., and the more remote is retained in accus. Is. 6. 4 וַהֲבִית יִמְלָא עָשָׁן and the house was filled *with smoke*; Ex. 1. 7, Is. 2. 7, 8; 38. 10. Gen. 31. 15 הֲלוֹא נִכְרִיּוֹת נִחְשְׁבָנוּ לוֹ are we not counted *for strangers* by him? Cf. 15. 6, Is. 40. 17. Mic. 3. 12 צִיּוֹן שָׂדֶה תִּהְיֶה Zion shall be ploughed *into a field*; Is. 6. 11; 24. 12. 1 K. 6. 7 the house אֲבֵן שְׁלֵמָה נִבְנָה was built *of unhewn stones*, Ezr. 5. 8, cf. Deu. 27. 6.—Gen. 17. 11, Ex. 13. 7; 25. 31, Lev. 6. 9, Jud. 18. 11, 1 K. 7. 14; 14. 6 (cf. Ex. 4. 28); 22. 10, Ps. 80. 11, Pr. 24. 31. So cog. acc. Jer. 14. 17.

§ 81. The connexion between the real personal agent and pass. vb. is usually expressed by prep. לְ. Gen. 14. 19 בָּרוּךְ לֵאלֹהִים עֲלֵינוּ blessed *by God*; 31. 15 נִחְשְׁבָנוּ לוֹ we are counted *by him*; Is. 65. 1 נִמְצְאתִי לֹלֵא בְקִשְׁתִּי I was to be found *by those who sought me not*. Gen. 25. 21, Ex. 12. 16, Jos. 17. 16, 1 S. 15. 13, Jer. 8. 3, Neh. 6. 1. More rarely by מִן (*from, of source*), Hos. 7. 4 תִּנּוֹר בִּיעָרָה מֵאֹפֶה an oven heated *by a baker* (text doubtful), Lev. 21. 7; cf. Jud. 14. 4,

Mal. 1. 9, Job 4. 9, 1 Chr. 5. 22. Prep. מן is usual of *cause* or means, not personal. Gen. 9. 11 יִכָּרֵת מִמֵּי הַמַּבּוּל be cut off *by the waters* of the flood, Ob. 9, Job 7. 14. Prep. ב (through, of instrum.) is also used of persons, Gen. 9. 6 בְּאָדָם דָּמוֹ יִשָּׁפַךְ *through men* shall his blood be shed.

Rem. 1. More rarely the remoter obj. becomes subj. of pass., Lev. 13. 49 וְהִרְאָה אֶת-הַלֵּהָן and it shall be shown *to the priest*, cf. Ex. 26. 30. So Ar. can say, 'u'tiya zeidan dirhamun, a dirhem was given Zeid, though usually, Zeid was given a dirhem (zeidun dirhaman).

Rem. 2. It is seldom that both acc. of act. are retained in pass., Nu. 14. 21, Ps. 72. 19. Such impers. use of pass. is easier when the act. governs one acc. and prep., Gen. 2. 23 לֵאמֹר יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה *this shall be called woman* (acc.), Is. 1. 26, Nu. 16. 29. Of course all acc. except that of the *obj.* must be retained in pass.

Rem. 3. The exx. given above show that the use of acc. after pass. is classical, though the usage perhaps increased in later style. It is common with יָלַד *to bear*, Gen. 4. 18 (J); 21. 5; 46. 20, Nu. 26. 60. The consn. of this word in some cases is uncertain, Gen. 35. 26 (Sam. *pl.*), cf. 36. 5, 1 Chr. 2. 3, 9; 3. 1, 4. Other exx. Gen. 21. 8, Nu. 7. 10. Ex. 25. 28; 27. 7, Lev. 16. 27. Nu. 11. 22; 26. 55 (cf. v. 53); 32. 5. Gen. 17. 5; 35. 10. Gen. 17. 11, 14, 24, 25 (acc. of restriction). In some cases where noun with אֵת precedes the pass. the אֵת may merely give definiteness to the subj., Jud. 6. 28; and in other cases אֵת may be resumptive, Jos. 7. 15.

Rem. 4. The pass. *be heard* in sense of *answered* is niph. of עָנָה, Job 19. 7, Pr. 21. 13. Pass. of שָׁמַע does not seem used in this sense with personal subj. (cf. Del. N.T. Matt. 6. 7).

SUBORDINATION OF ONE VERB TO ANOTHER

§ 82. There are two cases—(a) When the first verb expresses the mode of the action denoted by the second. In this case the second verb expresses the real action, and the first has to be rendered adverbially. Gen. 31. 27 יִבְחָאֵת

8

in § 82^(a) the main verb is adverbial

" § 93 the influence is

3) his the difference between the subordinate in this section

§ 82 and the principal verb

הִקְשִׁית לְשֹׂאֹל לְבָרֶחַ thou hast fled away *secretly*; 2 K. 2. 10 ~~הִקְשִׁית לְשֹׂאֹל~~ thou hast asked *a hard thing* (lit. *done hardly as to asking*); Ex. 8. 24 לֹלֶכֶת לֹלֶכֶת לְלֶכֶת ye shall not go *far away*; Ps. 55. 8. Jer. 13. 18 הִשְׁפִּילוּ שְׁבוּ sit down *low*. 1 S. 1. 12; 2. 3; 16. 17, 2 S. 19. 4, 1 K. 14. 9, 2 K. 21. 6, Is. 23. 16; 29. 15; 55. 7, Jer. 1. 12; 16. 12, Hos. 9. 9, Am. 4. 4, Jon. 4. 2, Ezr. 10. 13, 2 Chr. 20. 35. The consn. is common with שׁוּבָה, יָסָף *to do again*, הִגְדִּיל, הִרְבָּה &c.

(b) When the two verbs express distinct ideas. Gen. 11. 8 וַיַּחְדְּלוּ לְבְנוֹת הָעִיר and they *gave up building* the city; 1 S. 18. 2 וְלֹא נָתַנוּ לָשׁוּב he did not *allow him to return*. 1 S. 17. 39 *rd.* perhaps לֹלֶכֶת וְיָלָא.

§ 83. Modes of connection.—(a) The second verb is subordinated to the first in *inf. cons.*, with, or less commonly without, ל, or still less commonly in *infin. abs.* See exx. above, and cf. § 90 c.

(b) The verbs are *co-ordinated* in the same tense-form with *vav*. Gen. 24. 18 וַתַּמְהֵר וַתָּרֶר בְּדָה she *hasted to let down* her pitcher; 44. 11. 2 K. 6. 3 הוּא־לֵנָא וְלֵךְ consent to go; Jud. 19. 6. Gen. 25. 1 וַיִּקַּח אִשָּׁה וַיִּשְׁכַּב and Abr. *took another wife*; 1 K. 19. 6 (וַיִּשְׁכַּב וַיִּשְׁכַּב) and he *lay down again*; 2 K. 1. 11, 13. Instead of the same tense the equivalent *vav conv.* form may be used, Hos. 2. 11 אָשׁוּב אֶקְחָתִּי I *will take back again*. Gen. 27. 42, 2 S. 7. 29, 1 S. 20. 31, Is. 6. 13, Mal. 1. 4, Job 6. 9.—Jos. 7. 7, Is. 1. 19, Est. 8. 6, Dan. 9. 25.

(c) The verbs are co-ordinated without *vav*, *asyndetously*. Esp. in imper.; 2 K. 5. 23 קַח שְׁנֵי טַלְטָלִים please *take two talents*; 1 S. 3. 5 שָׁכַב שׁוּב *lie down again*; v. 9, Gen. 19. 22, Deu. 2. 24. Jos. 5. 2, Is. 21. 12, Jer. 13. 18, Ps. 51. 4.—Impf. Hos. 1. 6 לֹא אֶחְסֶה עוֹד אֶרְחָם I *will no more pity*; Gen. 30. 31 אֶשְׁמְרָה אֶרְעָה צֹאֲנֶךָ I *will keep thy flock again*; 1 S. 2. 3 אַל-תִּדְבְּרֵי תָדַבְרִי *speak not always*. Mic.

circumstantial

7. 19, Lam. 4. 14, Ps. 50. 20; 88. 11; 102. 14, Job 10. 16; 19. 3; 24. 14. Or with equivalent *var conv.*, Is. 29. 4 וְשִׁפְלִיתָ וְשִׁפְלִיתָ thou shalt speak low out of the ground (1 S. 20. 19 rd. וְשִׁלַּשְׁתָּ תִּפְקֹד shalt be greatly missed a third time, cf. v. 18).—*Perf.* Ps. 106. 13 מְהֵרָה שָׁכְחוּ speedily they forgot. Hos. 5. 11; 9. 9, Zeph. 3. 7, Zech. 8. 15.—*Ptcp.* Hos. 6. 4; 13. 3.—The vigorous וְאֶכְלִי ... הָיִיתִי Gen. 31. 40 reminds of Ar. *kuntu* . . . *ya'kuluni*;—more usually with inchoative *pendens*, as Gen. 24. 27. § 106.

Sometimes with change of person

Rem. 1. The second verb is occasionally subordinated in *impf.*, Is. 42. 21 חֵפֵץ לַמַּעַן יִגְדִּילָהּ Je. was pleased to make great; Job 32. 22 לֹא יִרְעֵמִי אֶכְנָה I am not good at flattering; Is. 47. 1 לֹא תִקְרָאוּ לָהּ thou shalt no more be called. Lev. 9. 6, Nu. 22. 6, Lam. 1. 10. The consn. is more common in Syr., Noeld. § 267.

Rem. 2. In a few instances the *ptcp.* or an *adj.* is subordinated (*acc.*). Is. 33. 1 בְּהַתִּימֵךְ שׁוֹרֵד when thou art done destroying; 1 S. 3. 2 וַעֲיֵנו הִחִלּוּ כְהוֹת his eyes had begun to be dim. 1 S. 16. 16, Hos. 7. 4, Jer. 22. 30, Neh. 10. 29. So probably a noun, Gen. 9. 20, N. began (as) a husbandman (*acc.*). The *consn.*, and N., the husbandman, began and planted (was the first to plant, or, planted for the first time, Gen. 10. 8, 1 S. 14. 35; 22. 15), is rather unnatural, though cf. the appos. Gen. 37. 2. In this sense “begin” is usually followed by *inf.*, but cf. Ezr. 3. 8.—“One of them” says—

“Or (nae reflection on your lear),
Ye may commence a shaver,” &c.

Rem. 3. The asyndetous consn. § 83c is very common in Syr., Noeld. § 337. In Ar. the older and classical *consn.* was with *fa*, and, Wr. ii. § 140; de Lag. *Uebersicht*, p. 209 seq., does not alter this fact.

Rem. 4. Such words as לָךְ, לָכֵּה come, קום arise, are used almost as interjections though construed regularly, Is. 22. 15 לָכֵּה-בֹא, 1 K. 1. 13 לָכֵּי וּבֹאִי v. 12, Gen. 19. 15, 1 S. 9. 5. The *mas.* לָכֵּה is even used to a woman, Gen. 19. 32. Both verbs often merely confer liveliness on the real action, Hos. 5. 15; 6. 1, Gen. 19. 35, Ps. 88. 11. Some fixed compound

sum a q
8 5

phrases express only a *single* idea, as וַיַּעַן וַיֹּאמֶר *answered and said*, וַתֵּהָר וַתֵּלֶד *conceived and bore* = *she bore*, Gen. 21. 2. Text 1 S. 1. 20 is probably quite right. Comp. 1 Chr. 4. 17 where וַתֵּהָר alone is used for the whole phrase.

Rem. 5. In some instances the modifying verb stands second, Jer. 4. 5 קָרָא מְלֵא *cry with full voice*, cf. 12. 6 קָרָא מְלֵא. Is. 53. 11, Jo. 2. 26.

THE NOMEN ACTIONIS OR INFINITIVE

1. Infinitive Absolute

§ 84. The infin. abs. as an abstract noun expresses the bare idea of the verbal action, apart from the modifications which subject-inflections or tense-forms lend to it. Used along with the inflected form it gives emphasis to the expression of the action, and, when used alone, graphically represents the action in its exercise, continuance, prevalence, and the like, sometimes almost with the force of an exclamation.

Construction of inf. abs.—Expressing the bare notion of the verb the inf. abs. refuses to enter into close construction, receiving neither suffixes nor prep. It may, however—

(a) Be the subj. in a nominal sent., esp. when the pred. is טוב *good*, or לא טוב (in poet. בֵּל טוֹב) *not good*, but also otherwise. Pr. 28. 21 הַכֶּרְפָּיִם לֹא־טוֹב *to be partial* is not good. 1 S. 15. 23, Jer. 10. 5, Pr. 24. 23; 25. 27, Job 25. 2. In Job 6. 25 it is subj. to a verbal sent. *This is rare, also in infinitive constr.*

(b) Or the obj. of a verb. Is. 1. 17 לִמְדוּ הַיָּשָׁר *learn to do well*; 42. 24 לֹא אָבוּ הָלֹךְ *they willed not to walk*. Is. 7. 15; 57. 20, Pr. 15. 12, Job 9. 18; 13. 3. Rarely in gen. Is. 14. 23 בְּמַטְאֵטָא הַשְׂמִד *with the besom of destruction*. Pr. 1. 3; 21. 16. Cf. Rem. 1.

(c) It may govern like its own finite verb, e.g. acc., Hos. 10. 4 בָּרִית בָּרִית *making covenants*; Is. 22. 13 בָּקֵר דָּרַג *kill* and דָּרַג בָּקֵר *slaying* oxen and slaying sheep. Is. 5. 5; 21. 5;

מָאֹס בָּרַע וּבָחַר 15 Is. 7. Or prep., Is. 7. 15 בָּרַע to refuse *evil* and choose *good*. It is not followed by gen. either of noun or pron.

Rem. 1. 1 S. 1. 9 is the only ex. of inf. abs. with prep. (text dubious). The inf. abs. tends, however, to become a real noun (Job 25. 2, Lam. 3. 45), and may take prep. when so used, Is. 30. 15, and also when used adverbially, Neh. 5. 18. The inf. cons. hiph. is occasionally pointed like inf. abs., e.g. Deu. 32. 8, Jer. 44. 19, 25, which introduces some uncertainty (Deu. 26. 12, Neh. 10. 39 should perhaps be read *pi.*). Inf. abs. as obj. seems to occur first in Is.

§ 85. Use of inf. abs.—The inf. abs. is used first, along with the forms of its own verb, to add emphasis. In this case it stands chiefly before its verb, but also after it. Secondly, it is used adverbially to describe the action of a previous verb. And, thirdly, it is used instead of the finite or other inflected forms of the verb.

§ 86. Use along with its own verb.—(a) When *before* its verb the kind of emphasis given by inf. abs. may be of various kinds, e.g. that of strong *asseveration* in promises or threats; that of *antithesis* in adversative statements; the emphasis natural in a *supposition* or *concession*; and that of *interrogation*, particularly when the speaker is animated, and throws into the question an intonation of surprise, scorn, dislike, &c. Such shades cannot be reproduced in translation. Occasionally such a word as *indeed*, *surely* (Gen. 2. 17), *forsooth* (37. 8), *of course* (43. 7), *at all* (Hos. 1. 6), &c., may bring out the sense, but oftenest the kind of emphasis is best expressed by an intonation of the voice.

Ex. of *asseveration*: Gen. 2. 17 מוֹת תָּמוּת thou shalt (surely) die! 16. 10; 18. 10, 2 S. 5. 19. Frequently in injunctions; Ex. 21. 28 יִסְקַל הַשּׂוֹר the ox shall be stoned, 23. 4, Deu. 12. 2, and often. *Antithesis*: Jud. 15. 13 לֹא בִי אֶסֶר נֶאֱסָרָה וְהָיָה לָא נִמְיָהָ

cp. Lamentation's 1:20-

כִּי פָקַד פָּקַדְתִּי בְּקִרְבִּי

כִּי פָקַדְתִּי פָקַדְתִּי = because I have been so rebellious

UT ... I have so grievously rebelled.

thee, but we will not kill thee. 2 S. 24. 24, Deu. 7. 26; 13. 10; 21. 14, and often, 1 S. 6. 3, 1 K. 11. 22, Am. 9. 8, Is. 28. 28, Jer. 32. 4; 34. 3. Supposition (very common): Ex. 21. 5 וְאִם אָמַר יַעֲבֹד *but if the slave should say.* Jud. 11. 30, Ex. 22. 3, 11, 12, 16, 22, Jud. 14. 12, 1 S. 1. 11; 20. 6, 9, 21, 2 S. 18. 3. So concession: Gen. 31. 30 וַעֲתָה הֲלֹךְ *well, thou hast gone off* because, &c. (but why steal my gods?). 1 S. 2. 30. In questions: Gen. 24. 5 הֲהִישָׁב *am I, then, to bring back?* 37. 8, 10 הֲמִלֹךְ *shalt thou rule* (forsooth) over us? 43. 7 הֲיָדַע *were we (then) to know?* Nu. 22. 30, 37, 38, Jud. 11. 25, 1 S. 2. 27, 2 K. 18. 33, Is. 50. 2, Jer. 26. 19, Ez. 14. 3; 18. 23, Zech. 7. 5.

The peculiar emphasis of inf. abs. is well felt when a speaker gives a report regarding circumstances, or repeats (directly or indirectly) the words of another, or his own thoughts. Gen. 43. 3, 7, Jud. 9. 8; 15. 2, 1 S. 10. 16; 14. 28, 43; 20. 3, 6, 28; 23. 22, 2 S. 1. 6. Also when restrictive particles, אֲךֹ, רַק, אֲפֹ, are used, Gen. 27. 30; 44. 28, Jud. 7. 19.

(b) In negative sent. inf. abs. precedes the neg. Is. 30. 19 כִּי לֹא-תִבְכֶּה *thou shalt not weep.* Jud. 15. 13 above, Ex. 8. 24; 34. 7, Deu. 21. 14, Jud. 1. 28, 1 K. 3. 27, Am. 3. 5, Jer. 6. 15; 13. 12. With אֵל, 1 K. 3. 26, Mic. 1. 10. Exceptions occur mostly when a denial is given to previous words, Gen. 3. 4, Am. 9. 8, Ps. 49. 8.

(c) When placed after its verb inf. abs. has often the same force as when before it. 2 K. 5. 11 אָמַרְתִּי אֵלַי יֵצֵא *I thought, He will (certainly) come out unto me.* Nu. 23. 11, 2 S. 3. 24; 6. 20, Jer. 23. 39, Dan. 11. 10, 13. In this case inf. abs. is sometimes strengthened by גַּם. Gen. 46. 4 וְאָנֹכִי אֵעֲלֶה גַם-עִלָּה *I will also bring thee up*; 31. 15, Nu. 16. 13. Inf. abs. always stands after imper. and ptc. Nu. 11. 15 הָרַגְנִי-נָא הָרֹג *kill me rather (at once)*; Jer. 22. 10

and the imperative inf.

abs. so always stands after

לְהִלָּךְ בָּכוּ בָּכוּ *weep, indeed*, for him that is gone away. Jud. 5. 23, Is. 6. 9. With ptc. Jer. 23. 17, Is. 22. 17, Jud. 11. 25?

But inf. abs. after its verb suggests an indefinitely prolonged state of the action, and therefore expresses continuance, prevalence, &c. *concomitance of indefinite endurance or stands in simple sequence to the verb in finite*

וַיִּשְׁטְחוּ לָהֶם שְׂטוֹחַ *and they went spreading them out* (the quails). Jer. 6. 29. *see below*

This use is clearer when another inf. abs. is added; Jud. 14. 9 וַיִּלָּךְ הַלֵּל וְאָכַל *he went on, eating as he went*; Gen. 8. 7 וַיֵּצֵא וַיָּצוּא וְשׁוּב *and it went (always) out and back*. *see Driver Notes on I Sam 3:21 The second inf. in this construction is always used absolutely and never with an accusative.*

1 S. 6. 12, (1 K. 20. 37), 2 K. 2. 11, Is. 19. 22. This use is akin to the adverbial use, cf. 2 K. 21. 13, where *rd.* probably

מָחָה וְהָפַךְ, with larger accent at *dish.* This inf. *before* the verb, Is. 3. 16, cf. Ps. 126. 6. *see 1 K. 20:37. But Buttrey Notes on Kin p. 241 - (1 K. 21:13) says that in this instance there is no continuance - but the 2nd inf. expresses the end or result. Should have so called*

Rem. 1. Exx. like Gen. 43. 3, 7, Am. 9. 8 hardly prove that infin. abs. intensifies the action in the same sense as the *pi.* With 1 S. 20. 6 cf. v. 28. In Gen. 19. 9 the inf. after verb may emphasise the assumption *to be judge* on the part of one who was a stranger rather than the *habit* of judging. Jos. 24. 10. *But the second inf. stands in simple sequence to the first.*

Rem. 2. The inf. abs. is oftenest of the same conjug. as the finite, whether before or after it, e.g. *Kal* Gen. 2. 16, *niph.* Ex. 22. 3, *pi.* Gen. 22. 17, *pu.* 40. 15, *hiph.* 3. 16, *hoph.* Ez. 16. 4, *hith.* Nu. 16. 13. But as the *nomen actionis* of the *Kal* expresses the abstract idea of the verb in general, it may be joined with any other conjug., e.g. with *niph.* Ex. 21. 20; *pi.* 2 S. 20. 18; *pu.* Gen. 37. 33; *hiph.* 1 S. 23. 22, Gen. 46. 4; *hoph.* Ex. 21. 12 (and always in this phrase *shall be put to death*); *hithpo.* Is. 24. 19. Other combinations are rarer, e.g. inf. *hoph.* with *niph.* 2 K. 3. 23, and with *pu.* Ez. 16. 4; inf. *pi.* with *hiph.* 1 S. 2. 16. Occasionally the inf. is from another verb, cognate and similar in sound, Is. 28. 28, Jer. 8. 13; 48. 9 (Zeph. 1. 2?). If text right in Jer. 42. 10, שׁוּב, the weak *yod* has fallen away, cf. Jud 19. 11, 2 S. 22. 41.

Rem. 3. Instead of inf. abs. the abstract noun is some-

times used; Is. 35. 2, Jer. 46. 5, Mic. 4. 9, Hab. 3. 9 (last two cognate stems), Job 27. 12, cf. Is. 29. 14, both inf. and noun.—Occasionally the form of inf. cons. is used, Nu. 23. 25, Ru. 2. 16, Jer. 50. 34, Pr. 23. 1 (all due to assonance with following verb), Ps. 50. 21, Neh. 1. 7.—2 K. 3. 24 והכות text amiss (but cf. § 96, R. 4), Ez. 11. 7 *rd.* ארציה Cf. however, Jos. 4. 3; 7. 7, Ez. 7. 14.

Rem. 4. The verb הלך with its inf. abs. is followed: (a) mostly by another inf. abs. as above in c, e.g. 2 S. 3. 16. וילך הלך וגבה, Jos. 6. 9, 2 K. 2. 11; but (b) also by ptcp. 2 S. 18. 25 וילך הלך וקרב, Jer. 41. 6, cf. 2 S. 16. 5; and (c) by a finite tense, 2 S. 16. 13 וילך הלך ויקלל, Jos. 6. 13, 1 S. 19. 23, 2 S. 13. 19, cf. Is. 31. 5.

But הלך is often used in a metaphorical sense to express progress, continuance, &c. in an action or condition, which is expressed by ptcp. or adj. Gen. 26. 13 וילך הלך וגדל *he grew ever greater.* Jud. 4. 24, 1 S. 14. 19, 2 S. 5. 10, 1 Chr. 11. 9. In the same sense the ptcp. הלך is used in a predication. 2 S. 3. 1 ודוד הלך ודחק *D. waxed stronger and stronger.* Ex. 19. 19 *always waxed louder.* 1 S. 2. 26 (17. 41 in a literal sense), 2 S. 15. 12, 2 Chr. 17. 12, Est. 9. 4, Pr. 4. 18.

Used adverbially with inf. abs. of other verbs inf. abs. of הלך expresses the same idea of progress or endurance. Gen. 12. 9 ויסע הלך ונסע *he continued always journeying;* 8. 3 *always receded more and more*, cf. v. 5.

§ 87. Adverbial use of inf. abs.—The inf. abs. is used to describe adverbially the manner, degree, &c., of the action expressed by a previous verb. This inf. is itself without *and*, but other inf. may be subjoined to it. Deu. 9. 21 ואתו טחון היטב *and I beat it, grinding it small;* 1 S. 3. 12 אקים את כל-אשר דברתי החל וכלה *I will fulfil all that I have spoken, from beginning to end.* Gen. 21. 16; 30. 32, Nu. 6. 23, Jos. 3. 17; 6. 3, 11, 1 S. 17. 16, 2 S. 8. 2, Is. 57. 17, Mic. 6. 13, Zech. 7. 3, Jer. 3. 15; (12. 17); 22. 19. Cf. Gen. 30. 37 *מחשה*. Some inf. abs. (chiefly hiph.) have become

Acc to Les. Kau. § 113 L. the inf. abs. used adverbially may express the circumstances of the main action - (cf. Circum. use of inf. cons.) cf. Zech 7:3 דבר (but it is doubtful if this is an inf. absolute form.)

see Psalm 45:11 and Sch. to the Psalms, p. 121.

he went on journeying

*Respect-
ed Bottoms
to Kings 20.
p. 24
I have placed
up that note
So as to deal*

almost simple adverbs, as הַיָּטִב *well, very*, הַרְבֵּה *much, very*, הַרְחֵק *far*, Gen. 21. 16, Jos. 3. 16.

Rem. 1. Here belongs the phrase of Jer., *e.g.* 7. 13 וַאֲדַבֵּר . . . הַשֵּׁם וְדַבֵּר I spoke, *earnestly speaking*, in which inf. of first verb is repeated; 11. 7; 25. 4; 29. 19; 32. 33; 35. 14, 15. As adverbial inf. is without *and*, delete vav in 26. 5.—Instead of inf. of first verb there is finite form, Is. 57. 17, cf. 31. 5. In Hos. 10. 4 the inf. might exegese דַּבְּרוּ דְּבָרִים, giving examples of their idle or swelling words; or they may express actions on the same line as their talk.

§ 88. Inf. abs. instead of inflected forms.—(a) When circumstances, personal relations, &c., have already been suggested by an inflected verbal form, it is often thought sufficient to subjoin further actions in the bare inf. form. This inf. may follow any inflected form, and, unlike the adverbial inf., is introduced by *and*. Jud. 7. 19 וַיִּתְּקְעוּ בַשּׁוֹפָרוֹת וַנִּפּוֹץ הַכַּדִּים they blew with the trumpets, *and broke* the pitchers; 1 K. 9. 25 וְהִעֲלָה ש' וְהִקְטִיר and Solomon offered sacrifices (freq.) *and burnt incense*; Jer. 14. 5 וְגַם-אֵילַת בְּשָׂדָה יִלְחָה וְעֹזוֹב שָׂדוֹת יִקְנוּ וְכָתוּב בַּסֵּפֶר וְהָתוֹם Jer. 32. 44 וְהָעִיר וְהָעֵדִים they shall buy fields, *and subscribe deeds, and seal them, and take witnesses*. The usage becomes more common in later style. Cf. Rem. 1.

19. (b) The bare inf. abs. is used without a preceding inflected form when the verbal action or state in itself, apart from modifications of time, person, &c., is to be forcibly presented, *e.g.* in injunctions which are general; in descriptions of prevailing conduct or condition of things; but also in any case where the action in itself, apart from its conditions, is to be vividly expressed. Ex. 20. 8 זָכוֹר אֶת יוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת the sabbath day!—Hos. 4. 2 וְנָאֵף וְרָצַח וְגִנֵּב וְנָאֵף false swearing, and murder, and theft, and adultery (they

a.g. an indignant question Job 39: cp. 4 K. 113 verbal noun

practise)!—1 K. 22. 30 **בַּמִּלְחָמָה וְבָא** *disguise myself* (will I), *and go into the battle!* 2 K. 4. 43 **כֹּה אָמַר י' אָכֹל וְהוֹתִיר** *thus saith Je., Eat (shall ye) and leave over!*

(c) So in other cases where the action in itself, apart from its circumstances, is to be stated, the inf. abs. is sufficient. Is. 20. 2 **וַיֵּצֵא בֵּן הַלֵּךְ עָרוֹם וְיָחָף** *he did so, walking naked and barefoot*, Is. 5. 5. Particularly when the action is first indicated by *this*. Jer. 9. 23 **בְּזֹאת יִתְהַלֵּל וְיִדְעַת אֹתִי** *in this let one glory, in understanding and in knowing me*; Is. 58. 6 is not *this* the fast that I like, **פָּתַח חֲרָצוֹת רָשָׁע** *to loose the bonds of wickedness, &c.* (three inf., cf. *v.* 7). Gen. 17. 10; Deu. 15. 2, Is. 37. 30, Zech. 14. 12.

Rem. 1. Exx. of *a*. After perf., 1 S. 2. 27, 28, Hos. 10. 4, Jer. 19. 13; 22. 14, Hag. 1. 6, Zech. 3. 4; 7. 5, 1 Chr. 5. 20, 2 Chr. 28. 19, Ecc. 4. 1, 2; 9. 11, Est. 9. 6, 12, 16, cf. 17, Dan. 9. 5.—After impf., Jer. 32. 44; 36. 23. With **אִם** *or*, Lev. 25. 14, Nu. 30. 3, Deu. 14. 21.—After *vav* impf., Gen. 41. 43, Ex. 8. 11, Jer. 37. 21, 1 Chr. 16. 36, Neh. 8. 8.—*Vav* perf., Zech. 12. 10.—Inf., 1 S. 22. 13, Jer. 7. 18, cf. 32. 33.—Ptcp., Hab. 2. 15, Est. 8. 8.

Rem. 2. Exx. of *b*. Inf. abs. as imper., Ex. 12. 48; 13. 3, Deu. 1. 16; 5. 12; 31. 26, Jos. 1. 13, 2 K. 3. 16, Zech. 6. 10. So **הֵלֵךְ** *go!* 2 S. 24. 12, 2 K. 5. 10, and often in Jer., 2. 2; 3. 12, &c. Is. 14. 31? (**נָמוֹן** inf. abs.).—Of prevailing conduct or condition, Is. 21. 5; 22. 13; 59. 4, 13, Jer. 7. 9; 8. 15; 14. 19, Ez. 21. 31, Hag. 1. 9.—Exx. of *c*, Jer. 3. 1 (**וְשׁוֹב**), Ez. 23. 30, 46, Job 40. 2, Pr. 17. 12; 25. 4, 5.

Rem. 3. Like inf. cons. (§ 96), inf. abs. when used for finite may be continued by fin. form, Is. 42. 22; 58. 6.

Rem. 4. A force akin to that of inf. abs. is sometimes obtained by repeating the verb in another form. Ps. 118. 11, Zeph. 2. 1, Hab. 1. 5, Is. 29. 9 (Hos. 4. 18). But in some of these places text is doubtful.

Rem. 5. When inf. abs. is used for finite verb the *subj.*

is occasionally expressed with it, Deu. 15. 2, Lev. 6. 7, Nu. 15. 35, 1 S. 25. 26, Is. 42. 22, Ps. 17. 5, Job 40. 2, Pr. 17. 12, Ecc. 4. 2, Est. 9. 1. Gen. 17. 12, 13 make it probable that בלִזְכֹּר *v.* 10 is subj. and not acc. after pass.

Rem. 6. In § 86 (cf. § 67) and § 87 the inf. abs. is no doubt in acc. ; possibly also in § 88, cf. Kor. 2. 77.

2. The Infinitive Construct (*The verbal noun flexible*)

§ 89. The inf. cons. has the qualities both of noun and verb, being used like a gerund, admitting prepp. and suffixes, and yet having the government of its verb. As *nomen verbi* it does not of itself express tense; the time is either indefinite or suggested by the context and circumstances. It is too little of a noun to take the *art.*, § 19.

§ 90. Cases of inf. cons. itself.—(a) The inf. cons. may be *nom.* as subject to a nominal sentence, especially when the pred. is “good” or “not good” (§ 84 a), but also otherwise, Gen. 2. 18 לֹא טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ *man's being alone* is not good ; Is. 7. 13 הַמְעַט מִכֶּם הֵלְאוֹת אֲנָשִׁים *is wearying men too little for you?* Gen. 29. 19 ; 30. 15, Ex. 14. 12, Jud. 9. 2 ; 18. 19, 1 S. 15. 22 ; 23. 20 ; 29. 6, 2 S. 18. 11, Is. 10. 7, Mic. 3. 1, Ps. 118. 9, Pr. 10. 23 ; 13. 19 ; 16. 6, 12, 16, and often.

(b) It may be in *gen.* by a noun or prep. Gen. 2. 4 בְּיוֹם הַהוּא עֲשׂוֹת יְהוָה *in the day of Jehovah's making* ; 14. 17 אַחֲרֵי שׁוּבוֹ מִהַכּוֹת *after his returning from smiting*. Gen. 2. 17 ; 21. 5 ; 24. 30 ; 29. 7, Is. 7. 17, Hos. 2. 5, 17. Also, though rarely, after an adj. or ptcp. in *cons.*, Is. 56. 10, Jer. 13. 23, Ps. 127. 2, Pr. 30. 29. In a few instances כֹּל *all* precedes inf. cons., Gen. 30. 41, 1 K. 8. 52, Ps. 132. 1, 1 Chr. 23. 31.

(c) It may be in *acc.* as obj. to an active verb. 1 K. 3. 7 לֹא אֲדַע צֵאת וְבֹא *I know not how to go out or come in*. Gen. 8. 10, Ex. 2. 3, Deu. 2. 25, 2 K. 19. 27, Is. 1. 14 ; 11. 9, Jer. 15. 15, Am. 3. 10, Ps. 101. 3. The acc. sign אֶת occurs before inf. 2 K. 19. 27 (Is. 37. 28). The inf. cons. with

only after
being ceasing.
if or possibly
command.

prep. ל, which expresses the direction of the action of governing verb, has in usage greatly superseded the simple inf. when *obj.*; Gen. 18. 29 וַיִּסַּף עוֹד לְדַבֵּר, 11. 8; 13. 16. This inf. with ל has become almost a simple verbal form, and appears often as subj. in the nominal sent., 1 S. 15. 22, 2 S. 18. 11, Is. 10. 7 with 28. 19, Mic. 3. 1, Ps. 118. 8, Pr. 21. 9 with 25. 24. Cf. Hab. 2. 14.

Rem. 1. It is usually the whole clause rather than the mere inf. that is grammatical subj.; comp. the forcible phrase 2 S. 14. 32. The inf. cons. is too little nominal to be subj. to a verb: in 2 S. 22. 36 *rd.* with Ps. 18. 36 וַיַּעֲזֹב; 1 K. 16. 31 הִנָּקֵל is ptc., cf. 1 S. 18. 23. In 2 S. 24. 13 נִסְךְ is loosely appended to preceding words. Is. 37. 29 וְשִׁאֲנִיךְ if text right may be an ex., or adj. used substantively (vocalisation varies). Ps. 17. 3 וַיִּפְתִּי if inf. is scarcely subj. to following verb. On the other hand the fem. inf. tends to be a real noun, and may be subj. to a verb, Pr. 10. 12.—It is rare that the mas. form of inf. is construed as fem. (neut.), 1 S. 18. 23, Jer. 2. 17 with 2. 19.

Rem. 2. Deu. 25. 2 בֶּן הַפֹּת *worthy of a beating* (adjudged the bastinado) is peculiar, cf. 1 S. 20. 31.

§ 91. Government by inf. cons.—(a) The agent or subj., which usually immediately follows inf., is in the *gen.* Gen. 2. 4 עֲשׂוֹת יְהוָה *Jehovah's making*; 19. 16 עָלָיו *in Jehovah's pitying him*. Gen. 16. 16; 24. 11, Ex. 17. 1, Deu. 1. 27, 1 K. 10. 9. So with suff., Gen. 3. 19 עַד שׁוֹבָהָ *until thy returning* to the ground, 3. 5; 39. 18.

When separated from inf. by intervening words the subj., with a looser construction, must be supposed to be in the *nom.*; Is. 20. 1 בְּשַׁלַּח אֹתוֹ סַרְגֹּן *when Sargon sent him*. Gen. 4. 15, Nu. 24. 23, Deu. 4. 42, Jos. 14. 11, Jud. 9. 2, 1 S. 16. 16, 2 S. 18. 29, Is. 5. 24, Jer. 21. 1, Ez. 17. 10, Ps. 51. 2; 56. 1; 76. 10; 142. 4, Pr. 1. 27; 25. 8, Job 34. 22.

(b) The inf. cons. puts its *obj.* in the same case as the verb does from which it is derived, *i.e.* acc. or *gen. through*

a prep. 1 S. 19. 1 לְהָמִית אֶת־דָּוִד *to kill David*; Deu. 10. 15 לְאַהֲבָה אֹתָם *to love them*; Nu. 22. 11 לְהִלָּחֵם בּוֹ *to fight with him*. Gen. 2. 4, Deu. 2. 7, 1 K. 12. 15; 15. 4, Gen. 19. 16, Deu. 30. 20, Is. 7. 1. The inf. may take two acc. like its verb, Gen. 41. 39, Deu. 26. 19, Jos. 10. 20.

(c) When subj. and obj. are both expressed the usual order is: inf., subj., obj. Gen. 41. 39 אֶחָרֵי הוֹדִיעַ א' אֶתְּךָ *after God's showing thee*; Hos. 3. 1 אֶת־בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל *as Je. loveth the children of Israel*; and with pron. as subj. Gen. 39. 18 בְּהִרְיָמִי קוֹלִי *when I lifted up my voice*. Gen. 11. 11, 13; 13. 10; 24. 30; 39. 19, 1 K. 11. 24; 13. 23, 31, Is. 10. 15, Am. 1. 3, 6, 9, 11, 13, &c.

Rem. 1. The subj., especially when a pron., is often omitted: (a) when clear from the context, Gen. 24. 30 בָּרָאֵת *when he saw*; 19. 29, Deu. 4. 21, 1 K. 20. 12, Ez. 8. 6.

(b) When general and indeterminate, Gen. 33. 10 בָּרָאֵת *as one sees*; Jud. 14. 6, 1 S. 2. 13; 18. 19, 2 S. 3. 34; 7. 29, Is. 7. 22; 10. 14.—Gen. 25. 26, Ex. 27. 7; 30. 12, Nu. 9. 15; 10. 7, Zeph. 2. 2, Zech. 13. 9, Ps. 42. 4 with v. 11, Job 13. 9; 20. 4. The obj. is also often omitted, when a pron., in the same circumstances. § 73, R. 5.

Rem. 2. The subj. is probably *nom.* in some cases where it is not separated from inf. (a above), e.g. when ל of inf. has pretonic *gamec*; 2 S. 19. 20 לְשׁוֹם הַפִּלֶּה with Gen. 16. 3 לְשֶׁבֶת אֲבָרָם, 1 K. 6. 1, Job 37. 7. The inf. hiph. of ע' verbs is never shortened except with suff. (Gen. 39. 18 in c above), e.g. Is. 10. 15 בְּהִנִּיף שִׁבְטִי, 14. 3 בְּיוֹם הַנִּיחַ, 2 S. 17. 14, Ps. 46. 3.

Rem. 3. The obj. of inf. when a *noun* is probably acc. and not gen. objecti. @When inf. has suff. this is clear, Gen. 39. 18, Deu. 9. 28. Also the particle אֵת is frequently expressed, Gen. 14. 17; 25. 26, Deu. 10. 12, 15; 11. 22, 1 S. 18. 19; 25. 2, Zech. 13. 9. Cases in which neither of these marks is present are probably to be decided on the same analogy, e.g. Jud. 14. 6 בְּשִׁפֵּעַ הַנִּדִּי *as one rends a kid*, Is. 10. 14 *as one gathers eggs*, 17. 5, 1 K. 18. 28, Ps. 66. 10;

12. 17 indefinite
subj. obj.

N.B.
cp
S.K. § 102
see (f) (aa)

101. 3, Pr. 21. 3. The fem. inf., while it may take acc., is occasionally construed with gen. *obj.*, Ps. 73. 28 קִרְבַּת אֱלֹהִים *to draw near to God*, Mic. 6. 8, so Aram. Ezr. 4. 22. So the common לִקְרָאתִי *to meet me*, לִקְרַאת דָּוִד *to meet David*, &c. Similarly fem. verbal noun, Deu. 29. 22, cf. acc. Ez. 17. 9, Am. 4. 11, and with mas. noun, Nu. 10. 2 (Hab. 3. 13²). In Nu. 23. 10 *rd.* perhaps מִי סִפֵּר. Others consider cases like Is. 10. 14; 17. 5 as gen. *obj.* (Hitz. on Is. 1. 7).

Rem. 4. Though inf. has a distinct suff. for acc. only in 1 *p. s.* and occasionally in others, e.g. 3 *s.* לְהוֹצִיאֵהוּ, Jer. 39. 14, and 1 *pl.* לְהוֹצִיאֵנוּ, Ex. 14. 11, there seems no reason to doubt that the suff. of all the persons are often in acc. There is no syntactical reason why inf. should govern acc. of 1 *p. s.* and not of the other persons, as it does govern acc. of all persons with אֵת. A gen. *obj.* would in many cases be awkward, as Gen. 37. 4 דִּבְרוּ *to speak to him*, and where the suff. is parallel to אֵת as 37. 22, Deu. 1. 27. In Deu. 23. 5 the suff. has verbal *n* demons. Comp. exx. like Nu. 22. 23, 25, Deu. 9. 28; 26. 19 with Ps. 89. 28, Jud. 13. 23; 14. 8; 18. 2, 1 S. 2. 25; 19. 11, 1 K. 20. 35, 2 K. 9. 35, Ps. 106. 23, 26, 27. When prep. ל precedes inf. the suff. is mostly acc.; also often when כֵּן precedes, and even when other prepp. are prefixed.—Nu. 22. 13 לְתַתִּי = לְתַתִּי, and Jer. 27. 8 תִּתֵּנִי seems used as trans., though cf. Sep.

§ 92. Usage of inf. cons.—The inf. cons. with prepp. has all the meanings of the finite forms with conjunctions. Gen. 4. 8 בְּהִיּוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה *when they were in the field*; 3. 19 עַד יָבוֹא *until thou return*, cf. Hos. 10. 12 עַד יָבוֹא *until he come*, Gen. 39. 16, 2 S. 10. 5. Gen. 39. 18 כַּהֲרִימִי קוֹלִי *when I lifted up*, cf. 37. 23 כַּאֲשֶׁר בָּא *when he came*. The prepp. become conjunctions, taking finite forms, by combination with the rel. אֲשֶׁר, which, however, is often omitted, as Hos. 10. 12 above, 5. 15. Gen. 18. 12 with Jud. 11. 36, 2 S. 19. 31; Am. 1. 11 with 2 S. 3. 30; 2 S. 3. 11 with Is. 43. 4.—Gen. 13. 10; 34. 7; 35. 1, 1 S. 9. 15, 2 S. 12. 6, Ex. 19. 18. Cf. § 145.

§ 93. The prep. ל, which properly expresses the direction

THE *NOMEN ACTIONIS* OR INFINITIVE.

hamje ealei

cp the inverse of
usual order
in kees. 22:8
"shall not eat, & yet
we showed expect
"shall not eat, & yet
by eating"
The writer thinks
they shall not eat
themselves & so eat
instead of -
they shall not eat, &
yet they shall
(cp also Lev.

2A 5.2

For info. of result - cp Section § 124. b.

(b) The inf. as periphrastic fut. or gerundive (§ 94) is negatived by לֹא לֵאמֹר or לֹא יֵאמֹר. Am. 6. 10 לֹא לֵהִזְכִּיר בְּשֵׁם י' the name of Je. *must not be mentioned*; Jud. 1. 19 (could not dispossess), 1 Chr. 5. 1. Est. 4. 2 כִּי יֵאָדָּם לְבֹא אֶל-הַשַּׁעַר the gate *must not be gone to*. Ezr. 9. 15, 2 Chr. 5. 11; 20. 6, 17; 22. 9, Est. 8. 8, Ps. 40. 6, Ecc. 3. 14. There seems no difference in sense between לֹא לֵאמֹר and לֹא יֵאמֹר, though the latter is common in the later style; cf. 1 Chr. 15. 2 with 23. 26. Jer. 4. 11 does not belong here.

§ 96. In the progress of the discourse, when new clauses are added with *and*, the inf. is very generally changed into the finite construction. Gen. 39. 18 **בְּהִרְיָמִי קוֹלִי וַאֲקֹרָא** lifted up my voice *and cried*; 2 K. 18. 32 **עַד בָּאִי וְלִקְחֹתִי** till I come *and take you*. Gen. 27. 45, Jud. 6. 18, 1 S. 24. 12, Is. 5. 24; 10. 2; 13. 9; 30. 12, 26; 45. 1, Am. 1. 9, 11, Ps. 104. 14, 15. This resolution is necessary with a neg. clause, Am. 1. 9. Cf. Rem. 2.

Rem. 1. The pleonastic neg. לְבִלְתִּי (§ 95) occurs 2 K. 23. 10 (cf. לֹא־עָשָׂה Ez. 21. 20), and מִבְּלִי Nu. 14. 16 *because Je. was not able*.—The inf. is sometimes negatived by prep. מִן *away from*, as Is. 5. 6 מִהֲמַטִּיר *command not to rain*. So *after to swear* Is. 54. 9, cf. Deu. 4. 21, and *to beware* Gen. 31. 29 (cf. v. 24), 2 K. 6. 9. Occasionally a periphrasis of לֵאמֹר *saying* and direct speech is employed, Gen. 3. 11 with v. 17, Am. 2. 12.

Rem. 2. The finite tense consecutive to the inf. (§ 96) will show the *nuances* of time, relation, &c., in which the inf. was used. Thus Gen. 39. 18, 1 S. 24. 12, the inf. referred to a past act; 2 K. 18. 32, Jud. 6. 18 to a future one, and Am. 1. 11 to a frequentative action. Loose constructions occasionally arise in the process of resolution, *e.g.* Hos. 9. 7 עֲלֵה רַב עֹנֶה וְרַבָּה *i.e.* זַעַל-אִשֶּׁר רַבָּה *and because . . . is great;*

so Jer. 30. 14, 15. So perhaps 1 S. 4. 19 וַיָּמָת . . . אֶל-הַקָּלָהּ, *i.e.* וַיָּמָת-^(על) אִשְׁרָיָהּ and regarding the fact that he was dead.

Rem. 3. Sometimes, esp. in later style, the inf. with suff. appears used for finite form, Job 9. 27 אָמַרְי *if I think* (my thought be). Jer. 9. 5, Zeph. 3. 20, Dan. 11. 1. Comp. also the consn. Ex. 9. 18, 2 S. 19. 25.

Rem. 4. The inf. cons. with *and* is used, particularly in later style, in continuation of a preceding finite or other form (cf. inf. abs. § 88). Several times וַיֵּלֶךְ, Ex. 32. 29, Jer. 17. 10; 19. 12, Dan. 12. 11. Originally and in the older passages the inf. stood perhaps under the influence of a will or purpose implicitly contained in preceding clause, but in many cases this cannot any more be discovered; the inf. is merely a shorter way of indicating the action. Am. 8. 4, Hos. 12. 3 (Sep. wants *and*), 1 S. 8. 12, Jer. 44. 19, Ez. 13. 22, Is. 44. 28, Lev. 10. 10, 11, Neh. 8. 13, Ps. 104. 21, Job 34. 8, 1 Chr. 6. 34; 10. 13, 2 Chr. 7. 17; 8. 13, Ecc. 9. 1, Dan. 2. 16, 18. In Gen. 42. 25 *and to restore* is under "commanded," the preceding clause being brachylogy usual with "command." Prep. omitted 1 Chr. 21. 24, cf. 2 S. 24. 24.

Rem. 5. Though the *pass.* inf. is quite common the act. is often used where *pass.* might be expected. Gen. 4. 13, Ex. 19. 13, 1 S. 18. 19, Is. 18. 3, Hos. 10. 10, Jer. 6. 15; 25. 34; 41. 4, Hag. 2. 15, Ps. 42. 4; 67. 3, Job 20. 4, Ecc. 3. 2.

Obs.—In composition, if doubt arise, it is safe to use prep. ל before inf., as the bare inf. being a noun can be governed properly only by a trans. verb. The prep. must be used: 1. After verbs expressing purpose and verbs of motion, Gen. 2. 15, Ex. 3. 4. 2. After a nominal sent., pos. or neg., Gen. 2. 5; 24. 25. 3. After an adj., Gen. 19. 20, Is. 5. 22 (Job 3. 8 a rare exception). 4. After a noun, Hos. 8. 11; 10. 12, Is. 5. 22, unless the inf. be gen., Gen. 29. 7. Such verbs, however, as יָכַל *to be able*, מָאֵן *to refuse*, are trans. in Heb. and may take bare inf., Deu. 1. 9, Hos. 8. 5, Is. 1. 13, Nu. 22. 14, Jer. 3. 3; so נָלְאָה *to be weary*, Is. 1. 14, Jer. 15. 6.

THE *NOMEN AGENTIS* OR PARTICIPLE

§ 97. The ptc. or *nomen agentis* partakes of the nature both of the noun (adj.) and the verb. It presents the person or subj. in the continuous exercise or exhibition of the action or condition denoted by the verb. The *pass.* ptc. describes the subj. as having the action continuously exercised upon him, or at least differs from the adj. in presenting the state of the subj. as the result of an action.

Rem. 1. The ptc. carries the notion of action, operation, like the verb, while the quality expressed by the adj. inheres in the subj. as a mere motionless characteristic. On the other hand the ptc. differs from the impf. in that the continuousness of the impf. is not unbroken, but mere repetition of the action. The ptc. is a line, the impf. a succession of points.

It is but natural, however, that act. ptcps. expressing conditions or operations which are habitual should come to be used as nouns, as אֹהֵב *friend*, אֶיב *enemy*, שֹׁפֵט *judge*, שָׂמֵר *watchman*, חוֹזֶה *seer*, &c., and that *pass.* ptcps. should in usage become adjectives. The ptc. (niph) in particular has the sense of the Lat. gerundive and adj. in *bilis*, as נֹרָא *to be feared*, terrible, נִחָשָׁב *æstimandus*, נִחְמָד *desirable*, נִחָעַב *detestable*, נִכְבָּד *honourable*. Occasionally ptc. Pu., מְחַלֵּל *laudandus*, Ps. 96. 4. Possibly Kal, Ps. 137. 8 (some point שְׂדֹדָה). Jer. 4. 30, Is. 23. 12, are real or imagined pasts. See Is. 2. 22, Ps. 18. 4; 19. 11; 22. 32; 76. 8; 102. 19, Job 15. 16. In like manner the difference between ptc. and impf. is often scarcely discernible in usage. Gen. 2. 10, Ex. 13. 15, Lev. 11. 47, Nu. 24. 4, 16. Cf. Jud. 4. 22 with 2 K. 6. 19.

§ 98. Construction of ptc.—The ptc. is construed—
(a) Verbally, taking the government of its verb, *acc.* or *prep.*
Gen. 32. 12 יִרָא אֶנְכִּי אֹתוֹ *I fear him*; 25. 28 רִבְקָה אֹהֶבֶת *Reb. loved Jacob*. Gen. 27. 8; 37. 7, 16; 40. 8, 17; 41. 9; 42. 29, 1 S. 11. 3, 2 S. 14. 18, 1 K. 18. 3, Am. 5. 8, 9, 18.

With prep. Gen. 16. 13; 26. 11, 1 S. 17. 19; 23. 1, 2 S. 23. 3, Ps. 89. 10. The ptcp. may take any acc. taken by its verb; ^{even if the participle be} Deu. 6. 11 מְלֵאִים כָּל-טוֹב *full of every good*, Am. 2. 13; ^{passive- cp} ^{2 Sam. 15: 32} ^{הַמְלֵבְשָׁנִים שְׁנֵי} ^{לְקַדְּשׁוֹתָיו חֲנִינִי} cogn. acc. 1 K. 1. 40; or two acc., 2 S. 1. 24 ^{הַמְלֵבְשָׁנִים שְׁנֵי} ^{לְקַדְּשׁוֹתָיו חֲנִינִי} *who clothed you with crimson*. Zeph. 1. 9. ^{לְקַדְּשׁוֹתָיו חֲנִינִי} ^{לְקַדְּשׁוֹתָיו חֲנִינִי}

(b) Or, nominally, being in cons. with following gen. ^{cp. S. K. § 116. R.} Gen. 3. 5 יָדָעִי טוֹב וְרָע *knowing good and evil*; Hos. 2. 7 נָתַנִּי לַחֲמִי וּלְמִימִי *who give my bread and water*. This consn. is very common: the act. ptcp. of verbs governing a direct obj. take this obj. in gen.; and the pass. ptcp. of such verbs take the subj. of the verbs in the gen. Gen. 22. 12 יֹדְעָתִי *thou fearest God*; Hos. 3. 1 אִשָּׁה אֲהָבֶת רֵעִי *a woman loved by a paramour*. Gen. 19. 14, 25, Ex. 15. 14; 23. 31, Jud. 1. 19; 5. 6, 2 S. 4. 6; 6. 13, 1 K. 2. 7; 12. 21, Is. 5. 18, Hos. 6. 8. So ptcp. of other act. conjugations, Is. 5. 8; 19. 8, 9, 10; 28. 6; 29. 21, Jer. 23. 30, 32, Hos. 5. 10; 11. 4, Ps. 19. 8, 9; cf. 136. 4-7. Pass. ptcp., Gen. 24. 31 *blessed by Je.*, 2 S. 5. 8 *hated by*, Is. 53. 4, Job 14. 1. Frequently the cause or instrument takes the place of the subj., Is. 1. 7 שְׂרָפוֹת אֵשׁ *burnt with fire*. Gen. 20. 3; 41. 6, Deu. 32. 24, Is. 14. 19; 22. 2; 28. 1 *stricken down with wine*, Jer. 18. 21, Hos. 4. 17.

(c) In like manner suff. to ptcp. may be acc. or gen. Deu. 8. 16 הַמְאֲכִלָּה מִן *who fed thee with manna*. Deu. 8. 5 (*n demons.*); 13. 6, 11; 20. 1, Is. 9. 12; 10. 20; 47. 10; 63. 11, Jer. 9. 14 (cf. 23. 15), Ps. 18. 33; 81. 11, Job 31. 15; 40. 19. Often in gen.; Gen. 27. 29 מְבָרְכֶיךָ *they who bless thee* (thy blessers), 4. 14, Ex. 20. 5, 6, 1 S. 2. 30, Is. 50. 8, Ps. 7. 5; 55. 13, Job 7. 8.

Rem. 1. The mixed consn., gen. and acc. (for 2 acc.), Am. 4. 13 is curious.—The verbs בָּא *to go into* and יָצָא *to come out of*, may be consd. with acc. (Gen. 44. 4, Deu. 14. 22, 2 K. 20. 4, Lam. 1. 10, Ps. 100. 4), and so their ptcp. with. gen. Gen. 9. 10; 23. 10, 18; 34. 24; 46. 26,

Ex. 1. 5, Jud. 8. 30. Similarly other kinds of acc., as that of *direction*, Is. 38. 18 יִרְדִּי-בוֹר *gone down to the pit*, 1 Chr. 12. 33, 36, or of *respect*, Is. 1. 30 fading *in its leaf*. In poetry this brief forcible consn. of gen. represents prose consn. with prep.; Ps. 88. 6 *lying in the grave*, though cf. 57. 5; Mic. 2. 8, Is. 22. 2. Particularity with suff., Ps. 18. 40 קָמִי *those rising up against me*, cf. Ps. 3. 2. Deu. 33. 11, Is. 22. 3, Ps. 53. 6; 73. 27; 74. 23; 102. 9, Pr. 2. 19. Is. 29. 7 *who war against her and her stronghold* is so condensed as to be suspicious.

The pass. ptcp. also may retain the acc. of act. verb, as 1 S. 2. 18 הָגוּר אֶפֹד *girt with an ephod*, Jud. 18. 11, Ez. 9. 2, 3, Neh. 4. 12; or take the gen., Is. 3. 3; 51. 21, Joel 1. 8, Ez. 9. 11. Particularly when the gen. explains the extent of application of ptcp. (§ 24 d). Is. 3. 3 נִשּׂוּא פָּנִים *he whose face is lifted up*. Ps. 32. 1 חֲטָאָה בְּסוּיָהּ *he whose sin is covered*. 2 S. 13. 31, Is. 33. 24, Pr. 14. 2. In 2 S. 15. 32 כִּי קָרַע בְּחִנְתּוֹ *is not acc. of respect, as to his garment, but subj. to rent, though rent at the same time is acc. of condition to Hushai*. On the other hand Jud. 1. 7 is rather an ordinary circ. cl., *cut off* being pred. to *thumbs*, although elsewhere this word is fem. Ex. 12. 11, Jer. 30. 6.

§ 99. The ptcp. becomes virtually a noun, as Is. 19. 20 מוֹשִׁיעַ *one who saves, a saviour*, and may be subj. or obj. of a sentence. When in apposition with a noun it is used as an adj., Deu. 4. 24 אֵשׁ אֹכֶלֶת *a devouring fire*, 4. 34 *an outstretched arm*, Gen. 22. 13, Is. 18. 2, 5, Jud. 1. 24 אִישׁ יוֹצֵא *they saw a man coming out*. Am. 5. 3, Is. 2. 13; 10. 22. With the art. the ptcp. may like the adj. designate a class. Am. 5. 13, Is. 14. 8; 28. 16, Mic. 4. 6; or have the sense of *he who ... , whoever*, Gen. 26. 11 הַזֶּה הָאִישׁ הַנֹּגֵעַ *whoever touches*, 2 S. 14. 10; and so with gen., Gen. 9. 6, Ex. 21. 12, 15, 16.

When in appos. with a preceding def. subj. the ptcp. with art. has the meaning very much of a relative clause. Gen. 12. 7 הַנִּרְאָה אֵלָיו *Je. who had appeared to him*; 1 S.

1. 26 **אֲנִי הָאִשָּׁה הַנִּצְבֶּתִי** I am the woman *who stood*, cf. Jud. 16. 24. This usage is very common: Gen. 13. 5; 27. 33; 35. 3; 43. 12, 18; 48. 15, 16, Ex. 11. 5, Jud. 8. 34, 1 S. 4. 8, 2 S. 1. 24, 2 K. 22. 18, Is. 8. 6, 17, 18; 9. 1, Am. 4. 1; 5. 3, Mic. 3. 2, 3, 5. With pass. ptc., Nu. 21. 8, Jud. 6. 28 the altar *that had been built*, 20. 4 the woman *who was murdered*, 1 K. 18. 30, Ps. 79. 10.—Ps. 19. 11 resumes *v.* 10 (they) *which are more desirable*. Ps. 18. 33; 49. 7.

Rem. 1. Of course the ptc. with art. is not to be used as an ordinary rel. clause after an indef. noun, only after def. words as pron., proper name, or other defined word. In later style exceptions occur, Jer. 27. 3; 46. 16, Ez. 2. 3; 14. 22, Ps. 119. 21, Dan. 9. 26, though in most of these cases the preceding word is really def. though formally undetermined. In other cases the preceding subj. receives a certain definiteness from being connected with *all*, Gen. 1. 21, 28, or a numeral, Jud. 16. 27, cf. 1 S. 25. 10, or from standing in a comparison, Pr. 26. 18 (Ps. 62. 4 *rd.* perhaps **יְהִירָה ד'**), or from being described by an adj., Is. 65. 2, cf. *v.* 3.

Rem. 2. When another ptc. follows one with art. it is often without art., as predicate, Is. 5. 20, Am. 6. 4, Job 5. 10. But in vigorous speech the clauses are made parallel and the art. used, Is. 40. 22, 23, Mic. 3. 5. Occasionally the rel. pron. takes the place of the art. as more distinct, Deu. 1. 4, Jer. 38. 16, Ez. 9. 2, Ps. 115. 8. Both are used 1 K. 12. 8; 21. 11.

Rem. 3. When the ptc. as direct pred. receives the art. it becomes coextensive with the subj. Gen. 2. 11 it is *that which goeth round*. 45. 12 my mouth is *that which speaketh*. Deu. 3. 21 thine eyes were *they which saw*. Gen. 42. 6, Deu. 3. 22, 1 S. 4. 16, Is. 14. 27.

§ 100. (a) The ptc. as pred., unlike the finite verb, does not contain the subj., which must be expressed. 1 S. 19. 11 **מָחָר אֶתָּה מוֹמֵת** to-morrow *thou shalt be slain*; Gen. 38. 25 **הִמָּה עֹלִים** *she was brought forth*; 1 S. 9. 11 **הֵמָּה עֹלִים** *they were going up*. The pron., however, is often omitted if

the subj. has just been mentioned, particularly after הִנֵּה Gen. 24. 30 וַיָּבֹא אֶל-הָאִישׁ וְהִנֵּה עֹמֵד he came to the man, *and, behold, he was standing*. Gen. 37. 15; 38. 24, 41. 1, 1 S. 30. 3, 16, Am. 7. 1, Is. 29. 8. With גַּם Gen. 32. 7. Occasionally the pron. is omitted anomalously, Jos. 8. 6, Ps. 22. 29 (*he is ruler*), Neh. 9. 3, 5. In 1 S. 6. 3 אֲתָם has probably dropped out. On ptcp. with general subj. § 108 c.

(b) Owing to the emphasis thrown by the idea and usage of ptcp. on the subj. the latter usually precedes. Gen. 2. 10 וַיֵּצֵא וְנָהָר *and a river went forth*; 24. 21 וְהָאִישׁ מִשְׁתַּאֲהָ לָּהּ *and the man gazed at her*, 24. 13, 37 (see above in a). This order is usual with הִנֵּה and in rel. clauses, 18. 17; 24. 37; 28. 20; 31. 43. On the other hand, if emphasis fall on ptcp., and in clauses beginning with כִּי *for, that*, אִם *if*, which give prominence to the pred., the ptcp. precedes the subj. Gen. 30. 1 אִם אֵין מֵתָה אֲנֹכִי *and if not I die*; 3. 5 כִּי יֵדַע א' *for God knoweth*, 15. 14; 19. 13; 25. 30; 29. 9; 32. 12; 41. 32. With interrog., Gen. 4. 9; 18. 17, Nu. 11. 29. After אֲדָהּ Jud. 3. 24.

(c) The ptcp. does not indicate time, its colour in this respect being taken from the connection in which it stands. The pass. ptcp. refers chiefly to the past, though not exclusively. The act. ptcp. is mainly descriptive of something present, *i.e.* either actually present to the speaker, or present to him in idea, as the *fut. instans*; or, as in circums. clauses, present to the main action spoken of, though this may be in the past. Gen. 4. 10 דְּמֵי אֲחִיהָ עֹצְקִים *thy brother's blood crieth*. Gen. 19. 13, 14 כִּי מִשְׁחִיתִים אֲנַחְנוּ *for we are destroying* (going to des.). 1 S. 1. 12 וְעֵלִי שָׁמַר אֶת-פִּיהָ *Eli watching her mouth*. See exx. in Rem. 1.

(d) Owing to its nominal character the ptcp. is negated by אֵין. The place of the neg. varies. Gen. 41. 8 אֵין פּוֹתֵר

see Rem. 3. below

אתם *there was none interpreting* them; cf. different order, 40. 8; 41. 15. Ex. 5. 16 תָּבֵן אֵין נָתַן *straw is not given*; 1 K. 6. 18 אֵין אָבֶן נִרְאָה *no stone was seen*. The אֵין often takes suff. of subj., Gen. 43. 5 אִם אֵינְךָ מְשַׁלֵּחַ *if thou dost not let go*, Ex. 5. 10.—Gen. 20. 7; 39. 23; 41. 24, Ex. 3. 2, Deu. 4. 22; 22. 27, Jos. 6. 1, Jud. 3. 25, 1 S. 3. 1; 22. 8; 26. 12, 1 K. 6. 18, Hos. 5. 14, Am. 5. 2, 6, Is. 5. 27; 17. 2; 22. 22, Jer. 9. 21. See Rem. 3.

(e) When additional clauses are joined by and to a participial consn. the *finite* tense is usually employed, though not always. Gen. 35. 3 וַיְהִי עִמָּדִי לְאֵל הָעֵנָה אֶתִּי *the God who answered me, and was with me*; 27. 33 הַצֹּד צִיד וַיָּבֵא *who hunted venison, and brought it*. In animated speech without *and*, Is. 5. 8 מִגִּיעֵי בֵית בְּבֵית שָׂדֶה בְּשָׂדֶה *who join house to house, lay field to field*; cf. Ps. 147. 14–16.—Gen. 7. 4; 17. 19; 48. 4, Deu. 4. 22, 1 S. 2. 6, 8, 31; 2 S. 20. 12, Is. 5. 23; 14. 17; 29. 21; 30. 2; 31. 1; 44. 25, 26; 48. 1, Am. 5. 7–12, Hos. 2. 16, Jer. 13. 10, Ps. 18. 33. This change to the finite is *necessary* when the additional clause is neg. See Rem. 4.

(f) As the ptcpl. presents the subj. as in the continuous exercise of the action, it is greatly employed in describing scenes of a striking kind and in circumstantial clauses (§ 138 b). Much of the picturesqueness of prose historical writing is due to it. So it is used with such particles as הִנֵּה *behold*, עוֹד *still, while*. 1 K. 22. 10 the kings וַיֹּשְׁבִים אִישׁ עַל־כִּסְאוֹ מְלִבָּשִׁים בְּגָדִים וְכָל־הַנְּבִיאִים מִתְנַבְּאִים *were sitting, each on his throne, clothed in their robes, and all the prophets were prophesying* before them; so v. 12, 19, 2 S. 15. 30 David's ascent of Olivet, cf. v. 18, 23. Is. 6. 2, 2 S. 12. 19, 1 S. 9. 11, 14, 27, Is. 5. 28, Nu. 11. 27, 1 K. 12. 6, 2 K. 2. 11. With הִנֵּה, Gen. 25. 32; 37. 7; 41. 1–3, 1 S. 10. 22; 12. 2, 2 K. 17. 26. With עוֹד, Gen. 18. 22, Ex. 9.

2, 17, 1 K. 1. 14, 22, 42, 2 K. 6. 33, Jer. 33. 1, Job 2. 3. So with **יש** and **אין**. Gen. 24. 42, 49; 43. 4, Deu. 29. 14, Jud. 6. 36.

Rem. 1. The *time* of ptc., § 100c. Exx. of present time: Gen. 16. 8; 19. 15; 32. 12; 37. 16; 43. 18, Deu. 4. 1; 12. 8 and often, Jud. 7. 10; 18. 3, 1 S. 14. 11, Is. 1. 7, Hos. 3. 1. Exx. of past time: Gen. 39. 23 **וַאֲשֶׁר הָיָה עִשָּׂה** **מִצִּלָּהּ** whatever *he did Je. prospered*, 37. 7, 15; 40. 6; 41. 1 seq., Ex. 18. 5, 14, Deu. 4. 12, Jud. 4. 22; 14. 4; 19. 27, 1 S. 2. 13; 9. 11, 1 K. 3. 2; 4. 20; 6. 27, 2 K. 13. 21. Exx. of fut. time: Gen. 7. 4; 17. 19; 41. 25, 28; 49. 29, Ex. 33. 15, Jud. 11. 9; 15. 3, 1 S. 20. 36, 2 S. 12. 23, 2 K. 4. 16, Ps. 22. 32; 102. 19. Particularly with **הָיָה**, as Gen. 15. 3; 20. 3; 24. 13; 1 S. 3. 11, 1 K. 13. 2, Is. 3. 1; 7. 14, Am. 8. 11. The ptc. with **הָיָה** however may refer to any time, as pres., Gen. 38, 24 *is with child*, Jud. 9. 36, 1 S. 10. 22, 1 K. 1. 25; 17. 12; or past, Gen. 40. 6; 41. 1, Am. 7. 1, 4, 7.

The ptc., even without copula, may express *juss.* sense; Gen. 3. 14 **אָרַר אֶתָּה** *cursed be thou*, 9. 26; 24. 27, 1 K. 2. 45, cf. Ru. 2. 19.

Rem. 2. In order to express more distinctly the idea of *duration*, particularly in past, the verb **הָיָה** is sometimes used with the ptc., generally in a clause of circumstance explicative of the main narrative, but also in an independent statement. Gen. 37. 2 **יֹסֵף הָיָה רֹעֶה** Jos. *was herding*; Jud. 16. 21 **וַיְהִי טֹחֵן בְּבֵית הָאֲסֻרִּים** *and he continued to grind*; 1 S. 2. 11 **וַהֲנִיעַר הָיָה מְשִׁיר אֶת־י'** *and the child continued to minister*. Gen. 4. 17; 39. 22, Ex. 3. 1, Deu. 9. 7, 22, 24; 28. 29, Jud. 1. 7, 1 S. 18. 29, 2 S. 3. 6, 17; 7. 6, 2 K. 17. 25-41; 18. 4, Is. 2. 2; 59. 2, Jer. 26. 18, 20, Hos. 9. 17, Ps. 122. 2, Job 1. 14. Pass. ptc. Lev. 13. 45, 1 K. 22. 35, Jer. 14. 16; 36. 30, Zech. 3. 3. The usage is more common in the later style (occurring sometimes with almost no emphasis). Neh. 1. 4; 2. 13. 15, 1 Chr. 6. 17; 18. 14, 2 Chr. 30. 10; 36. 16, Est. 2. 15, Dan. 1. 16; 5. 19; 10. 9.

Rem. 3. The ptc. is negated by **לֹא** when an attributive. Jer. 2. 2 **אֶרֶץ לֹא זָרְעָה** *a land not sown* (cf. adj. Deu. 32. 6,

Hos. 13. 13). Jer. 18. 15, Hab. 1. 14 in an attributive clause, Job 29. 12. Cf. 2 S. 1. 21, Hos. 7. 8. But also in a number of cases when *pred.*, perhaps with rather more force, Nu. 35. 23 (= Deu. 19. 4), Deu. 28. 61, 2 S. 3. 34, Jer. 4. 22, Ez. 4. 14; 22. 24, Zeph. 3. 5, Ps. 38. 15, Job 12. 3. The double neg. of 1 K. 10. 21 is wanting in 2 Chr. 9. 20. The accents show Is. 62. 12, Jer. 6. 8, to be perf.; Zeph. 2. 1 is doubtful. Of course לֹא נִחַמָּה Hos. 1. 6, לֹא נִחַמָּה Is. 54. 11, are perfs.

Rem. 4. The finite tense which continues ptcp. will vary (cf. on inf. § 96, R. 2). It will be *vav conv. impf.* when ptcp. referred to a fact in the past, Gen. 27. 33; 35. 3, or was equivalent to a perf. of experience, Am. 5. 7, 8; 9. 5. It will be simple impf. or *vav conv. perf.* when ptcp. expressed a thing habitual or general, 2 S. 20. 12, Am. 8. 14, Is. 5. 8, Mic. 3. 5, 9, or referred to fut., 1 K. 13. 2, 3.

Rem. 5. The ptcp. being of weaker force than finite tense, sometimes uses prep. ל instead of acc. to convey the action, particularly when obj. precedes. Is. 11. 9 לִים מְכַסִּים waters covering the sea. Nu. 10. 25, Deu. 4. 42, Am. 6. 3 (cf. Is. 66. 5), Is. 14. 2. So in Ar., limālihi fiha muhīna, making light of his money, Am. b. Kelth. v. 4.

This =
Arabic
usage.

Rem. 6. The ptcp. without subj. tends to be used in later style for 3rd pers. like finite verb. Jos. 8. 6, Neh. 6. 6; 9. 3. 5, Is. 13. 5, and in Psalms. So occasionally for inf., Jer. 2. 17 עַת מוֹלֶכֶךָ the time when he led thee. Gen. 38. 29 (comp. Mal. 1. 7 with 8; 1. 12; 2. 17; also 2. 15). In Ez. 27. 34 עַת נִשְׁבְּרָתָּ. Both uses are common in post-biblical Heb.

Rem. 7. The pass. ptcp. appears in some cases to express a state which is the result of the subject's own action. Is. 26. 3 בְּמוֹת trusting, Ps. 103. 14 זָכוֹר mindful, Is. 53. 3 יָדוּעַ acquainted with. Cf. 1 S. 2. 18, Jud. 18. 11, Ez. 9. 2, 3, Song 3. 8.

cf. intensive
idea in such
formations in
Arabic -
see Thatcher

p. 57

كَسُوْر = very ignorant
كَسُوْر = very ignorant
etc.

SUBORDINATION OF NOUNS TO THE VERB BY MEANS
OF PREPOSITIONS

§ 101. The action of the verb often reaches the obj. through the medium of a prep. The prepp. may be assumed to be—1. Words expressing *locality*. 2. Then they are transferred to the sphere of *time*. 3. And, finally, they are used to express relations which are intellectual or ideal.

When several words are coupled together under the regimen of the same prep. it is often repeated before each, as Hos. 2. 21 **וּבְרַחֲמִים וּבְרַחֲמִים** Gen. 12. 1; 40. 2, 2 S. 6. 5, Hos. 1. 7. But usage varies, Hos. 2. 20; 3. 2. Sometimes, in poetry especially, the prep. exerts its influence over a second clause without being repeated, Is. 28. 6 for **לְמַשְׁיָי**, Job 15. 3 for **וּבְמַלִּים**, Is. 30. 1 *from* my spirit, 48. 9 *for the sake of* my praise.

Certain prepp. of motion, chiefly **אֶל** and **מִן**, are used with verbs that do not express motion, and, on the other hand, a prep. of rest such as **ב** may be used with a verb of motion. This *pregnant* consn., as it has been called, permits the ellipse of a verb. 1 S. 7. 8 **אֶל-תִּתְּרוּשׁ מִפָּנֵינוּ** *be not silent (turning away) from us*. Ps. 22. 22 **מִקְרָנִי רָמִים עֲנִיתָנִי** *heard (and delivered) me from the horns*. 1 S. 24. 16 **וַיִּשְׁפֹּטֵנִי מִיַּדָּה**, cf. 2 S. 18. 19. Is. 38. 17, Ez. 28. 16 *profane (and cast) thee from the mount*, Ps. 28. 1; 18. 22; 73. 27, Ezr. 2. 62.—Gen. 19. 27 **אֶל-הַמָּקוֹם . . . וַיֵּשֶׁב** *he rose early (and went) unto the place*, Song 7. 13. Gen. 42. 28 **וַיִּתְּרֻם וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲוּ אֶל-אֶחָיו** *they trembled (and looked) unto one another*; and often with verbs of *fear, wonder, &c.*, Gen. 43. 33, Is. 13. 8, Hos. 3. 5 *come trembling unto*, Mic. 7. 17, cf. Is. 41. 1. Ps. 89. 40 *profaned (and cast) to the ground*, 74. 7. Is. 14. 17, Gen. 14. 3. With 1 S. 21. 3 (if text **וַיִּדְעָתִי** right) cf. Gen. 46. 28. 1 S. 13. 7 *rd. prob. וַיִּתְּרֻם trembled from after* him

(left him from fear). So the brief language, 1 S. 15. 23, rejected thee מִמֶּלֶךְ *from* (being) *king*, cf. v. 26 מִהָיוֹת מ'; 1 K. 15. 13 removed her מִן־בִּירָהּ *from being* queen-mother. Is. 7. 8; 17. 1, Hos. 9. 12, Jer. 48. 2, Ps. 83. 5. Ps. 55. 19 פָּדָה בְּשָׁלוֹם *redeemed* (so as to be) *in peace*, Ps. 23. 6? 1 S. 22. 4 מִלְּפָנֵי מֶלֶךְ מ' *led them* (so that they were) *in the presence of* the king of Moab.

Rem. 1. The prepp. are either, (a) of rest *in*, as ב; (b) of motion in the direction of, as אֶל, ל, עַד; (c) of motion away from, as מִן; or (d) of the expression of other relations, as עַל *over, above, upon*, תַּחַת *under*, &c. In addition there are compound prepp., mostly with אֶל or מִן as first element. See the Lexx. Only a few points can be noticed.

(a) Prep. ב is either *in, within* (Ar. *fī*), or, *at, on* of contact (Ar. *bī*). Most of its uses are reducible to these two senses, e.g. בְּבֵית *in the house*, בְּהָרַיִן, בְּהָר *in, on the mountain*; of time, בְּבֹקֶר. Hence its use with verbs *to touch* נָגַע, *to cleave* דָּבַק, *to hold* אָחַז, תָּמַךְ. From the sense of *in* (in the sphere of, embodied in) comes its use with pred. (*beth essentialis*), as Ps. 68. 5 בִּיהָ שְׁמוֹ (in) *Jah is his name*, Ex. 18. 4 God בְּעָרִי *is* (in) *my help*, Ps. 35. 2. And otherwise, Ex. 6. 3 I appeared בְּאַל שַׁדַּי *as El shaddai*, Is. 40. 10 בְּחֹזֶק *as a strong one*, Ps. 39. 7 *as an image*; Ps. 37. 20; 146. 5, Pr. 3. 26, Job 23. 13, Lev. 17. 11. With ptcp. the plur. is used, though ref. be to a single person, Jud. 11. 35 בְּעַבְרֵי among my troublers = *my troubler*, Ps. 54. 6; 118. 7; 99. 6 *as* (being) his priests, cf. Hos. 11. 4. So other allied senses, e.g. where we use *with*, בְּחַיִל כָּבֵד *with a great army* (in, in the element of; less naturally of contact, and so *accompaniment*), בְּמַטְקִי *with my staff*, Gen. 32. 11; so *with of instrument*, בְּשֵׁבֶט *with the rod*, Is. 10. 24, 34; of persons, *in, through*, Hos. 1. 7 בְּיהוָה *through Je.*, Gen. 9. 6. Similar is ב of *price*, Gen. 30. 16, בְּנִי בְדִירָאֵי *for* (with) the mandrakes, v. 26, 33. 19; 37. 28, 1 K. 10. 29. Finally ב has *partitive sense*, Job 7. 13 בְּשֵׁנִי יִשָּׂא will bear of (in) *my complaint*, Nu. 11. 17, Ez. 18. 20. On ב with obj., § 73, R. 6.

(b) Prep. אֶל expresses motion *towards*, in the direction of,

Place or time
within which

1. essentialis.
i.e. in capacity
sphere of.

accompaniment
instrument.

of price.

partitive sense

אֶל בְּנֵי

Lev. 22: 11.

אֶל עַמִּי 18. 19. 20. 2

i.e. share in

אֶל בְּנֵי בְּנֵי בְּנֵי בְּנֵי

whether the goal be reached or not. Gen. 2. 19 brought them אל־הָאָדָם unto the man, 3. 19 unto the dust, 6. 18 into the ark, 19. 3, 2 S. 5. 8. Then less literally, Gen. 39. 7 lifted up her eyes אֶל־יוֹסֵף towards (upon) Jos., Deu. 24. 15; Gen. 32. 31 אֶל־פָּנִים face to face, Nu. 12. 8 mouth to mouth. So after verbs to שָׁפַר, אֶל (mostly with this verb). After verbs of speaking, in the sense of of, in reference to, Gen. 20. 2, 1 S. 1. 27; 3. 12, 2 S. 7. 19, Is. 29. 22, Ps. 2. 7. Naturally אֶל־הָדָם unto may mean in addition to, 1 S. 14. 34 eat אֶל־הָדָם with the blood, Lev. 18. 18, 1 K. 10. 7, Lam. 3. 41, Ez. 7. 26 (עַל is more common in this sense, and the two prepp. are often confounded). The verb may give to unto the complexion of hostility, Gen. 4. 8 rose up אֶל־הָבֶל against Abel, Gen. 22. 12, Jud. 1. 10, Is. 2. 4; 3. 8.

Prep. ל to may like אֶל imply motion to, Gen. 24. 54; 27. 14, 25, 1 S. 25. 35, Is. 53. 7, Jer. 12. 15 (perhaps oftener in later style, 2 Chr. 1. 13), but oftenest expresses direction to, and greatly in an ideal sense. Hence with verb to say אָמַר, and after verbs of speaking, remembering, &c., in the sense of in reference to, Gen. 20. 13 אָמַרְתִּי לִי say of me, Ps. 3. 3; 132. 1, Jer. 2. 2, Ez. 18. 22; 33. 16, 1 K. 2. 4; 20. 7, Gen. 17. 20; 19. 21; 27. 8; 42. 9; 45. 1, Is. 5. 1. So Is. 8. 1 לְמַהֵר, though the ל is not to be translated. In particular, ל is used to introduce the indirect obj. (dat.), Jud. 1. 13 וַיִּתֵּן לוֹ gave him, and in the various senses of the dat., Gen. 24. 29 וַיִּרְבֶּקֶה אָח R. had a brother, 13. 5. The so-called dat. commodi (or, incommodi, Jer. 2. 21, Mic. 2. 4, Ez. 37. 11, Ps. 137. 7), Is. 6. 8 כִּי יִלְךְ לָנוּ, Jud. 1. 1, Deu. 30. 12, 13; particularly in the form of the ethical dat., when the action is reflected back upon the agent and done for him. Mostly with imper.: Gen. 12. 1 קַח לָךְ get thee, 22. 5 שִׁבְרָלְכֶם sit you here, 21. 16 וַתֵּשֶׁב לָהּ she sat her down; Deu. 1. 7, 40; 2. 3; 5. 27, Jos. 7. 10; 22. 19, 1 K. 17. 3, Is. 2. 22; 36. 9; 40. 9, Am. 2. 13; 7. 12, Ps. 120. 6; 122. 3; 123. 4. On use of ל to express second obj. after to make, put, &c., § 78, R. 5; with agent of pass., § 81; to circumscribe the gen., § 28, R. 5.—Prep. ל also expresses the norm, according to (perh. allied to in ref. to), Is. 11. 3 לְמִרְאֵה עֵינָיו according to the sight of his eyes, Gen. 33. 14; 13. 3, 1 S.

25. 42, Hos. 10. 12? Comp. such phrases as 1 S. 1. 18 וַתֵּלֶךְ לְרַבָּהּ *went her way*, 1. 17 לִשְׁלוֹם *go in peace*; to smite לְפִי חֶרֶב *with the edge*, Is. 1. 5 לְחַלִּי, 50. 11. On ל with obj. cf. § 73, R. 7.

עַר

The prep. עַר *unto, as far as to*, often includes the limit, 1 S. 17. 52; esp. the form (וְעַר) עַר . . . מִן, Gen. 31. 24 מִטּוֹב *good or evil* (from g. to e.), 14. 23; 19. 11, Ex. 22. 3, 1 K. 6. 24, Is. 1. 6. The form מִן is common, Deu. 4. 32, Jud. 19. 30, 2 S. 7. 6, cf. Is. 7. 17, Am. 6. 14. In later style the compound לְ עַר is common, 2 Chr. 28. 9; 29. 28, cf. 1 K. 18. 29; Jud. 3. 3 in the phrase "unto the entering in of Hamath," 1 Chr. 13. 5, cf. 5. 9. The sense *up to* becomes = *even* (cf. Ar. ḥatta), Nu. 8. 4, 1 S. 2. 5, Hag. 2. 19, Job 25. 5, cf. Ex. 9. 7, Deu. 2. 5.

(c) Prep. מִן may be a noun = *a part*. Its various senses follow from this, e.g. (1) the partitive, Gen. 30. 14 מִדְּרֵאֵי בְנֵךְ *some of thy son's mandrakes*, 28. 11; 45. 23, Ex. 4. 9; 6. 25; 16. 27; 17. 5, Lev. 5. 9, 1 K. 1. 6, Job 27. 6, Neh. 5. 5, Ps. 137. 3 (§ 11, R. 1 a). So perhaps such passages as Lev. 4. 2, Deu. 15. 7 (§ 35, R. 2), 1 S. 14. 45, 2 S. 14. 11, Ex. 12. 4, unless such cases belong to (3) below, e.g. 1 S. 14. 45 *from* (beginning with, starting from) *a hair*. Cases like Gen. 6. 2; 7. 22; 9. 10; 17. 12, where מִן seems to particularise, are explainable in the same way.

(2) The sense *from, away from*, naturally follows. Hence use of מִן in comparison, Ex. 12. 4, 1 S. 15. 22, 2 S. 20. 6, Hos. 6. 6 (§ 33 seq.). Hence also *privative* sense, *away from, without*, Gen. 27. 39 מִטֵּל *away from the dew*, Job 11. 15 בְּטוֹהַם *without spot*, 19. 26; 21. 9, Is. 22. 3, Hos. 9. 11, Jer. 10. 14; 48. 45, Mic. 3. 6, Zech. 7. 11, Ps. 109. 24, Pr. 20. 3. So after verbs of *delivering, saving, redeeming from, restraining, ceasing from, fearing and being ashamed to do*, &c. And in pregnant consns. (§ 101 above); Gen. 27. 1, 1 S. 8. 7; 15. 23, 1 K. 15. 13, Is. 7. 8, Hos. 4. 6; 9. 12, Ps. 102. 5, cf. 1 S. 25. 17 *so that there is no speaking to him*. (3) The sense *from* may refer to *source, point of starting from*, e.g. frequently in the local (and temporal) sense, Gen. 12. 1; 13. 11; 15. 4, Ex. 15. 22, 1 S. 17. 33; 20. 1;

from, away from
(hence)
comparison
privative.

(source, origin)
(hence)

cause.

but then, naturally, in a *causative* sense (influence coming from), from, because of, by, as Gen. 48. 10 his eyes were set מִזֶּקֶן *from* old age, Is. 53. 5 pierced כַּפְּשָׁעֵינוּ *because of* our transgressions. Gen. 9. 11; 16. 10; 49. 12, Ex. 6. 9, Deu. 7. 7, 1 S. 1. 16, 1 K. 14. 4, Is. 28. 7; 40. 26, Ob. 9, 10, Hos. 11. 6. Cf. § 81.

(d) Prep. עַל has the meaning *above, over, upon*; e.g. locally whether of motion or rest, as Gen. 2. 5 had not rained עַל-הָאָרֶץ *upon* the earth, 2 K. 4. 34 he laid himself עַל-הַיֶּלֶד *upon* the child, Gen. 24. 30 he saw the bracelets עַל-יָדֵי אָחֻתוֹ *upon* the hands of his sister, Gen. 1. 20 let fowl fly עַל-הָאָרֶץ *above* the earth. And in a figurative sense, Gen. 16. 5 הָמָסִי עָלֶיךָ my wrong be *upon* thee, 41. 33 set him עַל-הָאָרֶץ *over* the land, Jud. 3. 10, 1 S. 15. 17.

From these senses comes the use of עַל with verbs to cover, as כָּסָה, *to pity, spare* חוּם, חָמַל, *to burden*, as Is. 1. 14 כָּסֶה עָלַי לְטָרַח they are a *burden upon* me, 2 S. 15. 33, Job 7. 20. So to express *obligation*, 2 S. 18. 11 לָחֶה לְךָ *it would have lain upon* me to give thee, Gen. 30. 28, Jud. 19. 20, Pr. 7. 14. With words expressing the idea of *addition*, Gen. 31. 50 if thou take wives עַל-בָּנָתִי *in addition to* my daughters, 32. 12 אִם עַל-בָּנִים mother *with* children, Gen. 28. 9; 48. 22, Hos. 10. 14, Am. 3. 15. Other uses of עַל are similar, as Jud. 9. 17 נָלַחַם עֲלֵיכֶם fought *for you* (*over*, protecting), but also in a hostile sense *against*, Gen. 43. 18 *to fall upon*, Gen. 34. 30 *to gather themselves against*, 50. 20 *plot against*, Nu. 10. 9, Am. 7. 9, Is. 7. 5, Ps. 2. 2. From the sense *over* (being higher) comes the meaning *beside, by* after *to stand, sit, &c.* Ps. 1. 3 עַל-פְּלִיגִימִים *by* the rivers of water, 2 S. 9. 10 עַל-שֻׁלְחָנִי *at* my table (also אֵל), Gen. 18. 2 standing *beside* him, 16. 7; 29. 2; 41. 1; Ex. 14. 2, Is. 6. 2.

From the sense *upon* comes the use of עַל to express the condition, circumstances in which an action is performed, on which it rests or which underlie it. Here עַל seems more general than כִּי and has such meanings as *amidst, although, notwithstanding, according to, &c.* Jer. 8. 18 עָלַי יָגוֹן *amidst* trouble, Job 10 7 עַל-דַּעְתְּךָ *though* thou knowest, Is. 53. 9 עַל לֹא-חָמָס עָשָׂה *notwithstanding* that he had done no evil, Job 16. 17. 2 K. 24. 3, Ps. 31. 24, Jer. 6. 14, Is. 38. 15; 60. 7.

Verbs
cover
pity
span
burden
} Sy

Ps. 50. 5. So perhaps Ex. 12. 8 עַל־כִּרְרִים *with* bitter herbs (the idea *in addition to* is less expressive), Nu. 9. 11.¹

Prep. עִם is *with* of accompaniment. Hence the sense of *beside, near* locally, Gen. 25. 11; 35. 4, Jud. 9. 6, 1 S. 10. 2. So its use in comparisons, Job 9. 26 עִם־אֲנִיּוֹת אֶבֶה *like* ships of reed, Ps. 88. 5; and in the sense *as well as*, 1 Chr. 25. 8, Ecc. 2. 16. In 1 S. 16. 12; 17. 42 עִם seems used adverbially, unless יָפָה be employed nominally, *along with beauty* or eyes.

Prep. תַּחַת *under, below*; hence such usage as 1 S. 14. 9 תַּחְתֵּינוּ *where we stand* (under us), on the spot, Jos. 5. 8; 6. 5, Jud. 7. 21, 2 S. 2, 23. So the sense *instead*; and אֲשֶׁר *because*.

The particle כִּי *like, as*, is either a prep. or an undeveloped noun, *instar*. If the latter, it may be in appos. with a previous word or in acc. of condition. If a prep. it is used in a pregnant sense; in either case it governs the gen. Ps. 95. 8 harden not your hearts כַּמְרִיבָה *as at* M., 83. 10 do to them כַּסִּסְרָא *as to* S., Gen. 34. 31 כַּבְּזוּנָה *as with* a harlot? Hos. 2. 5 כִּיּוֹם הַיָּלֶדָה *as on* the day. Is. 1. 25; 5. 17; 10. 26; 23. 15; 28. 21; 51. 9, Hos. 2. 17; 9. 9; 12. 10, Am. 9. 11, Ps. 35. 14, Job 28. 5; 29. 2.

The first element of the compound prepp. is chiefly מִן or מֵ. The form מִפְּנֵי in earlier writings is mostly a prep. *incommodi*; in later style it is used for *because of, for the sake of*, even in a favourable sense.

¹ From the sense *upon* comes the general use of עַל as a prep. *incommodi*, opposed to ל. Particularly in the expression of feelings and mental states with such words as *heart, soul, spirit*, the prep. suggests the pressure *upon* the subject of the feeling or state. Jer. 8. 18 עָלַי לִבִּי רָדָי *my heart is sick upon me*, Hos. 11. 8, Lam. 3. 20, Job 10. 1; 14. 22; 30. 16, Ps. 42. 6, 7, 12; 43. 5; 131. 2; 142. 4; 143. 4, Jon. 2. 8. In translation *in* must often be used, and sometimes the prep. is almost untranslatable, e.g. Gen. 48. 7 Rachel *died* עָלַי, cf. Nu. 11. 13, Jud. 14. 16. The primary sense may become weakened in usage, Neh. 5. 7.

SYNTAX OF THE SENTENCE

THE SENTENCE ITSELF

§ 102. A sent. consists of a subj. and pred. The subj. may be expressed separately, as **אֲנִי יוֹסֵף** *I am Jos.*, or in the case of the verbal sent. contained in the form, as **מְכַרְתֶּם** *ye sold*. Besides the mere subj. and pred. sentences usually contain additional elements, such as an obj. under the regimen of the pred., or some amplifications descriptive either of subj. or pred.

The subj. may be a pron., or a noun, or anything equivalent to a noun as an adj. or adverb used nominally, or a clause. Gen. 39. 9 **אַתָּה אִשְׁתּוֹ** *thou art his wife*; 3. 3 **אָמַר** *God has said*; 2. 18 **לֹא טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ** *that man be alone is not good*. So 2 K. 9. 33 **וַיִּזּוּ מִדָּמָהּ** *some of her blood spirted*. Ex. 16. 27, 2 S. 1. 4; 11. 17, 2 K. 10. 10.

The pred. may be a pron., Jud. 9. 28 **מִי שָׁכֵם** *who is Shechem?* A noun, Gen. 39. 9 (above), an adj. or ptc., Gen. 2. 10 **נָהָר יָצָא** *a river went out*, Is. 6. 3 **קָדוֹשׁ יְהוָה** *holy is Je.*; a finite verb, Gen. 3. 3 (above); or an adverbial or prepositional phrase, Gen. 2. 12 **שָׁם הַבְּדֵלָח** *there is bdolach*; Ps. 11. 4 **בַּשָּׁמַיִם נִסְאוֹ** *in heaven is his throne*. The noun as pred. is very common, because the adj. is little developed in the earlier stages of the Shemitic languages. See Nom. Appos. § 29 *e*.

The simple sent. is either nominal or verbal. A verbal sent. is one whose pred. is a *finite* verb. All other sentences

are nominal.—This definition, though only partially exact, is sufficient.

1. *The Nominal Sentence*

§ 103. In the nominal sent., which expresses a constant and enduring condition, the subj. is the most prominent element. In general the emphatic word is placed first, hence in this sent. the order is—subj., pred. The subj. in the nominal sent. is very generally definite, but not always.

Gen. 2. 12 וְהָיָה הָאָרֶץ טוֹב and the gold of that land is good; 13. 13 וְאֲנָשֵׁי קָדָם רָעִים and the men of S. were wicked; 2. 10 וַיָּהָר יֵצֵא and a river went forth; 29. 17 וְעֵינֵי לָאָה רַבּוֹת the eyes of L. were tender, 12. 6; 13. 7. Esp. after הָיָה, and when ptcp. is pred., 16. 6 הָיָה שְׂפָחָתְךָ בְּיָדְךָ thy maid is in thy hand. 20. 15, 16; 27. 42; 28. 12; 41. 3, 5, 6; 48. 1.

§ 104. This order is not invariable. There is considerable freedom in the disposition of the parts of the sent., and emphasis on the pred. may give it the first place. (a) A simple adj. when pred. often stands first, particularly if the subj. be also simple, though when the subj. is of some heaviness the adj. may be put at the end, cf. Gen. 2. 12 above. Jer. 12. 1 צַדִּיק אַתָּה יְהוָה righteous art thou, Je. Particularly if the adj. be in the comparative, 1 S. 24. 18 אַתָּה מִמֶּנִּי צַדִּיק thou art more righteous than I; Gen. 29. 19 טוֹב תִּתֵּן אֶתָּה לִּי it is better that I give her to thee. Gen. 4. 13, Hos. 13. 12, Ps. 111. 2, 4; 116. 5; 118. 8, 9.

(b) In dependent sentences, e.g. after כִּי that, for, the pred. has a certain emphasis, and stands first. Gen. 3. 5 כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים for God knows; 3. 6; 22. 12. Esp. if subj. be a pron.; 3. 10 כִּי אָנֹכִי because I was naked; 3. 19; 20. 7; 25. 30; 29. 9; 42. 33, Am. 7. 13. And in general the pronominal subj. is without emphasis, 24. 34; 26. 9; 30. 1, Am. 7. 14; though, of course, it may be otherwise, as when

God speaks solemnly of Himself, Gen. 15. 1; 26. 24; 28. 13. After nom. *pendens* the resumptive pron. with indef. pred. is unemphatic; 34. 21; 40. 12, 18; 41. 25-27; 42. 11.

(c) Naturally the pred. is emphatic in interrogative sentences of whatever kind. Gen. 24. 65 מִי הָאִישׁ הַלָּזֶה *who* (pred.) is yonder man? 1 S. 17. 43 הַכֶּלֶב אֹכְלִי *am I a dog?* Gen. 18. 17. הֲמִכְסֶּפָה אֲנִי *shall I hide?* Gen. 4. 9, Jud. 2. 22, 1 S. 16. 4; though emphasis may alter this order, Ex. 16. 7, 8 מָה וְיַחְנֵנוּ *what are we?* In answers the order of question is generally retained; Gen. 29. 4 . . . מֵאֵינֶן אַתֶּם *from where* are ye? *from Haran* we, 24. 23, 24, 2 K. 10. 13. But great variety appears in use of the pron.; cf. Gen. 24. 65.

The prep. ל with noun or pron. when meaning *to be to, to have*, often stands first; Gen. 26. 20 לָנוּ הַמַּיִם *the water is ours*; 29. 16 וּלְלֶבֶן שְׁתֵּי בָנוֹת *and L. had two daughters*. 19. 8; 31. 16; 48. 5, Ex. 2. 16, Jud. 3. 16, 1 S. 1. 2; 17. 12; 25. 2, 2 S. 14. 6. And so adverbial expressions, Gen. 2. 12.

In the nominal sentences above the predication is expressed by the mere juxtaposition of subj. and pred. without any copula. The time also to which the predication belongs is left unexpressed.

2. The Verbal Sentence

§ 105. In the verbal sent. the idea expressed by the verb is the emphatic element, and in ordinary calm discourse the order is—pred., subj. Gen. 4. 26 וַיֵּלֶד יִלְדָּת *a son was born*. And with the conversive tenses universally, which must stand at the head of the clause, Gen. 3. 2 וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה *and the woman said*. This kind of sentence is far the most common in prose narrative.

When, however, any emphasis falls on the subj. it may precede the verbal pred. This emphasis may be of various kinds, though generally due to some kind of antithesis,

latent or expressed. Gen. 3. 13 הַנָּחָשׁ הַשִּׂיֵּאֲנִי *the serpent* 1. ^{new} ^{emphatic} beguiled me; 37. 33 כְּתִנֶּת בְּנִי הָיָה רָעָה אֲכָלָתָהּ it is my son's coat, *an evil beast* hath devoured him; 37. 27 וַיִּדְּנוּ אֶל-תְּהִיבוֹ but let not *our hand* be upon him. Often the antithesis is expressed: Is. 1. 3 יָדַע שׂוֹר קִנְהוֹ יִשְׂרָאֵל 2. ^{antithesis} יָדַע לֹא the ox knoweth his owner, *Israel* does not know; Gen. 4. 2 Abel was a shepherd וְאָדָם עֹבֵד אֲדָמָה but *Cain* was a tiller of the ground; 1 S. 1. 22 ... וַיַּעַל הָאִישׁ 3. וַחֲנָה לֹא עָלָתָה the man went up, but *Hannah* did not go up. Gen. 6. 8; 18. 33; 33. 17; 35. 18; 37. 11, Hos. 2. 23, 24; Is. 1. 2 and *they*; Am. 7. 17. A new subject in distinction from others is thus introduced, e.g. Jud. 1. 29 and *Ephraim*; (3) ^{new subject} sometimes without *and*, Jud. 1. 30, 31, 33. Or any new point that is to be somewhat signalised, Gen. 2. 6 and a mist (4) ^{any new point} went up. 1 K. 2. 28 and the report came to Joab. But rhythm and style must also be taken into account. (5) ^{stylistic}

In the circumstantial sent. (§ 137) the subj. is prominent, and precedes the verbal pred. Gen. 24. 31 why stand outside (6) ^{stylistic} וְאֶנֶכִּי פָנִיתִי הַבַּיִת *when* I have made ready the house? Job 21. 22 הַלְאֵל יִלְמְדֵדַעַת וְהוּא רָמִים וְשָׁפוּט shall one teach *God* knowledge when *he* judges those on high? Ex. 23. 9; 33. 12, Jud. 4. 21.

Rem. 1. As stated above, there is a departure from the ordinary prose narrative style with *vav impf.* when a new subject has to be introduced or any important point signalised which is the beginning of a new development, e.g. Gen. 4. 1, the new history after the fall. In these cases the subj. is placed first even in the verbal sent. This is particularly the usage when the event to be signalised was anterior to the events in the current of the narrative. Jud. 1. 16 וּבְנֵי קִינִי עָלָיו now the *Kenites* had gone up with Judah. Gen. 16. 1; 24. 62; 31. 19, Jud. 4. 11. See exx. § 39 c.

Rem. 2. It is a point of style, however, especially in prophetic parallelism, and even otherwise, to vary the consn.,

and after a conversive tense to use the simple tense and subj. before it with no emphasis. Is. 6. 7 וְכָרַע עֲבָדָיו וְהִטְאִתָּהּ Is. 11. 13; 14. 25; 28. 18; 31. 3, Ps. 78. 64.

3. *The Compound Sentence. Casus pendens*

§ 106. In such a sent. as *Cain's father is dead* the language often prefers to say, *Cain, his father is dead*, מֵת אָבִי־קַיִן instead of מֵת אָבִיהוּ. So for: the way of God is perfect, הָאֵל תָּמִים דְּרָכּוֹ Ps. 18. 31. While a certain prominence is thus given to the main subject it is slight, and the rendering *as for God*, his way, &c., is an exaggeration. Such sentences are composite; the subj. is placed at the head in an isolated position as *casus pendens*, and the predication regarding it follows in a distinct sent., which may be nominal or verbal. The effect of this consn. is sometimes to give real emphasis to the chief subj., but often merely to give emphasis or vividness and lightness to the sentence as a whole. The consn. is common in sentences where the subj. is encumbered with complementary elements, so that it needs to be disentangled and restated. Gen. 3. 12 הָיָה נָתַתָּה . . . הָאִשָּׁה *the woman* whom thou gavest, &c., *she* gave me; 15. 4 הוּא יֵרֶשֶׁה . . . הוּא יֵצֵא *he who* shall come out of thy loins, *he* shall be thine heir; 24. 7 אֵלֹהֵי יְשׁוּלַח . . . הַשָּׁמַיִם *Je. the God of heaven* who took me, and who, &c., *he* shall send.

The subj. placed as an isolated inchoative is resumed by a pron. in the same case as the subj. would have had in a simple sent.

(a) Nom.—Gen. 42. 11 בָּלָנוּ בְּנֵי אִישׁ אֶחָד נַחֲנוּ *we are* all sons of one man; Is. 1. 13 קִטְרַת תּוֹעֵבָה הִיא לִי *incense* (sacrificial smoke) is an abomination to me. Jer. 12. 6 גַּם־אֲחֵיהֶם בָּגְדוּ בָּךְ . . . גַּם־אֲחֵיהֶם *even thy brethren* have acted treacherously. Gen. 14. 24; 22. 24; 30. 33; 31. 16;

34. 21; 41. 25; 44. 17; 45. 20, Ex. 12. 16, Jud. 4. 4, 2 S. 5. 1, Deu. 1. 30, 38, 39.

(b) Gen.—Jud. 17. 5 וְהָאִישׁ מִיכָה לוֹ בַּיִת א' *the man Micah had a house of God.* 2 K. 1. 4 אֲשֶׁר עָלִיתָ *from the bed* which thou hast gone up into *thou shalt not come down.* Is. 4. 3 קָרוֹשׁ . . . וְהִנָּשְׂאָר *he that is left shall be called holy.* The prep. is sometimes placed before the main subj., and repeated with the pron. Gen. 2. 17 וּמִעֵץ הַדַּעַת . . . לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ but thou shalt not eat *of the tree of knowledge.* 2 S. 6. 23.—Gen. 17. 4, 15; 48. 7, 1 S. 12. 23, 1 K. 1. 20; 12. 17, Is. 3. 12; 9. 1; 11. 10, Hos. 9. 8, 11, Ps. 10. 5; 11. 4; 125. 2, Jon. 2. 7.

(c) Acc.—Gen. 24. 27 אֲנֹכִי בִדְרֹךְ נִחְנִי י' *Je. led me in the way.* Gen. 28. 13 לָהּ אֶתְּנֶנָּה . . . הָאָרֶץ *the land* on which thou liest will I give thee. Is. 1. 7 אֲדַמְתְּכֶם וְזֵרִים *your land* strangers devour in your sight. The main subj. may be acc., which is resumed: Gen. 47. 21 וְאֶת־הָעָם הֶעָבִיר אֹתוֹ *and the people* he removed. Gen. 13. 15; 49. 8, Nu. 22. 35, Jud. 11. 24, 1 S. 9. 13; 25. 29, 1 K. 15. 13; 22. 14, 2 K. 9. 27, Is. 8. 13, Ps. 125. 5, Deu. 13. 1; 14. 6.

(d) In the verbal sent. the expression of the resumptive pron. throws emphasis upon the subj., the place of which at the head gives it prominence. The same is the case in the nominal sent. when the pred. is definite, as 1 K. 18. 39 יְהוָה הוּא יְהוָה הוּא הָאֱלֹהִים *Jehovah is God!* Deu. 18. 2 יְהוָה הוּא נַחֲלָתוֹ *Jehovah is his inheritance.* In this case the pron. precedes the pred. Gen. 2. 14; 9. 18; 42. 6, Deu. 10. 17; 12. 23; 31. 6, 8, Is. 9. 14; 33. 6, 1 S. 17. 14.

When the pred. of the nominal sent. is indefinite the pron. usually follows the pred., and there is a balance of emphasis on subj. and pred., the resumptive pron. sinking almost to the rank of a copula. Gen. 41. 25 חֲלוֹם פָּרְעֵה *the dream of Ph. is one*; 47. 6 אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם לְפָנָיו *the dream of Ph. is one*;

none
The predicate is
definite
X

הוּא. Gen. 34. 21; 45. 20, Ex. 3. 5; 32. 16, Nu. 11. 7, Deu. 1. 17; 4. 24, Jos. 5. 15, 2 S. 21. 2, 1 K. 20. 31, Mic. 7. 3. Cf. Ps. 76. 8.

The sent. is also compound when *cas. pend.* is resumed by convers. tenses, *e.g.* 1 K. 12. 17.

Rem. 1. When the *cas. pend.* is to be resumed in acc. (*c* above) it may be put in acc. also in Ar. And in other languages—

Den König Wiswamitra,
Den treibt's ohne Rast und Ruh . .

Rem. 2. The fact that the pron. agrees with subj. in gend. and numb., *e.g.* הָרָם הוּא הַנֶּפֶשׁ, seems to show that properly it is a resumption of the subj. and not an anticipation of the pred. Its occasional agreement with pred. (*e.g.* in Eth. &c.) is a familiar case of attraction, cf. Jer. 10. 3.

The consn. is probably different when the pron. stands after a pron. of 1st or 2nd pers., as 2 S. 7. 28 אַתָּה הוּא הָאֱלֹהִים. Here the 3rd pers. pron. strengthens the other, *thou art God*.¹ Is. 37. 16, Jer. 14. 22, Ps. 44. 5, Neh. 9. 6, 2 Chr. 20. 6, cf. Is. 51. 9, 10, and with 1st pers. Is. 43. 25; 51. 12; 52. 6. So 1 Chr. 21. 17 *I am he-who* (אֲשֶׁר) has sinned, Ez. 38. 17, cf. Jer. 49. 12. Others (Ew. Dr.) regard הוּא in these cases as pred., 2 S. 7. 28 *thou art he—God*. The same seems the consn. with הוּא יְהוָה Ecc. 1. 17, 1 Chr. 22. 1, and אֱלֹהֵי הָאֱמִי Gen. 25. 16, Lev. 23. 2, Nu. 3. 20, 21, 27, 33, &c., though the emphasis here is very slight.

In some cases הוּא appears to be pred., Is. 41. 4 אֲנִי הוּא *I am he* (43. 10, 13; 46. 4; 48. 12, Ps. 102. 28), where *he* (it) expresses the divine consciousness of himself, cf. the

¹ This use of the *third* pers. pron. seems secondary. Naturally it would be used to strengthen only words in the 3rd pers., *e.g.* Is. 7. 14, Nu. 18. 23, Ex. 12. 42, Ezr. 7. 6, 2 Chr. 32. 30. The same use of 3rd pers. pron. appears in the so-called Ar. "pron. of separation" (a mere empirical phrase). This 3rd pers. pron. should properly be used only after a subj. in 3rd pers., its use after *I, thou, &c.*, is no doubt secondary and analogical, and is less classical. *E.g.* John 14. 6 *ana hua elṭāriq* (van Dyck), *I am the way*, in the more classical trans. of the Jesuits is *ana elṭāriq, ana elbâb, I am the door, &c.*

beginning of 43. 11 and end of 43. 12. In sense, *it is I*, or *I am* (what I am) is nearly the same.

When the sent. is transposed with pred. first the pron. anticipates the subj., Lam. 1. 18 צָרִיךְ הוּא יְהוָה; Song 6. 8, 9 יְהוָה הִיא אֶחָת *one is she, my dove*; Pr. 30. 24, 29. Cf. Pr. 6. 16; 30. 15, 18. Peculiar is 1 S. 20. 29 וְהוּא צָוָה לִי אָחִי (Sep. otherwise), cf. Ps. 87. 5.

EXPRESSION OF SUBJECT IN VERBAL SENTENCE

§ 107. In the verbal sent. the subj. is expressed by the inflectional element of the form, except in 3rd pers., as יָדַעְתִּי *I know*, מָכַרְתֶּם *ye sold* (where *tem* and *ti* express the subj.). In the nominal sent. the subj. has to be expressed. On its omission with ptc. cf. § 100.

1. *Emphasis on Subject*

When emphasis falls on the pronom. subj. in verbal sent. it is expressed separately, being then placed chiefly before, but also after, the verb. The emphasis is often slight, and due to contrast. Gen. 42. 8 וְהֵם לֹא הִכְרָהוּ *but they* did not recognise him; 33. 3; 42. 23, Jud. 4. 3; 13. 5, Is. 1. 2, Hos. 2. 10, Am. 2. 9. After the verb, Jud. 8. 23 לֹא-אֶמְשַׁל *I will not rule over you*. Gen. 24. 60, Ex. 18. 19, 1 S. 20. 8; 23. 22, 2 S. 12. 28; 17. 15, 2 K. 10. 4, Is. 20. 6, Jer. 17. 18. The pron. is often strengthened by גַּם whether before the verb or after. Gen. 20. 6; 38. 11; 48. 19, Jud. 1. 3, 22; 3. 31, Hos. 4. 6.

Rem. 1. These additional exx. of pron. may be turned up. Gen. 30. 26; 31. 6; 42. 19; 43. 9; 45. 8, Ex. 20. 19, Deu. 3. 28; 5. 24, Jud. 8. 21; 15. 12. In many cases, however, the emphasis is not on the mere pron.; the expression of the pron. gives force or solemnity to the whole phrase, which is emphatic. Particularly in responses to preceding statements or requests, as Gen. 21. 24 *I will swear*, 38. 17; 47. 30, Jud. 6. 18 (11. 9), 2 S. 3. 13; 21. 6, 1 K. 2. 18;

5. 22, 2 K. 6. 3. But also in other cases, Jud. 5. 3 *I will sing, I will sing to the Lord*. Pr. 24. 32. And in prayers the *thou* is merely part of the solemnity of the sentiment, 1 K. 3. 6. And so in earnest appeals, as in the phrases *thou knowest, ye know*, the emphasis is not on the mere pron. but belongs to the whole expression. Gen. 44. 27, Jos. 14. 6, 1 S. 28. 9, 2 S. 17. 8, 1 K. 2. 5, 15; 5. 17, 20 (2 K. 9. 11), 2 K. 4. 1, cf. 2 K. 19. 11. Many languages whose inflected verb does not need the pron. show a tendency to express 1st and 2nd pron. So Moab. St. 1. 21 seq. Pleonastic expression of אני after verb is a peculiarity of Eccles., e.g. 1. 16; 2. 1, 11, 15, &c., cf. Song 5. 5.

2. The Indefinite Subject

§ 108. The indefinite, unnamed subj. (Eng. *they, one*) is expressed in various ways. (a) By 3 pers. sing. of verb, e.g. in the phrase *they called the name*, &c. Gen. 11. 9 קָרָא שְׁמָהּ בָּבֶל *they called its name Babel*. Gen. 16. 14; 21. 31, Ex. 15. 23. The 3 plur. is also used, 1 S. 23. 28, 1 Chr. 11. 7; 14. 11. But in other cases 3 sing. is of frequent use. Is. 7. 24 יבֹא שָׁמָּה with arrows and bow *shall one go* there; Ex. 10. 5 לֹא יוּכַל *so that one shall not be able* to see the earth. Gen. 38. 28; 48. 1, Deu. 15. 2, 1 S. 16. 4; 23. 22; 26. 20, 2 S. 15. 31; 16. 23, 1 K. 18. 26, 2 K. 5. 4, Is. 6. 10; 8. 4; 14. 32, Am. 6. 12, Mic. 2. 4.

(b) By 3 plur. Gen. 29. 2 מִן־הַבָּאֵר הָהוּא יִשְׁקוּ הָעֶדְרִים from that well *they watered* the flocks; 1 S. 27. 5 יִתְנֶנְלִי *let them give* me a place. Gen. 41. 14; 49. 31, 1 S. 1. 25, 1 K. 1. 2; 15. 8, Hos. 11. 2, 7; 12. 9, Jer. 8. 4; 16. 6 (sing. and pl.), Job 6. 2, 2 Chr. 25. 16.

(c) By ptcp. in plur. Gen. 39. 22 וְאֵת כָּל־אֲשֶׁר עָשִׂים and whatever *they did* there. Is. 32. 12, Jer. 38. 23, Ez. 13. 7, Neh. 6. 10, 2 Chr. 9. 28. More rarely sing., Is. 21. 11 אֵלַי קָרָא *one calleth* unto me from Seir.

Rem. 1. The 3 sing. *fem.* seems used Num. 26. 59, 1 K. 1. 6. The real subject in *a, b* is the ptc. sing. or plur., קָרָא קָרָא *a caller*, or הִקְרָא הִקְרָא *the caller*, called. The ptc. is often expressed: Is. 28. 4 יִרְאֶה הִרְאָה אֹתָהּ which *one* (the seer) *sees*; v. 24. Nu. 6. 9, Deu. 22. 8, 2 S. 17. 9, Is. 16. 10, Jer. 9. 23; 31. 5, Ez. 33. 4, Am. 9. 1, Mic. 5. 2, Nah. 2. 3, Ps. 129. 3. In 2 K. 12. 10 אִישׁ is used for *one*, cf. 23. 8. Am. 6. 10 הָעוֹד עִמָּךְ *are there any still beside thee?* the subj. is rather understood.

Rem. 2. The 3 plur. is sometimes used where human agents cannot be supposed, in the sense of *pass.* Job 7. 3 and wearisome nights לִי מִנּוּ *are appointed me*; 6. 2; 19. 26; 34. 20, Ez. 32. 25, Pr. 9. 11. The usage is common in Aram., Dan. 2. 30; 4. 22. So ptc. 4. 28, 29. Peculiar ptc. sing., Jud. 13. 19 וּמִפְּלֵא לַעֲשׂוֹת and something marvellous was done.

Rem. 3. The use of 2nd person for the indeterminate subj. is rare, except in the phrase עַד-בִּבְיָךְ, בִּבְיָךְ till thou comest = as far as, 1 K. 18. 46, Gen. 10. 19, 30; 13. 10. Apparently, Is. 7. 25 תָּבוֹא שָׁמָּה לֹא *thou shalt not come there.* In the injunctions of the Law *thou* is the community personified or each person, and in Prov. *thou is the pupil of the Wiseman*, though cf. Pr. 19. 25; 26. 12; 30. 28.

3. Impersonal Construction

§ 109. The verb is also used impersonally in 3 sing., perf. and impf., chiefly mas. but also fem. Jud. 2. 15 וַיִּצָּר לָהֶם *they were greatly distressed*; Gen. 32. 8. 1 S. 30. 6 וַתִּצָּר לְדָוִד מְאֹד, Jud. 10. 9. So mas. in וַיְהִי *and it was*, וְהָיָה *and it shall be.* So many words followed by prep. ל; as רָע ל to be amiss to, Nu. 22. 34, Gen. 21. 12, 2 S. 19. 8; Jer. 7. 6. / טוֹב ל 1 S. 16. 16, Hos. 10. 1, Jer. 7. 23. לָמַר ל bitter, Ru. 1. 13, Lam. 1. 4. לָם ל to have heat, 1 K. 1. 1, 2, Hag. 1. 6. Job 3. 13 אָז יָנוּחַ לִי I should have had rest, Is. 23. 12, Neh. 9. 28. Cf. Gen. 4. 5, 1 S. 16. 23.

The fem. seems used in reference to the phenomena of

י נודע
דבר
: (distress)
(impers.)

nature. Job 11. 17 תַּעֲפֶה (cohort.) *should it be dark*. Am. 4. 7 תִּמְטִיר *it rained* (freq.). Mic. 3. 6 *it shall be dark*, Ps. 50. 3; 68. 15. (But cf. 1 S. 29. 10 *when it is light* (mas.), 2 S. 2. 32, see Gen. 44. 3, Jer. 13. 16.) And of an unseen power, Job 18. 14 *it* brings him (he is brought) to the king of terrors. The *pass.* is also used impersonally in the *mas.* Gen. 4. 26 אִז הוּחַל לְקָרָא then *it was begun* to invoke; Ez. 16. 34 וְאֶחְרִיף לֹא זוֹנָה *there was no whoring* after thee. The *pass.* in this case often governs like the act. (§ 79), Am. 4. 2 וְנִשָּׂא אֶתְכֶם *ye shall be taken away*. Nu. 16. 29, Deu. 21. 3, 4, 2 S. 17. 16, Is. 14. 3; 16. 10; 27. 13; 53. 5, Jer. 16. 6, Am. 9. 9, Mal. 1. 11 (ptcp.), Ps. 87. 3.

Rem. 1. The forms טוב, רע, כִּר, &c., might be adjectives, but the use of impf. and inf. makes it more probable that they are perfs. Peculiar is Prov. 13. 10, by pride יָתֵן מִצָּדָה *there comes strife* (es giebt). Rarely with suff., Job 6. 17 בְּחֹמוֹ *when it is hot*.

Rem. 2. It is scarcely impersonal use of fem. when it is employed of a subject suggested by some statement preceding, where we say *it*. Is. 7. 7 לֹא תָקִים *it shall not stand* (the purpose); 14. 24, Jud. 11. 39, 1 S. 10. 12. The fem. is often, however, used for *neut.*—Comp. these cases of fem.: Gen. 24. 14 (*thereby*), 1 S. 11. 2 וּשְׂמַתִּיהָ (*it*, putting out their eye), Gen. 15. 6 counted *it* (the fact that he believed) Ex. 30. 21, Jos. 11. 20 הִיחָה, 2 S. 2. 26; 3. 37, 1 K. 2. 15, 2 K. 19. 25; 24. 3, 20, Is. 22. 11; 30. 8, Mic. 1. 9, Jer. 4. 28; 5. 31; 7. 31; 10. 7; 19. 5, Ez. 33. 33, Job 4. 5; 18. 15.

Rem. 3. In poetry a peculiar consn. occurs in which the verb seems to have a double subj., one personal and the other the organ or member, &c., by which the action is actually performed. This neuter subj. has always a suff. of the same person as the personal subj., and may precede or follow the verb. Ps. 3. 5 אֶקְרָא אֱלֹהִי קוֹלִי *my voice, I cried*, i.e. I cried aloud; Is. 10. 30 צִהֲלִי קוֹלְךָ *shout aloud!* Is. 26. 9, Hab. 3. 15, Ps. 17. 10, 13, 14; 32. 8; 44. 3; 60. 7; 66. 17; 69. 11; 108. 2, 7; 142. 2. In a nominal sent. Ps. 83. 19.

—Others consider קולי, &c., to be acc., but the presence of the suff. distinguishes the present case from that in § 67, R. 3.

COMPLEMENT OF THE VERBAL SENTENCE

§ 110. The sent. does not usually consist of mere subj. and pred.; the verbal sent. has usually an obj., and all sentences may have additional elements which are the complements of the two chief parts of the sentence. These complements usually follow the parts, subj. or pred., which they amplify. The order of the verbal sentence is: verb, subj., obj., or complement of the verb. But emphasis may alter this order. Gen. 3. 14 עַל־בֶּהֱמָתְךָ תֵּלֵךְ וְעָפָר תֹּאכַל *on thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat.* 1 S. 20. 8 לָמָּה זֶה תְּבִיאֵנִי *but why bring me to thy father?* 1 K. 2. 26 עִנְתֹת לְךָ *to Anathoth with you!* Gen. 15. 10; 20. 4; 38. 9, Deu. 5. 3, Jos. 2. 16, Is. 6. 5, Hos. 5. 6, Job 1. 12; 34. 31.

The adverb usually follows the verb, except negatives; and so longer designations of time. But short words of time, like אז then, עַתָּה now, בְּרֵאשִׁית at first, &c., precede.

§ 111. Out of this principle of emphasis may arise a variety of order, e.g.—

(a) Obj., verb, subj. 1 S. 2. 19 וַיַּעַל קֶמֶן תַּעֲשֶׂה־לּוֹ אָמוּ *and a little robe his mother used to make him.* Gen. 42. 4, 1 S. 17. 36, 1 K. 14. 11. And very often when subj. is contained in the verb. Jud. 14. 3, 2 K. 22. 8, Is. 4. 1, Hos. 1. 7; 10. 6.

(b) Verb, obj., subj. 1 S. 15. 33 בְּאִשֶּׁר שָׁפְלָה נָשִׁים *as thy sword has bereaved women.* Gen. 21. 7, Nu. 19. 7, 18, 1 K. 8. 63; 19. 10, Is. 19. 13.

(c) Subj., obj., verb. Is. 1. 15 יְדִיכֶם דְּמִים מִלְּאוּ *This collocation brings the subj. and obj. into very close relation.* Jud. 17. 6 *every man what was right in his own sight* used to

do. Jer. 32. 4 *and his eyes his eyes shall see*, cf. 34. 3. Is. 11. 8; 32. 8.

Rem. 1. Other forms are occasional, as obj., subj., verb. 2 K. 5. 13, Is. 5. 17; 28. 17. This order is usual in nominal sent. with participial pred. Gen. 41. 9 אָנִי מִפִּיר אֶת־הַטָּאִי *my faults* I call to remembrance. Gen. 37. 16, Jud. 9. 36; 14. 4, 2 K. 6. 22, Jer. 1. 11.

Rem. 2. Aramaic shows a liking for placing the verb at the end of the clause, the obj. and complement of the verb preceding it, as in c. Dan. 2. 16, 18; 3. 16; 4. 15. Cf. inf. Is. 49. 6. Jud. 6. 25. 2 Chr. 31. 7, 10.

Rem. 3. It is a point of style, however, particularly in prophetic and poetic parallelism, to vary the order of words. So even in ordinary prose. Ex. 3. 7 רָאִיתִי אֶת־עָנִי *וְאֶת־עֲצָתָם שִׁמְעֵתִי* . . . עָמִי, Is. 5. 24; 11. 8; 31. 1. Cf. 1 K. 20. 18 the double *take them alive*.

AGREEMENT OF SUBJECT AND PREDICATE IN RESPECT OF GENDER AND NUMBER

§ 112. There is less precision in the matter of agreement than there is in classical or other languages. Several general peculiarities appear—

1. When the pred. stands first the speaker's mind is fixed on the act in itself, and clear consciousness of the coming subj. is not yet present to him, and he puts the pred. in the most general form, mas. sing.¹

2. There is a great tendency to construe according to *the sense* rather than strict grammatical law, hence gramm. singulars, such as collectives and words that suggest a plurality, are often joined with plur. pred., especially when they refer to persons.

3. On the other hand, there is a tendency to group things that resemble one another, or belong to the same class, under one conception, and construe them with a sing. verb.

¹ Ar. grammarians have a more ingenious explanation of this usage.

The plur. of lifeless objects and living creatures, not persons, may be treated as gramm. collect., and joined with sing. fem.

1. Agreement of Simple Subject

§ 113. (a) When subj. precedes the pred. there is in general agreement in gend. and numb., whether the subj. be person or thing. Gen. 15. 12 וְתִרְדָּמָה נָפְלָה and *a sleep fell*; v. 17 הַשֶּׁשֶׁשׁ בָּאָה the *sun was gone down*; 16. 1. But exceptions occur; Mal. 2. 6 עוֹלָה לֹא־נִמְצָא *evil was not found*. Gen. 15. 17, Ex. 12. 49, Jer. 50. 46, Zech. 6. 14, cf. v. 7, Job 20. 26.

(b) When pred. precedes, while agreement in gend. and numb. is usual, esp. when subj. is personal, the verb is often in 3 sing. mas., even though the subj. be plur. or fem. This is common with *היה to be*. The subj. having once been mentioned, however, following verbs are in proper agreement. Gen. 1. 14 יְהִי מְאֹרֹת וְיִהְיֶה אִתָּם *let there be lights, and let them be signs*. Is. 17. 6 וְנִשְׁאַרְבוּ עֲלֵילוֹת there *shall be left gleanings*; 2 K. 3. 26 חֹזֶק מִמֶּנּוּ הַמִּלְחָמָה the *battle was too strong* for him, cf. v. 18. Deu. 32. 35, Is. 13. 22; 24. 12, Jer. 36. 32. Nu. 9. 6 וַיְהִי אֲנָשִׁים אֲשֶׁר הָיוּ וַיְהִירוּ נָשִׁים שָׂרוֹת *he had wives, princesses, 700*. The *mas.* is apt to be used for 3 pl. fem. impf.; 1 K. 11. 3 וַיִּטּוּ נִשְׁוֹי אֶת־לִבּוֹ *his wives perverted* his mind; 2 S. 4. 1 וַיָּדְרוּ *his hands were paralysed* (cf. Zeph. 3. 16), Jud. 21. 21, Jos. 11. 11, Is. 19. 18, Jer. 13. 16, Ez. 23. 42, Hos. 14. 7. Gen. 20. 17; 30. 39. Song 6. 9. Imper., Is. 32. 11, Hos. 10. 8, Zeph. 3. 16.—1 S. 1. 2, Jud. 20. 46, Gen. 35. 5, 1 Chr. 2. 22; 23. 17, 22.

(c) Subjects in dual are necessarily joined with plur. pred., verb or ptcp. Gen. 48. 10 עֵינֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל כָּבְדוּ מִזֶּקֶן the *eyes of Israel were dim* from age. 2 K. 21. 12; 22. 20. Is. 1. 15, Mic. 7. 10. Ptcp., 1 S. 1. 13, 2 S. 24. 3, Is. 30. 20, Hos.

9. 14, 2 Chr. 16. 9. Cf. § 31, and on 1 S. 4. 15, Mic. 4. 11. § 116.

2. Agreement of Compound Subject

§ 114. When the subj. is compound, consisting of several elements joined by *and*.—(a) When subj. is first the verb is usually plur., and so the pred. in nominal sent. 2 S. 16. 15 וַאֲבִשָּׁאִים וְכָל־הָעָם בָּאוּ Abs. and all the people *came*; Gen. 8. 22; 18. 11. But sometimes the verb is sing., agreeing either with the word next it or with the chief element of the complex subj., or the several parts of subj. all forming one conception: 2 S. 20. 10 Joab and Abishai his brother רָכַב *pursued*. Hos. 4. 11 whoredom and wine and new wine יִקַּח־לֵב *take away* the understanding. Hos. 9. 2, Deu. 8. 13. Neh. 5. 14 אֲנִי וְאֲחֵי לֹא אֶבְלִיתִי 2 S. 3. 22, Est. 4. 16.¹ If parts of the subj. be of different genders pred. is usually mas., Gen. 18. 11, but cf. Jer. 44. 25.

(b) When the pred. is first it perhaps oftenest agrees in gend. and numb. with the element of the subj. which is next it; but it may be in plur. When the subj. has once been mentioned following verbs are in plur. Gen. 31. 14 וַתַּעַן רָחֵל וְלֵאמֹר R. and L. *answered and said*; Nu. 12. 1 וַיֹּאמְרוּ . . . וַתִּבְרַךְ מֶרְיָם וְאַהֲרֹן Mir. and Aaron *spoke and said*; Gen. 3. 8 וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ *hid themselves*. Gen. 7. 7; 9. 23; 21. 32; 24. 50, 55; 33. 7; 44. 14, Jud. 5. 1; 8. 21, 1 S. 11. 15; 18. 3; 27. 8, 1 K. 1. 34, 41.—Pl. Gen. 40. 1, Nu. 20. 10; 31. 13, Ex. 5. 1; 7. 20. Or it may be mas. sing. (§ 113 b), Joel 1. 13.

(c) When the subj. is a pron. and noun, the pron. must be expressed whether verb be sing. or plur. Gen. 7. 1 וְכָל־בֵּיתְךָ וְכָל־אֲתָתְךָ go *thou* and all thy house, Jud. 7. 10, 11. Jud. 11. 38 וְהָעוֹתִיָּהּ הִיא וְתַלְמֶיהָ *she* and her companions

¹ The *and* before "maids," Est. 4. 16, and before "brethren," Neh. 5. 14, recalls Ar. *waw* of concomitance.

went. 1 K. 1. 21 וְהִיִּיתִי אֲנִי וּבְנִי *I and my son shall be.* Gen. 14. 15; 20. 7; 24. 54 (pl.); 31. 21; 1 S. 20. 31; 28. 8, 2 S. 19. 15. In 1 S. 29. 10 אֶתָּה is missed before *servants*.

Even when two nouns are subj. a pron. referring to the first must be expressed if any words separate it from the second, unless the words be a mere apposition. Gen. 13. 1; 35. 6; 38. 12; 50. 14, 22, Jud. 9. 48, Neh. 2. 12, cf. Jos. 22. 32. The pron. *may* be expressed in any case, 1 S. 29. 11; 30. 9.

When compound subj. is of different persons 1st pers. precedes 2nd and 2nd the 3rd. 1 K. 1. 21 above, *I and my son*. 1 S. 14. 40; 20. 23, Nu. 20. 8, Gen. 43. 8.

אֶתָּה וְהִיִּיתִי אֲנִי וּבְנִי
הִיא וְהִיִּיתִי אֲנִי וּבְנִי
אֶתָּה וְהִיִּיתִי אֲנִי וּבְנִי

3. Agreement of Collectives

§ 115. With sing. nouns having a collective meaning the pred. is often construed in the plur. according to sense: particularly when the collective term refers to persons, but sometimes also when it refers to lower creatures, or even to things. Grammatical agreement in sing. is also common, and the two consns. often interchange. When the pred. is first it may be in sing. while following verbs are in plur. Hos. 4. 6 נִדְמוּ עַמִּי *my people are destroyed*, cf. Is. 5. 13 גָּלָה עַמִּי *is gone away*; Is. 9. 8 וְיָדְעוּ הָעָם כָּלֹּו *the people shall know all of it*. 1 K. 18. 39 וַיֵּרָא כָּל־הָעָם וַיִּפְּלוּ *Ex. 1. 20; 4. 31, Jud. 2. 10. Gen. 41. 57 וּכְל־הָאָרֶץ בָּאוּ all the world came*; 1 S. 14. 25; 17. 46, 2 S. 15. 23. Nu. 14. 35 הָעֵדָה הַזֹּאת הַנֹּעֲדִים *this congregation that are met together*. With creatures: Gen. 30. 38 תְּבִאָּה הַצֹּאן *the flock used to come*, Ps. 144. 13. So fem. pl. with בָּקָר Job 1. 14; mas. pl. 1 Chr. 27. 29, cf. 1 K. 8. 5. With things: Jer. 48. 36 יִתְּרַת עָשָׂה אֶבְדּוֹ *the gain he has made is lost*. Is. 15. 7, Hos. 9. 6, Hag. 2. 7, Ps. 119. 103. Comp. 1 S. 2. 33 *increase in a personal ref.*—Ex. 15. 4, Jud. 9. 36, 37 *people sing. and pl., so 1 S. 13. 6, cf. vv. 15, 16. Jud. 1. 22; 9. 55,*

2 K. 25. 5, Am. 1. 5, Hos. 10. 5; 11. 7, Is. 16. 4; 19. 13. Gen. 34. 24. Nu. 20. 11; 21. 7, Job 8. 19.

§ 116. On the other hand, plur. of inanimate objects that may be grouped under one conception, of the lower creatures, and abstract plurals are frequently construed with fem. sing. of pred. 1 S. 4. 15 וְעֵינָיו קָמָה *and his eyes were set*, Mic. 4. 11. Jo. 1. 20 בְּהֵמוֹת שָׂדֵה תַעֲרַג אֵלֶיךָ *the beasts of the field pant unto thee*. Ps. 103. 5 תַּתְּחַדֵּשׁ כְּנֶשֶׁר נְעוּרָיְכִי *thy youth is renewed like the eagle*. Gen. 49. 22, Is. 34. 13; 59. 12; Jer. 4. 14; 12. 4, Mic. 1. 9, Ps. 18. 35; 37. 31, Neh. 13. 10, Job 12. 7; 14. 19; 20. 11. Cf. 2 S. 24. 13. 2 K. 3. 3 מִמְּנָה (sins of Jeroboam); 13. 11, Is. 59. 8. There is no reason for K'ri Ps. 73. 2, שִׁפְכָה. Deu. 21. 7 is more unusual.—Sometimes when subj. precedes it is treated almost as *casus pendens*, and its general idea becomes subj.; Gen. 47. 24 the four fifths יִהְיֶה it shall be. Ex. 12. 49, Ecc. 2. 7. Cf. Is. 16. 8, Hab. 3. 17.

Rem. 1. General plurals are sometimes construed with sing. pred. from a tendency to individualise and distribute over every individual, or apply it to any individual supposed. Gen. 27. 29 אֲרִידֶיךָ אָרוּר *they that curse thee shall be cursed*. Nu. 24. 9, Jer. 22. 4. Ex. 31. 14, Lev. 17. 14; 19. 8, Zech. 11. 5, Ps. 64. 9, Pr. 3. 18, 35; 14. 9; 27. 16; 28. 1, 2 Chr. 10. 8 (rd. יַעֲצֶהוּ). In particular a sing. suff. frequently refers back to a plur. Is. 2. 20 אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה לּוֹ which *they made each for himself*, Hos. 4. 8. Deu. 21. 10; 28. 48, Is. 1. 23; 2. 8; 5. 23; 8. 20, Jos. 2. 4, Ex. 28. 3, Zech. 14. 12, Or sing. and plur. interchange, Is. 30. 22; 56. 5, Ps. 62. 5; 141. 10. Cf. Deu. 4. 37; 7. 3, Jud. 1. 34, 2 K. 19. 14. Sometimes sing. pron. refers back to plur. as a collective unity, Is. 17. 13, Jer. 31. 15 אֵינֶנִּי (of Rachel's children), 2 S. 24. 13, Jos. 13. 14, and perhaps some of the exx. above. Or the pron. expresses a generalised *it*, Jud. 11. 34 אֵין־לוֹ מִמֶּנִּי בֵן אוֹרֶבֶת *he had not besides it (her) son or daughter*. Ex. 11. 6 *like it*.

Rem. 2. When the compound subj. is a noun with its

gen. agreement may be with gen. as expressing the main idea of the phrase; or pred. being next gen. may agree with it by a kind of attraction. 1 K. 17. 16 וַיִּצְפַּחַת שָׁמֶן לֹא חָסַר the cruse of oil *did not fail*. Is. 2. 11, 1 S. 2. 4, Lev. 13. 9; Job 21. 21; 29. 10; 38. 21. Attraction of gen. Jer. 10. 3, Lev. 25. 33; in the case of verb *to be* attraction by pred. Gen. 31. 8, Pr. 14. 35. The pred. usually agrees with gen. after כָּל *all*, Hos. 9. 4, Gen. 5. 5, Ex. 15. 20, but not universally, Hos. 10. 14, Is. 64. 10.

Rem. 3. In nominal sent. the pred. adj. when first is sometimes uninflected, Ps. 119. 137 יֵשֶׁר כִּשְׁפָטֶיךָ *upright* are thy judgments, cf. v. 155; but this is rare, except with the word טוֹב; Jud. 8. 2, Gen. 49. 15, 1 S. 19. 4, 2 K. 5. 12, Ps. 73. 28; 119. 72; 147. 1, Pr. 17. 1; 20. 23.—Gen. 47. 3 רַעְיָה is collec., cf. Deu. 14. 7, Ezr. 3. 9, Neh. 2. 16.

Rem. 4. Plurals of Eminence such as אֱלֹהִים *God*, אֲדֹנָיִם *lord, owner*, when referring to a single person, are usually in concord with sing., Ex. 21. 29 בְּעָלָיו יוֹמֵת *its owner shall be killed*, Is. 19. 4 אֲדֹנָיִם קָשָׁה *a cruel lord*. When אֱלֹהִים means *gods* it is construed with pl., and in a few cases even when it is God, Gen. 20. 13; 35. 7, Ex. 22. 8, Jos. 24. 19 (E.), and sometimes in the phrase *living God*, Deu. 5. 23, 1 S. 17. 26, Jer. 10. 10; 23. 36. Words only used in pl. are occasionally joined to sing., e.g. 2 S. 10. 9 פָּנִים as fem. sing., cf. Job 16. 16.

Rem. 5. Names of nations are construed in three ways: (a) with mas. sing., the name being that of the personal ancestor, Ex. 17. 11, Is. 19. 16, Am. 1. 11, 1 Chr. 18. 5; 19. 15, 16, 18, 19. (b) Or with plur., 2 S. 10. 17, 1 K. 20. 20, 2 K. 6. 9, 1 Chr. 18. 2, 13. (c) Or with fem. sing., when the ref. is to the country or when the population is treated as a collective, often personified; 2 S. 8. 2, 5, 6; 10. 11; 24. 9, Is. 7. 2, Jer. 13. 19, 1 Chr. 19. 12, Job 1. 15. The consns. *a*, *b*, *c* may interchange in the same passage. Jer. 48. 15, Am. 2. 2, 3, Hos. 14. 1, Mal. 2. 11. Peculiar, Is. 18. 1, 2.

Rem. 6. When there are several predicates one may be in agreement and the other left uninflected. Is. 33. 9, Mic. 1. 9, Zech. 5. 11; cf. on adj. § 32, R. 4. But irregularity

in gen. and numb. is common, *e.g.* Jer. 31. 9 יָשָׁר . . . בָּהּ, Zech. 6. 7. Sometimes text may be at fault, Jud. 4. 20 עָלָה, inf. abs.? 1 S. 2. 20 *rd.* שָׁאֵל; 25. 27 הִבִּיֵּאָה, cf. v. 35. In particular, vowel terminations of verbs were not always expressed in ancient texts, and are sometimes given or omitted wrongly by Mass. Ez. 18. 29 יִתְּנִי as v. 25. With 20. 38 יָבוֹא cf. Is. 45. 24. In Lam. 5. 10 נִכְמְרוּ may be due to plur. suff. in *our skin*, cf. 1 Chr. 24. 19, 2 Chr. 17. 14, Jer. 2. 34.

Exx. of mas. for 2 fem. impf., Is. 57. 8, Jer. 3. 5, Ez. 22. 4; 23. 32; 26. 14.

PARTICULAR KINDS OF SENTENCE

INTERJECTIONAL SENTENCE

§ 117. Words in direct address (the voc.) are of the form of interj. as הַמֶּלֶךְ *O king!* אֲדֹנִי הַמֶּלֶךְ *my lord the king!* and such phrases of entreaty as בִּי אֲדֹנִי. But any words may be uttered as exclamations, 2 K. 4. 19 רֹאשִׁי רֹאשִׁי *my head!* 11. 14 קֶשֶׁר קֶשֶׁר *treason! treason!* Jer. 4. 19 מִיֶּדֶת *my bowels!* 37. 14 שָׁקֶר *it's a lie!* 2 K. 9. 12. Is. 29. 16 הַפְּתָכָם *your perversity!* Jer. 49. 16. Hab. 2. 19 יִוָּדֶה *it reveal!* Hos. 8. 1 לְפִי *to thy mouth the trumpet!* 2 S. 13. 12 אֶל־אָחִי *don't!* הֵן *my brother!* Gen. 49. 4. So adverbs: לֹא *no!* הֵן *well, yes!* טוֹב *good!* *well!* Also the imper. of some verbs, as הֵבָה (יָהֵב) *go to!* Gen. 38. 16, Ex. 1. 10; לָךְ, לָכָה (even to a woman, Gen. 19. 32) *come!*

More strict interjections are הִם *hush! silence!* Jud. 3. 19, Am. 6. 10, Zeph. 1. 7, Hab. 2. 20, Zech. 2. 17. A verb הִסָּה is denom. from הִם Neh. 8. 11, Nu. 13. 30.—אֵיךְ *how!* in the Elegy, 2 S. 1. 25, 27, Hos. 11. 8 (elegiac measure), more commonly אֵיכָה Is. 1. 21, Lam. 1. 1.—אֵוֵי *woe!* with prep. לִ, Is. 6. 5 אֵוִילִי, 3. 9, 11, Jer. 4. 31; without prep. Ez. 24. 6.

הִפְתָּךְ

מִיֶּדֶת

אֵוִי

הִם

אֵיךְ

אֵוִי

הִוִּי

In Ps. 120. 5 אֹיֵהָ לִי, so אֶלְלִי לִי Mic. 7. 1, Job 10. 15.—הוּי *woe! alas!* in lament for the dead, 1 K. 13. 30 הוּי אָחִי; fuller form for the king, Jer. 22. 18. In the form הוּ Am. 5. 16. In a more general sense, Jer. 48. 1; 50. 27. Also in threatening remonstrance, Is. 1. 4 הוּי גֹי הָטָא *Ha!* sinful nation, and often in Is.—Other forms, Jo. 1. 15 אָהָה לַיּוֹם *alas!* for the day. Ez. 30. 2 הָהָה לַיּוֹם, 6. 11 אָהָה.—An exclamation of *delight*, הָאָהָה Is. 44. 16; by the horse in battle, Job 39. 25; of malicious delight, Ps. 35. 21; 40. 16; 70. 4, Ez. 25. 3; 26. 2.

The pron. מָה *how! what!* is used in the expression of a variety of feelings, as wonder, awe, Gen. 28. 17; scorn, sarcasm, 2 S. 6. 20; dislike, Mal. 1. 13 הִנֵּה מִתְלַאֵה *Oh what a bore!* And so מִי *who!* Mic. 7. 18, &c.

The particle הִנֵּה also, as הִנֵּנִי *here I am!* Gen. 18. 9 הִנֵּנִי בְּאֶהָל *there! in the tent* (is she). 16. 11 הִנֵּנִי בְּרָחָה *see thou art with child!* Very passionately Job 9. 19, is it a question of strength? הִנֵּה! perhaps, *of course!* (he is irresistible).

Rem. 1. The adj. חִלְיָה *profane* (absit)! is construed with ל of person and מן of the act repudiated. The full phrase is found 1 S. 26. 11 חִלְיָה לִי מִיְּהוָה מִשְׁלָה, 24. 7, 1 K. 21. 3 (so *rd.* 2 S. 23. 17), but oftener without מִי, Gen. 44. 7, 17. The phrase acquires the force of an oath, and may be followed by אִם (§ 120). 1 S. 24. 7, 2 S. 20. 20, Job 27. 5. Cf. Jos. 22. 29; 24. 16.

Rem. 2. In Gen. 16. 11, &c., the consn. is הִנֵּה. So in Ar. with def. pred., Kor. 2. 11, 12, 122.

Rem. 3. In exclamatory sentences there is omission of subj. as Gen. 18. 9, or of pred. as Hos. 8. 1, to the mouth the trumpet (set ye!), 1 K. 22. 36 *every man to his city* (get ye!), Hos. 5. 8 בְּנִימָן אַחֲרֶיךָ perhaps, *thy rear!* Benj. (sc. guard!), or *behind thee* B. (is the danger). The word קוֹל *voice, sound of*, is nearly *hark!* Is. 13. 4; 66. 6.

הִנֵּה

N.B.

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCE

§ 118. Affirmative force is given in various ways, e.g.—
 (1) By casus pendens, Gen. 3. 12 the woman . . . *she gave me*, 42. 11 (§ 106). (2) By expression of pron. either alone or with *vav*, וַ, &c. Gen. 4. 4; 20. 5, Is. 14. 10. (3) By inf. abs. (§ 86). (4) By repetition of words, Is. 38. 19, *the living, the living*. Ecc. 7. 24 *deep, deep*, who shall find it? Is. 6. 3, Jer. 7. 4.

Affirmative particles are אָבֵל *truly*, Gen. 42. 21 אָבֵל *truly* we are guilty; 2 S. 14. 5, 1 K. 1. 43; later a particle of contrast, Dan. 10. 7, 21. — אָדָּה *truly, surely*, Gen. 26. 9 אָדָּה *in truth* she is thy wife. 1 S. 16. 6, Hos. 12. 9. So אָכֵן, Ex. 2. 14 אָכֵן *verily* the thing is known. Gen. 28. 16, 1 S. 15. 32, Is. 53. 4.

Rem. 1. Also various derivatives of אָמֵן, e.g. אָמֵן *verily, in truth*, 2 K. 19. 17; ironically Job 9. 2; 12. 2 *verily* ye are the people. Also אָמֵן *id.* (always with interrog.), Nu. 22. 37, Gen. 18. 13, 1 K. 8. 27. So אָמֵנָה, Gen. 20. 12, Jos. 7. 20.

The word כִּי often strengthens. Gen. 18. 20 the cry of Sodom כִּי רַבָּה (surely) *it is great*. Particularly in antithesis after neg.: Gen. 18. 15 כִּי צָחַקְתָּ *nay, thou didst laugh*. 1 K. 3. 22 כִּי בְנִי הָחִי *no! my child is the live one*. And so usually, Jos. 5. 14; 24. 21, Jud. 15. 13, 1 S. 2. 16 (לֹא = לֹא), 2 S. 16. 18 (לֹא = לֹא last cl.), 1 K. 2. 30, 2 K. 3. 13 אֵל; 20. 10, Is. 30. 16, Ps. 49. 11.

§ 119. The oath.—אֵל, יְהוָה, אֱלֹהִים, אֲנִי *as I live, as God, Je. liveth*; but חַי נַפְשְׁךָ, פְּרַעְה *as thy soul, Phar., &c., liveth*. With pron. אֲנִי and divine names the form is חַי, = חִי otherwise חַי, cf. the curious חַי אֵל הָיָה דָּן Am. 8. 14 *as thy god, O Dan, liveth*.—Jud. 8. 19 חַי יְהוָה. 2 S. 2. 27 חַי הָאֱלֹהִים, Jer. 44. 26 חַי אֲדֹנָי, Job 27. 2 חַי יְהוָה, 1 K.

500 speaks

חִי
a human

חִי

חִי

חִי

חִי

חִי

חִי

חִי

חִי

acc. to Targum § 163 e. p. 504 חִי = the construct form of חַי
 (but *ma vie*. And acc. to R. D. B. p. 111^b (foot of page) an artificial distinction of verbs.

18. 10, 15.—Nu. 14. 21, 28 **חַי אָנִי**; usually this shorter form (Deu. 32. 40 **אָנֹכִי**) and invariably so pointed.—1 S. 20. 3 **וְחַי נַפְשִׁי**, 25. 26; Gen. 42. 15, 2 S. 15. 21.

§ 120. The oath of *denial* is made by **אִם** *if = that not*; of affirmation by **אִם לֹא** *if not = that*, or **כִּי** *that*. 1 S. 19. 6 **וְשָׁבַע לִי חַי י' אִם יוּמָת** *he shall not be put to death*, 1 K. 1. 51 **וְשָׁבַע לִי חַי י' אִם יוּמָת** *let him swear to me first that he will not kill me*. Gen. 42. 15, 1 S. 24. 22; 30. 15.—1 K. 18. 15 **כִּי חַי י' אִם יוּמָת** *I will show myself to him to-day*; Is. 45. 23 **בִּי נִשְׁבַּעְתִּי כִּי לִי תִכְרַע כָּל-בָּרָךְ** *I have sworn by myself that to me every knee shall bow*. 1 S. 14. 44; 20. 3; 29. 6. Job 1. 11 **אִם לֹא יִבְרַכְךָ** (I swear) *he will disavow thee*. Jos. 14. 9, 2 K. 9. 26.

Rem. 1. The word **אִם** has also restrictive force, *only*, Gen. 18. 32 *only* this once, 1 S. 18. 8 *only* the kingdom. So in sense of utterly with adj. Deu. 16. 15, Is. 16. 7. Similarly **כִּי**, § 153.

Rem. 2. **חַי חַי אֲתָה** is not said; **חַיָּךְ** *by thy life*, 2 S. 11. 11, if text right. Cf. Dr. or Well. *in loc.*

Rem. 3. Exx. of **אִם** Gen. 21. 23, Nu. 14. 23, 1 S. 3. 14, 17; 14. 45; 17. 55; 28. 10, 2 S. 11. 11; 14. 11, 2 K. 2. 2; 3. 14; 6. 31, Is. 22. 14, Ps. 89, 36; 132. 3, 4. Of **כִּי** 1 S. 14. 39; 26. 16; 29. 6, 2 S. 3. 9, 1 K. 18. 15, 2 K. 5. 20, Jer. 22. 5. Of **אִם לֹא** Nu. 14. 28, 2 S. 19. 14, 1 K. 20. 23, Is. 5. 9; 14. 24, Jer. 15. 11.—In many cases there is no formal oath, and the particles merely express strong denial or affirmation. Ps. 131. 2.

Rem. 4. The full formula **כֹּה עָשָׂה לִי אֱלֹהִים** *God do so to me, &c.*, occurs only in 1, 2 S., 1, 2 K., and Ru., e.g. 1 S. 3. 17; 14. 44, 1 K. 2. 23, 2 K. 6. 31, Ru. 1. 17. The formula is followed by pos. or neg. statement. Usually **לִי** or the speaker's own name is used (1 S. 20. 13, 2 S. 3. 9); therefore in 1 S. 25. 22 *rd.* **לְיִרְיָהוּ** with Sep., and possibly **לִי** has fallen out 1 S. 14. 44 (Sep.), but cf. 1 K. 19. 2. In 1 S. 3. 17 **לִי** of person adjured.

Rem. 5. When a clause intervenes before the thing

כִּי אִם
see below
Remains

כֹּה יוֹסִיף

sworn **כִּי** is often repeated, 2 S. 2. 27; 3. 9; 15. 21, 1 K. 1. 30, Jer. 22. 24, Gen. 22. 16. In **אם כִּי** the **אם** is sometimes merely conditional, *that, if*, 1 S. 14. 39, Jer. 22. 24, cf. Deu. 32. 40. In other cases the use of **אם כִּי** is peculiar. (1) 2 S. 3. 35 with 2 K. 3. 14 seems to show that the use of **כִּי** in the oath was customary without ref. to the pos. or neg. nature of the thing sworn (apod.). The **כִּי**, which may be repeated, merely adds force to the whole statement. (2) On the other hand, in such passages as Jud. 15. 7, 1 K. 20. 6, 2 S. 15. 21, the **אם** seems pleonastic. Its idiomatic use may in some way add force to the **כִּי**, though the origin of the idiom is difficult to trace. It can scarcely be the same use of **אם** as occurs after a neg. or exception, *but* (= "yes, if").

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCE

§ 121. The interrog. sent. may be nominal or verbal. See exx. below.—The interrogation may be made without any particle, by the mere tone of voice. 2 S. 18. 29 שָׁלוֹם לַנֶּעֶר *is the child well?* 2 S. 11. 11 וְאֵנִי אָבוֹא אֶל-בֵּיתִי *and shall I go to my house?* 1 S. 21. 16 הֲסָר מְשֻׁנָּעִים אָנִי *am I in want of madmen?* Gen. 18. 12; 27. 24, Jud. 14. 16, 1 S. 16. 4; 22. 7, 15; 25. 11, 2 S. 9. 6; 16. 17; 19. 23; 23. 5, 1 K. 1. 24; 21. 7, Jon. 4. 11, Song 3. 3. Less frequently in neg. sent., 1 S. 20. 9, 2 K. 5. 26, Job 2. 10. Omission of the particle is most common in animated speech, as when any idea is repudiated, and particularly when pron. is expressed; cf. Jud. 14. 16, 2 S. 11. 11, 2 K. 19. 11, Jer. 25. 29, Ez. 20. 31, Jon. 4. 11.

§ 122. When a particle is used it is generally put at the head of the clause, Gen. 3. 11. The simple question is oftenest made by הֲ (Gr. § 49). Gen. 4. 9 אֲנִי אֶחָי אֶחָד *am I my brother's keeper?* 24. 58 הֲתֵלֵךְ עִם הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה *wilt thou go with this man?* Gen. 18. 17; 43. 27, 29; 45. 3, 2 S. 7. 5.—So before יֵשׁ and אֵין; Gen. 24. 23 הֲיֵשׁ בֵּית אָבִיךָ *is there room for us to lodge in the house of*

thy father? Jud. 14. 3 הֲאֵין בָּבָנוֹת אֶחָיָה אִשָּׁה *is there not a woman* among the daughters of thy brethren? Gen. 43. 7; 44. 19, Ex. 17. 7, Jud. 4. 20, 1 S. 9. 11, 2 K. 4. 13; 10. 15. — 1 K. 22. 7, 2 K. 3. 11, Jer. 7. 17.

Sometimes אִם (= num) is used as a lively denial, or when the idea in the question is repudiated or disapproved, Jud. 5. 8, 1 K. 1. 27, Is. 29. 16, Lam. 2. 20, Job 6. 12, 28; 39. 13; though in some cases the first half of a disjunctive question may be unexpressed, Am. 3. 6.

§ 123. The *neg.* question is put by הֲלֹא, Gen. 13. 9 הֲלֹא כָּל-הָאָרֶץ לְפָנֶיךָ *is not all the land* before thee? 4. 7; 20. 5; 44. 5, Ex. 14. 12, Nu. 23. 26, Deu. 31. 17. Or by הֲאֵין when the existence of the subj. is questioned, or when the pred. is a ptc. (§ 100 d). 1 K. 22. 7, Jud. 14. 3 (§ 122 above), Am. 2. 11, Jer. 7. 17. Occasionally the elements of הֲלֹא are separated for the sake of emphasis, Gen. 18. 25.

Rem. 1. The interrog. particle, pos. or neg., may be strengthened by other particles, as אִף Gen. 18. 13, 24, Am. 2. 11, Job 40. 8, or יָם Gen. 16. 13.

Rem. 2. The part. הֲלֹא implying an affirmative answer is often = הִנֵּה, Gen. 37. 13, Deu. 3. 11 and often. In Chr. הִנֵּה is sometimes used for הֲלֹא of earlier Books, comp. 2 Chr. 16. 11 with 1 K. 15. 23. See 1 Chr. 29. 29, 2 Chr. 27. 7; 32. 32, and Sep. ἰδοὺ for הֲלֹא, Deu. 3. 11, Jos. 1. 9, Jud. 6. 14, Est. 10. 2, cf. 2 K. 15. 21. So Ar. 'alā, which may be used with imper. Jud. 14. 15 is hardly to be read הֲלֹא here (Targ.).

§ 124. The disjunctive or alternative question is put by הֲ in first clause, and אִם or וְאִם in second. Jos. 5. 13 הֲלֹאנוּ אֶתְּךָ אִם לְאֶרְיָנוּ *art thou for us or for our enemies?* 1 K. 22. 15 הֲנִלְךָ אִם נִחַדְלָל *shall we go or forbear?* Or if neg. by לֹא אִם in second clause (or אִם אֵין if יֵשׁ be in the first), Gen. 27. 21 הֲאֵתָה זֶה בְּנִי אִם-לֹא *art thou my son or not?* (cf. § 7 c). Ex. 17. 7 הֲיֵשׁ יְיָ בְּקִרְבָּנוּ אִם-אֵין *is Je.*

in our midst *or not*? Nu. 13. 20.—Gen. 17. 17, Jud. 9. 2; 20. 28, 1 K. 22. 6, 15, 2 K. 20. 9 (§ 41 c), Am. 6. 2, Is. 10. 9, Jer. 2. 14; 18. 14, Job 7. 12.—2 S. 24. 13, Jo. 1. 2, Job 11. 2; 21. 4; 22. 3, cf. Pr. 27. 24. The second half of the alternative is often merely the first in a varied form. Nu. 11. 12, Job 8. 3; 22. 3. Gen. 37. 8, Jud. 11. 25, 2 S. 19. 36.

§ 125. The indirect interrogation is made just as the direct, with no effect upon the tense. Gen. 8. 8 לִרְאוֹת הַקְּלוּ לֹא to see *whether the waters were abated*. 21. 26 יָדַעְתִּי מִי עָשָׂה I do not know *who did it*. Deu. 13. 4 לְדַעַת הֵיטְשְׁכֶם אֲהֲבִים to know *whether ye love*. Gen. 24. 21 לְדַעַת הֵהָעֲלִיחַ י' דִּרְכּוֹ אִם לֹא to know *whether Je. had prospered his way or not*. Gen. 42. 16; 43. 7, 22, Jud. 3. 4; 13. 6, 1 S. 14. 17, 1 K. 1. 20. Exx. of disjunctive sent., Gen. 37. 32, Ex. 16. 4, Nu. 11. 23, Deu. 8. 2, Jud. 2. 22.—In the simple indirect sent. אִם occurs (after *to see, inquire, &c.*), 2 K. 1. 2, Jer. 5. 1; 30. 6, Mal. 3. 10, Lam. 1. 12, Ezr. 2. 59, Song 7. 13.

§ 126. The *answer* is usually made by repeating part of the question, or by the use of some word suggested by it. Gen. 29. 6 הַשְּׁלוֹם לּוֹ ... הַשְּׁלוֹם *is he well? ... well*. 24. 58 אֵלֶּךָ ... הֵתִלְכִּי *wilt thou go? ... I will go*. 1 S. 26. 17 קוֹלִי ... זֶה קוֹלְךָ *is it thy voice, my son? it is my voice*. Gen. 27. 24 אָנִי ... זֶה בְּנִי *art thou my son? I am!* 2 S. 9. 2 עֲבָדָה ... הָאִמָּה זִיבָא *art thou Ziba? thy servant!* Jud. 13. 11, 1 S. 17. 58; 23. 11, 12, 2 S. 2. 20; 9. 6; 12. 19, 1 K. 21. 20.

To הֲיֵשׁ *is there?* &c., the pos. reply is יֵשׁ, 2 K. 10. 15 (יֵשׁ begins the next clause, § 132, R. 2), Jer. 37. 17; and the neg. אֵין, Jud. 4. 20. The neg. reply to הֲעוֹד *is there any more?* is אֵפֶס *no more*, Am. 6. 10, cf. 2 S. 9. 3. The neg. reply to a simple question may be לֹא *no*, Jud. 12. 5, Hag. 2. 12, 13. In Jos. 2. 4 כֵּן = *yes*, and Gen. 30. 34 הֵן = *well, yes* (cf. Ar. 'inna in the story Kos. Aghani, pp. 13, 14). In

Interrog. sentences are made also by interr. pron. (§ 7, and the exx.), and by various particles. See Rem. 6.

Rem. 2. In animated questions particles of interr. are sometimes accumulated, Gen. 17. 17 *or shall Sarah—shall one* 90 years old bear? Jud. 14. 15, Ps. 94. 9; or repeated 1 S. 14. 37; 23. 11; 30. 8, 2 S. 5. 19.

Rem. 3. In the forms הֲיִי *is it that?* הֲלֹא בִי *is it not that?* בִי adds force to the question. 2 S. 9. 1; 13. 28, Job 6. 22, cf. Deu. 32. 30. Sometimes הֲיִי vividly posits a fact as ground for a real or supposed inference. Gen. 27. 36 *is it that* they called his name Jacob? = *well has he been called*, &c.; 29. 15, cf. 1 S. 2. 27, 1 K. 22. 3.

Rem. 4. The interrogation often co-ordinates clauses when other languages would subordinate; Is. 50. 2 *why am I come and there is no man?* = *why, when I am come, is there*, &c. 2 S. 12. 18, 2 K. 5. 12, Is. 5. 4, Am. 9. 7, Job 4. 2, 21; 38. 35.

Rem. 5. The form of question is much used as a strong expression of declinature, repudiation of an idea, or depreciation of a consequence. Gen. 27. 45, 1 S. 19. 17, 2 S. 2. 22; 20. 19, 1 K. 16. 31, 2 Chr. 25. 16, Ecc. 5. 5.

Rem. 6. Some other interrog. particles:

2. 22; 20. 19, 1 K. 16. 31, 2 Chr. 25. 16, Ecc. 5. 5.
Rem. 6. Some other interrog. particles: וְהִנֵּה אֲנִי עוֹשֶׂה לָּךְ מִשְׁפָּט וְשֹׁפֵט
(a) *Why? wherefore?* לָמָּה, וְלָמָּה, מָדוּעַ; *why* מָדוּעַ; *why hast*
not? לָמָּה לֹא, מָדוּעַ לֹא.—I S. 19. 17

Like the pronouns, לָמָּה is often strengthened by הֵנָּה (but not מַדּוּעַ). Gen. 18. 13 וְהִנֵּה לָמָּה זֶה צָחָקָהּ שׁ' wherefore did Sarah laugh? Gen. 25. 22, 32, Ex. 5. 22, 2 S. 18. 22; 19. 43, Job 27. 12, cf. Jud. 18. 24, 1 K. 21. 5, 2 K. 1. 5. See Rem. 8.—The simple מָה or עַל מָה and the like are often used in the same sense, Nu. 22. 32, Is. 1. 5, Jer. 9. 11, Job 13. 14, and all these interr. particles are used as words of remonstrance, surprise, &c., and as interjections.

739 'x
na as regards city.

close connection

at a distance from

$\frac{3}{T} \frac{2}{T}$ before N.B. when? $\frac{2}{T} \frac{2}{T} = \text{sp. B. D.B. sub}$ $\frac{2}{T} \frac{2}{T}$

where 733

beginning with any of the letters אהע, in order to avoid the hiatus, see the ex. Rem. 6a. There are some exceptions, e.g. 1 S. 28. 15, 2 S. 2. 22; 14. 31, Jer. 15. 18, Ps. 49. 6.

Rem. 8. The particle אִיפֹא is likewise used to strengthen the question who? or where? &c. Gen. 27. 33, Ex. 33. 16, Jud. 9. 38, Hos. 13. 10, Is. 19. 12; 22. 1, Job 17. 15; 19. 23.

קִי אִי פֹא

NEGATIVE SENTENCE

§ 127. The neg. particles are לֹא, אֵל *not*, אֵין *there is, was, not*, פֶּן *lest, that not*, טָרַם *not yet*, אִפֹּס *no more*, לְבִלְתִּי, *not* (with infin.), and some others, chiefly poetical.

לֹא (not)

(a) The neg. לֹא is used in objective statements and in commands. Gen. 45. 1 וְלֹא יוֹסֵף לְהִתְאַפֵּק and J. *was unable* to restrain himself. 3. 1 לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִפֶּלַעַץ הָעֵץ הַזֶּה *ye shall eat of no tree* of the garden. On neg. interrog. הֲלֹא cf. § 123.—The particle אֵל is the subjective neg., used sometimes in commands, oftener in dissuasion, deprecation, expression of a wish, &c. (see Juss. § 63). Gen. 19. 7 אַל־תַּעֲשֶׂה אֵת *do not* my brethren *do wrong*, cf. v. 8. Gen. 43. 23, 1 S. 17. 32; 26. 20, 2 K. 18. 31, Jer. 7. 4; 9. 22, Ps. 51. 13.

The usual place of the neg. is before the verb, but it may be placed before the emphatic word in the neg. clause. Gen. 45. 8 אֵתִי שְׁלַחְתֶּם אֵלַי *it was not you* that sent me. Gen. 32. 29, Ex. 16. 8, 1 S. 2. 9; 8. 7, Nu. 16. 29, Neh. 6. 12, 1 Chr. 17. 4.

Both לֹא and אֵל are used only with perf. and impf., cf. e.g. Is. 5. 27. On imper. with neg. § 60; ptcip. § 100 d; infin. § 95.

On mode of expressing *no, none*, cf. § 11, R. 1 b.

(b) The particle אֵין is a noun which embraces the idea of *to be, being*, meaning therefore *not-being* (opposite of יֵשׁ *being*), i.e. *there is, was, not*. Its natural place is before the word (noun or pron.) which it denies, and in cons. state.

Gen. 20. 11 אֵין יִרְאַת א' בְּמִקּוֹם הַזֶּה *there is not the fear* of God, &c. Gen. 37. 29; 39. 11; 41. 8, Nu. 14. 42, Jud. 21. 25. The word denied may stand for emphasis before אֵין, in which case the neg. is properly in the abs. in apposition. Gen. 2. 5 וְאָדָם אֵין לַעֲבֹד and *man was not* to till. 2 K. 19. 3 וְלֹחַם אֵין לְלָדָה *there is not strength* to bring forth, Nu. 20. 5. But the cons. form, being now habitual, mostly remains in any place except at the end of a clause. Gen. 40. 8 וּפֹתֵר אֵין אֹתוֹ *there is no interpreter* of it; 37. 24; 47. 13, Jer. 30. 13, Pr. 30. 27.—Mic. 7. 2 וְיָשָׁר בְּאָדָם אֵין *one upright among men there is not*. Ex. 17. 7; 32. 32, Lev. 26. 37, Jud. 4. 20; 9. 15, 1 S. 10. 14, 1 K. 18. 10.

When pers. pron. is subj. it appears as suff. Ex. 5. 10 אֵינֶנִּי נֹתֵן לָכֶם תֶּבֶן *I will not give* you straw. 2 K. 17. 26 אֵינָם יָדְעִים *they do not know*. Gen. 20. 7; 31. 2; 39. 9, Jud. 3. 25, Jer. 14. 12. So when existence is denied absolutely, Gen. 5. 24 וְאִינֶנּוּ and *he was not*, Jer. 31. 15; but a subst. is put in *casus pendens*, and resumed by suff., Gen. 42. 36 יֹסֵף אֵין יוֹסֵף *J. is not*; cf. v. 13; 37. 30. With a clause, Gen. 37. 29 אֵין יוֹסֵף בְּבֹר *Jos. was not* in the pit. 44. 31, Nu. 14. 42.

(c) The telic neg. פֶּן *that not, lest*, is usually joined to impf. and prefixed immediately to the verb. It expresses the *motive* of action in previous clause, and hence is much used: 1. After imper. (juss., coh.) and neg. clause. Gen. 3. 3 פֶּן תִּמָּתוּן *ye shall not touch it lest ye die*. 19. 17; 38. 23, Ex. 5. 3, Jud. 18. 25, 2 S. 1. 20, Is. 6. 10. 2. After words of *fearing*, expressed or understood. Gen. 32. 12 פֶּן יָבוֹא וְהִכֵּנִי *lest he come and smite me*, 26. 7, 9. Gen. 3. 22 פֶּן יִשְׁלַח יְדוֹ 19. 19. Frequently in this sense after אָמַר *to say, think*. Gen. 38. 11 כִּי אָמַר *for he thought, Lest he die too*, 31. 31; 42. 4, Nu. 16. 34, Deu. 32. 27.—Also after *beware*, Gen. 31. 24 פֶּן תִּשְׁמַר *beware not to speak*; 24. 6, Deu. 4. 23,

and often in Deu.—Sometimes in the sense of Lat. *ne* in an independent sent., Ex. 34. 15 פָּרַתְכֶּנֶת בְּרִית *ne ineas pactum*. Is. 36. 18, Jer. 51. 46, Job 32. 13 *say not!*

(d) The neg. טַרם *not yet* is usually joined to *impf.* even when referring to the past. Gen. 19. 4 יִשְׁכְּבוּ טַרם *they were not yet lain down*. Gen. 2. 5; 24. 45, Ex. 10. 7, Jos. 2. 8, 1 S. 3. 3 (in *v. 7 rd.* perhaps יִדַּע).—The word אָפֶס (אָפֶס *to be done*) means *ceasing, being done, no more, nothing*. Is. 5. 8 עַד אָפֶס מְקוֹם till there be *no more place*. 2 S. 9. 3 הָאָפֶס עוֹד אִישׁ *is there none still remaining?* Am. 6. 10 אָפֶס . . . הָעוֹד עִמָּו are there any still there? *no more!* With prep. Is. 52. 4 *for nothing*, 40. 17 *of nothing*. Cf. Is. 45. 14; 46. 9, Pr. 26. 20 (prep.). In Zeph. 2. 15, Is. 47. 8, 10 אָפֶסִי has junctive vowel (not suff.), I am, *and none besides (me)*.

§ 128. The double neg. adds force to the negation. Zeph. 2. 2 לֹא יָבוֹא בְּמַרְם *before it does not come*. Ex. 14. 11 הֲמִבְּלִי אֵין קְבָרִים is it *because there are no graves* (מֵן is causative), 2 K. 1. 3, 6, 16. The prep. מֵן *away from, so as not to be, &c.*, has *heg.* force, and is often joined with pleonastic אֵין. Is. 6. 11 מֵאֵין יוֹשֵׁב *so that there shall be no* (=without) *inhabitant*, Is. 5. 9; Jer. 4. 7. Cases like Is. 50. 2 מֵאֵין מַיִם, Jer. 7. 32 מֵאֵין מְקוֹם are different: *from there being* (because there is) *no water, &c.*, comp. Rem. 5. The text of 1 K. 10. 21 is not above suspicion, owing to use of לֹא with ptcip. (2 Chr. 9. 20 omits לֹא).

Rem. 1. The neg. לֹא is used as *privative* in forming compounds: (a) with nouns, לֹא אֵל a *no-god*, Deu. 32. 21, cf. *v. 17*; לֹא אִישׁ (one) *not-man*, Is. 31. 8; לֹא עֵץ (what is) *not-wood*, Is. 10. 15; לֹא דָבָר a *no-thing*, Am. 6. 13, cf. Hos. 1. 9; 2. 25. (b) With adj., as לֹא חָכָם *unwise*, Hos. 13. 13, לֹא חָסִיד *impious*, Ps. 43. 1, cf. Pr. 30. 25 *not-strong*, 2 K. 7. 9.—With prep. לֹא בְּלֹא *without*, Nu. 35. 22, 23 (inf.), Ez. 22. 29, cf. Isa. 55. 1, 2, Lev. 15. 25.—Job 26. 2 לֹא בָּח

with nouns.

לֹא אֵל = no-god

לֹא אִישׁ

לֹא עֵץ

לֹא דָבָר

the *not-strength*, *strengthless*, abstract noun for adj. (or to be resolved into לֹא-כֹחַ לֹא-אִשֶׁר), Is. 5. 14.

Rem. 2. The neg. אֵל with juss. &c., sometimes expresses merely the subjective feeling and sympathy of the speaker with the act. Is. 2. 9 וְאֵל-הִשָּׁא לָהֶם and *thou canst not forgive* them. Jer. 46. 6, Ps. 41. 3; 50. 3; 121. 3; 141. 5, Job 5. 22; 20. 17, Pr. 3. 25, Song 7. 3, cf. the strong ex. Ps. 34. 6. In strong deprecation with אֵל the verb is occasionally suppressed or deferred to a second clause, 2 S. 13. 12 אֵל-אֶחָי *don't!* my brother, v. 25 אֵל-בְּנִי *nay!* my son. Gen. 19. 18, Jud. 19. 23, 2 S. 1. 21, 2 K. 4. 16, Ru. 1. 13, Is. 62. 6. In other cases the verb has to be supplied from the previous clause, Am. 5. 14 seek good וְאֵל-רָע and *not evil!* Jo. 2. 13, Pr. 8. 10; 17. 12. The word is used absolutely, in deprecation of something said, 2 K. 3. 13, Gen. 33. 10. —2 K. 6. 27 אֵל-וְשִׁיעָה י' perhaps, *if Je. help thee not!* For אֵל 1 S. 27. 10 *rd.* אֶל-מִי (Sep.) or אֵן *whither?* — In composition אֵל is little used, Pr. 12. 28 אֵל-מָוֶת *not-death*, immortality.

Rem. 3. The particle אֵין frequently forms abbreviated circums. clauses, as אֵין מִסְפָּר (there is) *no number, without number, countless*, § 140. In this sense לֹא in poetry, 2 S. 23. 4 בֹּקֶר לֹא עָבוֹת a morning *without clouds*; Job 10. 22 *without order*, 12. 24; 38. 26, Ps. 59. 4; in prose, 1 Chr. 2. 30, 32 לֹא בָנִים *childless*. — Ps. 135. 17 the stronger אֵין יֵשׁ, 1 S. 21. 9, cf. Job 9. 33. — From the semiverbal force of אֵין a late writer can say אֵין אֶתְּכֶם, Hag. 2. 17. In two passages, Jer. 38. 5, Job 35. 15, אֵין seems used with finite verb. — A contracted form is אֵי in composition, 1 S. 4. 21 אֵי-כְבוֹד *not-glory*, inglorious, Job 22. 30 אֵי-נָקִי *not innocent*. This is the usual form of neg. in Eth. On אֵין with inf. § 95.

Rem. 4. The form פֶּן-יֵשׁ occurs owing to the verbal force of יֵשׁ, Deu. 29. 17, 2 K. 10. 23. With *perf.* פֶּן expresses what is feared *may have happened*, 2 K. 2. 16; 10. 23, 2 S. 20. 6.

Rem. 5. In Poetry. בֹּל = לֹא *not*, Hos. 7. 2 בֹּל יֹאמְרוּ and *they say not*. 9. 16, Is. 14. 21; 26. 10, 11, 14, 18. Often with niph. of מוֹט, Ps. 10. 6; 16. 8; 21. 8, &c. With inf.

Ps. 32. 9 בִּלְקֶרֶב (when) *there is not coming nigh* (they do not come)—בִּלְ = לֹא or אֵין. With finite vb. Is. 14. 6, Hos. 8. 7; 9. 16 (Cod. Petrop. בִּלְ), Job 41. 18 (once in prose, Gen. 31. 20). With adj. 2 S. 1. 21, בִּלְ מְשִׁיחַ *un-anointed*, Hos. 7. 8 ptcpl., Ps. 19. 4. With noun = *without*, Job 8. 11 בִּלְיָ מִים *without water*, 24. 10; 30. 8; 31. 39, Ps. 59. 5; 63. 2, Is. 28. 8.

With a preceding prep. Deu. 4. 42 בִּבְלִי דַעַת *without knowledge* (unawares), cf. Is. 5. 14, Job 38. 41; 41. 25.—בִּבְלִי *from lack of*, Deu. 9. 28 יָכֹלֶת בִּבְלִי *from not being able*. Is. 5. 13, Hos. 4. 6, Lam. 1. 4. With another neg., cf. § 129 above.—In the same sense as אֵין *so that there is not*, Jer. 2. 15; 9. 9, Zeph. 3. 6. In other cases = *without* Job 4. 20; 6. 6; 24. 8.—The form בִּלְחִי once with adj., 1 S. 20. 26 *not clean*. With noun, Is. 14. 6 *without cessation*; suff. 1 S. 2. 2, Hos. 13. 4 *except me, thee*.

Rem. 6. The neg. without being repeated often exerts its force over a succeeding clause, 1 S. 2. 3, Nu. 23. 19, Is. 23. 4; 28. 27; 38. 18, Mic. 7. 1, Ps. 9. 19; 44. 19, Pr. 30. 3.

THE CONDITIONAL SENTENCE

§ 129. The conditional sent. is compound, consisting of two clauses, the former stating the supposition, and the second the result dependent upon it (the answer to the supposition). Conditional sentences may be nominal or verbal, or partly nominal and partly verbal. The apodosis, in particular, may assume many forms.

In conditional sentences the verbal form will be used which would have been used if the sentence had been direct. The verbal forms vary according as the mind presents to itself the condition as fulfilled and actual (perf.), or to be fulfilled, and merely possible (impf.). In ordinary speech the impf. is most common both in the protasis and apodosis, but the mind may present to itself the condition as realised, in which case the perf. is used. This happens particularly in animated speech, and in the higher style. And, naturally,

when the condition is conceived as realised and actual, the result depending on it may appear carried with it, so that two perfs. may be used.

The conditional particles are chiefly **אם** *if*, **כִּי** *when, if*, *supposing that*, **לִי** *if*; less common **אֲשֶׁר** *when, if*, and **הֵן** *if*; *neg.* **לֹא** *אם, אֵין* *if not*, **לִילֹא** *if not, unless*. These may be strengthened by other particles, **אם, כִּי, כִּי, גַּם** (*אם* rare, Eccl. 8. 17).

§ 130. (a) When the supposition expresses a real contingency of any degree of possibility, the most common form is impf. in prot. and vav conv. perf. or simple impf. in apod., the impf. having any of the shades of sense proper to it (§ 43 *seq.*). The impf. must be used in apod. when the verbal form cannot stand first in the clause, as in a neg. sent., or when apod. precedes the protasis, cf. Am. 9. 2-4.—Jud. 4. 8 **אם תֵּלְכִי עִמִּי וְהִלַּכְתִּי וְאִם-לֹא תֵלְכִי לֹא אֵלֶיךָ** *if thou wilt go with me I will go, but if thou wilt not go with me I will not go.* 2 K. 4. 29 **כִּי תִמְצָא-אִישׁ לֹא תִבְרַכְנֻהוּ** *if thou meetest anyone thou shalt not salute him.* Gen. 18. 28 **לֹא אֲשַׁחִית אִם-אֶמְצָא** *I will not destroy if I find.* 13. 16 **אִם יוּכַל אִישׁ לְמִנּוֹת... גַּם זֶרַעַה וּמִנָּה** *if one could count the dust, thy seed also might be counted.* Of course a ptc. may take the place of impf., Gen. 43. 4, 5 **אִם-יִשָּׂא מִשְׁלַח** *if thou wilt let go our brother we will go down, but if thou wilt not let him go, &c.* Gen. 24. 42, Ex. 8. 17, Jud. 6. 36, 37, 1 S. 19. 11. So without **ישׁ** Deu. 5. 22, Jud. 9. 15; 11. 9, 1 S. 6. 3; 7. 3, 1 K. 21. 6, 2 K. 10. 6. But the prot. may be a purely nominal sent., and the apod. may take almost any form; 1 K. 18. 21 **אִם יִהְיֶה הָאֱלֹהִים לָנוּ אֲחֵרִיו** *if Jehovah be God, follow him*; Ex. 7. 27 **אִם מֵאֵן אַתָּה הֵנָּה אֲנִכִּי נִגַּף** *if thou refuse, behold, I will smite.* Gen. 42. 19; 44. 26, Ex. 1. 16; 21. 3, Jos. 17. 15, Jud. 6. 31, 2 K. 1. 10; 10. 6, Mal. 1. 6.

(b) Perf. in prot.—The mind may conceive or imagine the condition as realised and actual, in which case perf. stands in prot. with the same apod. as in (a): Jud. 16. 17 **אם גלחתי וקר פחי** *if I be shaved my strength will depart*; 2 S. 15. 33 **אם עברת אתי והיית עלי למשא** *if thou go on with me thou shalt be a burden to me*. Comp. Gen. 43. 9 with 42. 37. Deu. 32. 41, 2 K. 7. 4, Is. 4. 4; 16. 12, Mic. 5. 7, Jer. 14. 18; 23. 22; 37. 10; 49. 9, Obad. 5, Job 7. 4; 10. 14; 11. 13; 21. 6, Ru. 1. 12. Comparison of cases like Lev. 13. 53, 56, 57 shows that the use of perf. or impf. is merely a matter of mental conception. Comp. Lev. 17. 4 with 9, Num. 30. 6 with 9. Job 17. 13, 14. Probably the difference of use had become a mere matter of style, although the perf. has in it something more forcible and lively. Cf. Job 31 throughout.

In many cases the supposition refers to an actual past *fact* anterior to the speaker's position, or to the main action spoken of; or refers to something which shall have come to light through inquiry or inspection. In all such cases the *perf.* will be used in the protasis. 1 S. 26. 19 **אם י' הקייתך ירח** *if Je. has set thee on, let him smell* an offering (= if it be Je. that has); Jud. 9. 19 **אם באמת עשיתם שמחו** *if ye have dealt justly, rejoice*. Ex. 22. 1, 2 **אם... אם ימצא הגנב** *if the thief be found in the act... if the sun have risen, &c.* Deu. 17. 2, 3 **כי ימצא איש אשר יעשה** *if a man be found who does evil... and has gone and served (having gone).* With Ex. 22. 2 cf. 21. 36 (או). Lev. 4. 23; 5. 1, Nu. 5. 19, 20, 27; 15. 24; 22. 20, Deu. 22. 20, 21, 1 S. 21. 5, Is. 28. 25, Am. 3. 3, 4; 7. 2, Ps. 41. 7; 44. 21; 50. 18, Job 8. 4; 9. 15, 16; 31. 5, 9, 21, 24, 33; 34. 32.

Narratives of past frequentative actions are also often introduced by אם with perf. (§ 54, R. 1). Gen. 38. 9, Nu. 21. 9, Jud. 2. 18; 6. 3. More rarely אם and impf., Gen. 31. 8, Ex. 40. 37.

(c) The protasis is often of considerable length, and has a tense-secution within itself which must be distinguished from the apod. of the whole sentence. This tense-secution is the usual one. Gen. 28. 20 וְשָׁמְרֵנִי וְהָיָה אִם יְהִיָּה א' עִמָּדִי וְשָׁמְרֵנִי if God will be with me, and keep me, and give me, and I return . . . then shall Je. be my God. Deu. 13. 2 לֹא תִשְׁמָע . . . לְאֹת וּבֹא הָאוֹת וְנָתַן אֹת וְנָתַן אֹת if a prophet shall arise and give a sign, and the sign come true . . . thou shalt not listen. Nu. 5. 27 אִם נִמְצְאָה וְתִמְעַל if she has been defiled and trespassed . . . then shall come, &c. Gen. 43. 9 (secution of fut. perf. of imagination is that of impf., § 51, R. 2); 46. 33, 34, Jud. 4. 20, 1 S. 1. 11; 12. 14, 15; 17. 9, 2 S. 15. 34, 1 K. 9. 6; 11. 38; 12. 7.

Rem. 1. Additional exx.—אם and impf. in prot., with vav perf. in apod.: Gen. 24. 8; 32. 9, Ex. 13. 13; 21. 5, 6; 21. 11, Nu. 21. 2, Jud. 14. 12, 13; 21. 21, 1 S. 12. 15; 20. 6, 1 K. 6. 12; coh. after אם Job 16. 6. With impf. in apod.: Gen. 30. 31; 42. 37, Ex. 20. 25, 1 S. 12. 25, 1 K. 1. 52, Is. 1. 18–20; 7. 9; 10. 22, Am. 5. 22; 9. 2–4, Ps. 50. 12. With כִּי in prot.: Gen. 32. 18; 46. 33, Ex. 21. 2, 7, 20, 22, 26, 28; 22. 4, 6, 9, Deu. 13. 13; 15. 16; 19. 16 seq., Josh. 8. 5, 1 S. 20. 13, 2 S. 7. 12, 1 K. 8. 46, 2 K. 18. 22, Jer. 23. 33, Hos. 9. 16, Ps. 23. 4; 37. 24; 75. 3, Job 7. 13. With אשר, Lev. 4. 22, Josh. 4. 21, 1 K. 8. 31.—Various forms of apod.: Gen. 4. 7; 24. 49; 27. 46; 30. 1; 31. 50, Ex. 8. 17; 10. 4; 33. 15, Jud. 9. 15, 1 S. 19. 11; 20. 7, 21; 21. 10, Is. 1. 15; 43. 2, Jer. 26. 15, Ps. 139. 8. Ex. 8. 22 (יִהְיֶה in prot.).

Rem. 2. Impf. with simple vav in apod. is less common, Gen. 13. 9, Josh. 20. 5.

Rem. 3. The prot. is often strengthened by inf. abs., but only with אם and impf., not with כִּי nor with perf. Ex. 21. 5; 22. 3, 11, 12, 16, Nu. 21. 2, Deu. 8. 19, Jud. 11. 30, 1 S. 1. 11; 20. 6, 7, 9, 21 (§ 86). So with הִנֵּה Is. 54. 15. The אם may be strengthened by כִּי.—Inf. abs.

Absol. infin. with imperf. after אם (134)

or " perf. " 135

with perf. after לֹא 1 S. 14. 30.—The apod. is also many times strengthened by כִּי, Is. 7. 9, Jer. 22. 24.

Rem. 4. Instead of the natural calm apod. with vav perf. or impf. the more animated perf. (of certainty, § 41) may occur, expressing the immediateness or certainty of the result; 1 S. 2 16 וְאִם-לֹא לִקְחָתִי and if not, *I will take it*. Nu. 32. 23, Jud. 15. 7, Job 20. 14, Ps. 127. 1. Comp. vav conv. impf., Ps. 59. 16, Job 19. 18. Two perfs. Pr. 9. 12; with בְּאִשֶּׁר Gen. 43. 14, Est. 4. 16; cf. Mic. 7. 8.—Cases like Nu. 16. 29, 1 S. 6. 9, 1 K. 22. 28 are different, being elliptical. 1 S. 6. 9 if it go up by Beth. הוּא עָשָׂה *he has done it* = ye shall know *that he*, &c.; cf. next clause.

Rem. 5. The conditional particle usually stands first, the order being, particle, verb, subj.; but words may come between part. and verb if emphatic, and oftener with אִם than כִּי. In the casuistry of the Law (P) the subj. curiously precedes the particle in the principal clause. Lev. 4. 2 נִפְשׁ כִּי-תִחַטָּא, Lev. 5. 1, 4, 15; 7. 21; 12. 2; 13. 2 and often; Num. 9. 10; 27. 8; 30. 3, 4; cf. Ez. 14. 9, 13; 18. 5, 18; 33. 2, 6, 9. In subordinate clauses the usual order is found, Lev. 13. 42, &c. Comp. the older order Ex. 22. 4, 5, 6, 9, 13, and often; but cf. Is. 28. 15, 18, 1 K. 8. 37, Ps. 62. 11. In the group of Laws Ex. 21 *seq.* the principal supposition is made by כִּי and the subordinate details follow with אִם or וְאִם, Ex. 21. 2-5, 7-11, &c.

§ 131. Hypothetical sent.—Actions not realised in the past, or considered not realisable (or unlikely) in the pres. or fut. may be made the subject of supposition. In this case לֹא (לֹא) *if*, and לֹא־לִי (לֹא־לִי) *if not, unless*, are used. (a) In the case of past actions the perf. stands both in prot. and apod. (§ 39 d). Jud. 13. 23 לֹא לָקַח *if he had wished to kill us he would not have taken*, 8. 19; Gen. 31. 42 לֹא־לִי אֶל־הִי אָבִי הָיָה לִי כִי עָמָה שְׁלַחְתָּנִי *unless the God of my father had been for me, surely thou hadst sent me away empty*, 43. 10.—Nu. 22. 33 (*rd.* לֹא־לִי), Jud. 14. 18, 1 S. 14. 30 (apod. interrog.); 25. 34, 2 S. 2. 27, Is. 1. 9, Ps.

17

with the superfl. subject stands first.

94. 17; 119. 92 (both nominal prot.); 106. 23. Nu. 22. 29 may be opt., or, *if there had been . . . I would have slain.* See Opt. sent.

(b) When supposition refers to pres. or fut. the apod. is usually impf., 2 S. 18. 12 לֹא אֶנְכִּי שָׁקַל . . . לֹא-אֶשְׁלַח יָדִי *if I weighed 1000 shekels on my palms I would not put forth my hand*, 2 K. 3. 14; Deu. 32. 29 יִשְׁכִּילוּ לֹא הֵכֶמֶר *if they were wise they would perceive this*, Job 16. 4; Mic. 2. 11, Ps. 81. 14. 2 S. 19. 7 (nominal prot. and apod.).

the expression "as if" ep. Amos 5:19. As if one should flee from a bear. פָּנֵי יָדָיו

Rem. 1. Ez. 14. 15 לֹא-אִם, just as לֹא-אִם Ps. 73. 15.—Ps. 44. 21 perhaps, *if we forgot would he not search?* Job 10. 14. Gen. 50. 15 לֹא impf., of action feared but deprecated. Deu. 32. 27 לֹא-אִם impf. in prot. may be action generalised in past, or extending into pres. Ps. 124. 1, 2 seems to approach the Ar. *laula*, but for with a noun; at anyrate the rel. here is not a conj. as in *Aram. ellu lo d*, unless that.

Present contrary fact.

Rem. 2. The אִם, עַתָּה in the apod., originally temporal, have become often merely logical. Both are good, Gen. 31. 42; 43. 10, 2 S. 2. 27, cf. Job 11. 15. 16, Pr. 2. 5. The כִּי strengthens, Job 8. 6; but in some cases this כִּי seems resumption of כִּי of oath, 1 S. 25. 34, 2 S. 2. 27. This kind of apod. occurs with no formal prot., the prot. having to be supplied from the connection; e.g. after neg., 1 S. 13. 13 *thou hast not kept*; (if thou hadst) *then he would have established*; or an interr., Job 3. 13 *why breasts that I should suck?* (if not) *then I should have lain down*; or a gerundive inf., 2 K. 13. 19 *percutiendum erat sexies*, then *thou wouldst have smitten* Aram. Ex. 9. 15, Job. 13. 19. This kind of apod. with אִם, כִּי עַתָּה is common in Job.

§ 132. What is equivalent to a cond. sent. often occurs without any cond. particle. (a) An idiomatic sent. of this kind is made by vav conv. perf. both in prot. and apod. This is chiefly in subordinate clauses. Gen. 44. 22 וְעֹבַד אֶת-אָבִיו וּמָת *if he leave his father he will die* (lit., and he

Driver into out-must both vav conv. perf.

His Notes on Samuël

1 Sam. 10. 8. footnote p. 82

will leave, and he will die). Ex. 4. 14 וְרָאָה וְשָׂמַח בְּלִבּוֹ *when he sees thee he will be glad* in his heart. Gen. 33. 13; 42. 38; 44. 4, 29, Ex. 16. 21, Nu. 14. 15; 23. 20, 1 S. 16. 2; 19. 3; 25. 31, 2 S. 13. 5, 1 K. 8. 30; 18. 10 (if they said No, he took an oath of them), 2 K. 7. 9, Is. 21. 7, Jer. 18. 4, 8; 20. 9, Pr. 3. 24. This *vav* perf. may have any of the senses proper to it, e.g. frequentative, Ex. 16. 21; 33. 10, 1 S. 14. 52, 1 K. 18. 10, Jer. 20. 9.—Of course if *vav* cannot be joined to the verb, impf. will be used in either clause, Nu. 23. 20 וְבִרְךָ וְלֹא אֲשִׁיבָנָה *if he blesses I cannot reverse it*; 2 K. 18. 21 אֲשֶׁר יִסְמְךָ אִישׁ עָלָיו וּבֹא on which *if one lean it goes* into his hand. Deu. 22. 3, 1 S. 20. 13, Jos. 22. 18, Is. 29. 11, 12, Prov. 6. 22 (no *and* in apod.). More vigorously an imper. for second perf., 1 S. 29. 10.

(b) Two corresponding imper. often form a virtual cond. sent., Gen. 42. 18 וְהָיוּ עֹשִׂי וְזֹאת *this do and live* (if ye do, ye shall), Is. 8. 9 הִתְאַזְּרוּ וְהִתְאַזְּרוּ *though ye gird yourselves ye shall be broken*. Juss. or coh. may take place of imp., Gen. 30. 28, Is. 8. 10. Two juss. are less usual, Ps. 104. 20: 147. 18, Job 10. 16; 11. 17, cf. Is. 41. 28.

Rem. 1. In the case of two imper. of course both are expressions of the will of the speaker; he wills the first and he wills the second as the consequence of the first. Similarly in the case of two jussives (§ 64 *seq.*). It is only to our different manner of thought that a condition seems expressed.

Rem. 2. Such words as אֲשֶׁר *he-who, whoever*, כִּי, *whoever*, and similar phrases form virtually conditional sentences, Jud. 1. 12; 6. 31, Mic. 3. 5. And the conj. *and* without any particle may introduce a cond. sent., e.g. with וְאִשׁ, לֹא, עוֹד, &c. Jud. 6. 13 וְאִשׁ י' עִמָּנִי *if then Je. be* with us. So 2 K. 10. 15 וְאִשׁ *if it be* (a larger accent should be on first אִשׁ). Similarly the neg. וְלֹא *if not*, 2 S. 13. 26, 2 K. 5. 17.—Is. 6. 13 וְעוֹד בָּהָה *if there be still in it a tenth*. 2 K. 7. 9 וְאִנְךָ יָצֵא *if you are still out*. Cf. 2 S. 19. 8 וְאִנְךָ יָצֵא.

But in lively speech aided by intonation almost any direct

form of expression without particles may be equivalent to what in other languages would be a conditional. 1. Impf.—Hos. 8. 12 נִחַשְׁבוּ אֶכְתֹּב . . . *though I wrote . . .* they would be considered; so Is. 26. 10. Ps. 139. 18 אֶסְפָּרָם *were I to count them*; 141. 5 *should the righteous smite*; 104. 22, 27–30, Jud. 13. 12, Pr. 26. 26; two impf. Song 8. 1. Coh., Ps. 40. 6 אֶיְדָה *if I would declare*, Ps. 139. 8, 9, Job 19. 18. With הנה, 1 S. 9. 7 behold we will go (= if we go), Ex. 8. 22. —Cf. Ps. 46. 4; 109. 25; 146. 4, Is. 40. 30.

2. Perf.—Am. 3. 8 אֶרְיֶה שֶׁאֵן *if the lion roars*. Job 7. 20 הֲטָאֵתִי *be it I have sinned*. Ps. 139. 18 *if I awake*. Pr. 26. 12 רֵאִיתָ *seest thou*. Nu. 12. 14, Ps. 39. 12, Job 3. 25; 19. 4; 23. 10. With הנה, 2 S. 18. 11, Hos. 9. 6, Ez. 13. 12; 14. 22; 15. 4. And if perf. naturally also vav impf., Jer. 5. 22, Ps. 139. 11. Ex. 20. 25, Job 23. 13, Pr. 11. 2. Two perf., Pr. 18. 22, Mic. 7. 8.

3. The ptc.—Is. 48. 13 קִרְאֵי *if I call* they stand up. 2 S. 19. 8. Ptcp. with *art.* (or in consn.) *whoever*, 2 S. 14. 10, Gen. 9. 6, Ex. 21. 12, 16 and often. Frequently in Prov., e.g. 17. 13; 18. 13; 27. 14; 29. 21, &c. Particularly ptc. with כל *all*; 1 S. 2. 13, Ex. 19. 12, Nu. 21. 8, Jud. 19. 30, 2 S. 2. 23, 2 K. 21. 12. With הנה 1 K. 20. 36, 2 K. 7. 2, Ex. 3. 13.

4. Inf. abs.—Pr. 25. 4, 5 הֲנוּ סִינִים *if dross be removed*, 12. 7. Inf. cons. with prep., Pr. 10. 25 (2 S. 7. 14, 1 K. 8. 33, 35). Ps. 62. 10 בְּמֵאֲזִינִים לָעֹלֹת *to go up* (or, *at going up* = if they are put) upon the balance.

THE OPTATIVE SENTENCE

§ 133. The *wish* may be expressed by impf. (juss., coh.), 2 S. 18. 32 יִהְיוּ כְנַעַר אֹיְבֵי אֶדְנִי *may the enemies of my lord be as that young man*. With or without בָּא, 2 S. 24. 14 נָא *let us fall*; 1 S. 1. 23 יָקֵם י' *may Je. establish*. By imper., or part. (without cop.), Gen. 3. 14 אָרוּר אַתָּה *mayest thou be cursed*, Is. 12. 5 מִדַּעַת זֹאת *may this be known*. With omission of verb, Gen. 27. 13 *on me be thy curse!* 1 S. 25. 24, Ps. 3. 9.

§ 134. Opt. particles.—The common opt. part. is לו, less usually אם. The perf. or impf. will be used according to reference. Nu. 14. 2 לִדְמֹתֵנוּ בְּאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם *would we had died* in the land of Egypt; Nu. 20. 3, Jos. 7. 7. Is. 63. 19 לֹא קָרַעְתָּ שָׁמַיִם *would thou hadst rent* (i.e. wouldst rend,—perf. caused by the importunity. So 48. 18—hardly a real past).—With impf., Gen. 17. 18 יִחְיֶה לִּי יִשְׁמָעֵל *O that Ishmael might live*; Job 6. 2 לִּי שָׁקָל וְשָׁקָל בְּעָשִׂי *O that my trouble were weighed* (apod. כִּי עָתִיד). With imper., Gen. 23. 13; ptc., Ps. 81. 14.—Ps. 139. 19 אִם תִּקְטֹל רָשָׁע *O that thou wouldst kill the wicked.* Ps. 81. 9; 95. 7; Pr. 24. 11.

§ 135. An interrog. sent. with כִּי *who?* expresses a wish. 2 S. 23. 15 מִי יִשְׁקֶנִי מַיִם *O that I had water to drink!* (lit., who will let me drink!). Ps. 4. 7 מִי יִרְאֵנוּ טוֹב *O that we saw some success!* Nu. 11. 4, 2 S. 15. 4, cf. Mal. 1. 10.—Particularly the phrase כִּי יִתֵּן *who will give?* 2 S. 19. 1 כִּי יִתֵּן מוֹתִי אֶנִּי תַחְתִּיָּה *would that I had died for thee!* Ex. 16. 3. With impf., Job 6. 8 כִּי יִתֵּן תְּבוּאָה שְׁאֵלָתִי *O that my request might come!* Job 13. 5; 14. 13.

Rem. 1. The opt. sense of אם, לו, has arisen out of the conditional use; cf. Gen. 24. 42, Ex. 32. 32, where the transition is seen.

Rem. 2. A rare opt. part. is אִחְלִי, אִחְלִי (out of אח and לִי=לו), 2 K. 5. 3, Ps. 119. 5 (אִין in apod.).

Rem. 3. The consn. of מִי יִתֵּן varies. (1) One acc., Jud. 9. 29, Deu. 28. 67, Ps. 14. 7; 55. 7, Job 14. 4; 29. 2 (suff.), 31. 31, 35 (ptcp.). (2) Two acc., Nu. 11. 29, Jer. 8. 23; 9. 1 (verbs of granting, 2 acc. § 78, R. 1; unless the consn. be *who will set me in the wild, (in) a lodge*, as Jos. 15. 19, Jud. 1. 15 where אֶרֶץ might be acc. of place). (3) inf. cons. 2 S. 19. 1, Ex. 16. 3; acc. and inf., Job 11. 5 מִי יִתֵּן אֱלֹהֵי דָבָר *that God would speak* (anomalous order perhaps due to emph. on God). (4) Simple impf., Job 6. 8; 13. 5; 14. 13; impf. with vav, Job 19. 23; vav conv. perf., Deu. 5. 26

Note that it is not used with perfect (even in case of a stative verb which occurs as a present see top p. 18).

O that this mind of theirs might be to them (always), to fear, &c. With perf. Job 23. 3 (stative v.).

2 would that I were knowing

CONJUNCTIVE SENTENCE

§ 136. The uses of the conjunction *and* are various. On vav conv., § 46 *seq.* On vav of purpose after imper. &c., § 64 *seq.* On vav apod. in conditional sent., § 130 *seq.*; after *casus pendens*, &c., § 50, 56. On various senses of vav in circumstantial cl., § 137. On vav of equation, § 151.

The conjunc. vav, used to connect words, sometimes stands before each when there is a number of them: Gen. 20. 14; 24. 35, Deu. 12. 18; 14. 5, Jos. 7. 24, 1 S. 13. 20, Hos. 2. 20, 21, Jer. 42. 1; or only with the concluding words of a series, Gen. 13. 2, 2 K. 23. 5, *e.g.* with the last of three; or only with second, Deu. 29. 22, Job 42. 9; or sometimes the words are disposed in pairs, Hos. 2. 7.

Both . . . and is expressed by גַּם . . . גַּם or וְגַם . . . גַּם.

Gen. 24. 25 גַּם-תֵּבָן גַּם-מִסְפּוֹא *both* straw *and* provender. Or with several words, 43. 8 גַּם-אֶתְּהָא גַּם-מִפְּנֵי *both* we *and* thou *and* our children. Jud. 8. 22.—1 S. 2. 26 גַּם-עִמִּי *both* with Je. *and* with men.—Gen. 44. 16; 47. 3, 19, Nu. 18. 3, Zeph. 2. 14.—Gen. 24. 44, 1 S. 12. 14; 26. 25. When influenced by a *neg.* this *both . . . and* becomes neither . . . nor, Nu. 23. 25, 1 S. 20. 27; 21. 9, 1 K. 3. 26, cf. 1 S. 16. 8 *neither* this one, &c. Less commonly and mainly later וְ . . . וְ is *both . . . and*. Ps. 76. 7 וְרָכַב וְסוּס *both* chariot *and* horse are sunk into sleep. Nu. 9. 14, Jer. 32. 20 *both* in Isr. *and*, &c., Dan. 8. 13, Job 34. 29.

Rem. 1. For the various uses of *and* the Lexicon must be consulted. (a) It occasionally has the sense of *also*, Hos. 8. 6 וְהוּא, 2 S. 1. 23 *also* in their death.

(b) There is a dislike to begin a sentence without *and*, hence even Books are commenced with it, Ex. 1. 1, Ru. 1. 1. Hence also speeches begin with it, Jos. 22. 28

וְהָיָה וְנֹאמַר וְהָיָה and we said, *It shall happen*. Jer. 9. 21, so probably Is. 2. 2.

(c) The *and* has a sort of exegetical force, with a certain emphasis on the word that explains, Ps. 74. 11 thy hand *and* (even) thy right hand. Ps. 85. 9 to his people *and* to his saints. Zech. 9. 9 *and* on a colt. Ps. 72. 12 the poor *and he that* (i.e. who) has no helper. Often with the sense *and that*, Am. 3. 11 a foe וְסָבִיב *and that* round about the land; 4. 10 *and that* into your nostrils. Jud. 7. 22, Is. 57. 11, Jer. 15. 13, Zech. 7. 5, Neh. 8. 13, 1 Chr. 9. 27, 2 Chr. 29. 27, Ecc. 8. 2. Comp. 2 S. 13. 20 וְשִׁמְמָהּ, Ps. 68. 10 וְנִלְאָה, Lam. 3. 26 וְדוֹמָם *and that* in silence. Somewhat different 2 S. 3. 39 וְכִשְׁמֹחַ מֶלֶךְ *though* anointed king.

(d) The *vav* is common to introduce what is consequential or follows from what precedes, *so, then, e.g.* with imper. Jud. 8. 24 I will make a request וְתִנְנֵנִי *Give me*, &c. 2 K. 4. 41; 7. 13, Nu. 9. 2, Ez. 18. 32, Ps. 45. 12 *worship him*. Cf. Salkinson Matt. 8. 3 I will, וְטָהַר *be thou clean*, which is better than the bare טָהַר of Del.—Particularly in dialogue the *vav* attaches to something said (or understood) with various shades of sense, often introducing an interrogation. Jud. 6. 13 the Lord is with thee; וְיֵשׁ י' עִמָּנִי וְלָמָּה *If Je. be with us, Why . . . ?* Ex. 2. 20 וְאַיִן *Where is he ?* Nu. 12. 14; 20. 3, 1 S. 10. 12; 15. 14, 2 S. 18. 11, 12, 23; 24. 3, 1 K. 2. 22, 2 K. 1. 10; 2. 9; 7. 19. Peculiar 2 S. 15. 34 עָבַר וְאֲנִי מֵאִן אֶבְיָרְךָ וְאֲנִי מֵאִן thy father's servant—*that was I* formerly, &c. In the specimens of letters preserved, the salutation and compliments appear omitted, and the letter begins וְעַתָּה *and now*, 2 K. 5. 6; 10. 2, as Ar. 'amma ba'du.

CIRCUMSTANTIAL CLAUSE

§ 137. The cir. cl. expresses some circumstance or concomitant of the principal action or statement. Such a circumstance will generally be concerning the chief subject (whether gramm. subj. or obj.) of the main action, but the subj. of cir. cl. may be different, provided what is said of it be circumstantial of the main action—whether modal of it or contemporaneous with it.

The cir. cl. differs from acc. of condition (§ 70) in being a proposition. It forms a real predication, subordinate to the principal sent. in meaning but co-ordinate in construction. Though often corresponding to the classical absolute cases the construction is different.

apt. when
introduced by
or some such
adv. more the
adv. precedes a
(Harper Syn. p. 128)

The cir. cl. may be nominal or verbal, though it is chiefly nominal, and even when verbal the order of words is that of the nominal sent. (§ 103). In such a clause the subj. is naturally prominent, hence it stands first, the order being—vav, subj., pred. This simple *vav* may need to be rendered variously, as *if, while, when, seeing, though*, with a verb, or *with* before a noun. Besides the *and* a pron. referring back to the subj. of the principal sent. usually connects the clauses (see exx. below). Occasionally the subj. is repeated from the main clause, Deu. 9. 15 *and the mountain*, Gen. 18. 17, 18, Jud. 8. 11, 1 K. 8. 14.

§ 138. (a) The cir. cl. may be nominal. Gen. 11. 4 בְּנֵהָּ let us build a tower *with its head* in the heavens. 24. 15 behold Rebecca יֵצֵאת וְכֵדָה עַל־שִׁכְמָה coming out *with her pitcher on her shoulder* (lit. *and her pitcher was, &c.*). 1 S. 18. 23 וְאַנְכִי בַמֶּלֶךְ הַתַּחְתָּן וְאַנְכִי is it a light thing to be son-in-law of the king *when I am a poor man?* Jer. 2. 37 תֵּצֵא יָדֶיךָ עַל־רֹאשְׁךָ thou shalt come out *with thy hands upon thy head*. Gen. 18. 12, 27; 20. 3; 24. 10; 37. 2; 44. 26, 30, Jos. 17. 14, Jud. 19. 27, Hos. 6. 4, Jer. 2. 11, Am. 3. 4-6.

a negative
so the imperfect
and instead of the
simple tense!
I cannot be
with a participle
Same 20: 2.
p. 126)

(b) Naturally the graphic ptc. is much used in such descriptive clauses. Is. 6. 1 I saw Adonai sitting וְשֹׁלֵוֹ מְלֵאִים אֶת־הַהֵיכָל *with his train filling the temple*. 1 S. 4. 12 וַיֵּרָץ אִישׁ וּמָדְיוֹ קָרְעִים there ran a man *with his garments rent*. Gen. 15. 2 וְאַנְכִי הוֹלֵךְ עֲרִירִי *seeing I go childless?* Is. 53. 7 נֶגַשׁ וְהוּא בֹעֲבָה he was oppressed, *though he was submissive*; cf. v. 12 *though (while) he bore*. Is. 11. 6 a little child leading them. Gen. 14. 13;

18. 1, 8, 10; 19. 1; 25. 26; 28. 12; 32. 32; 44. 14, Jud. 3. 20; 4. 1; 6. 11; 13. 9, 20, 1 S. 10. 5; 22. 6, 1 K. 1. 48; 22. 10, 1s. 49. 21; 60. 11, Nah. 2. 8.

(c) The cir. cl. may be verbal with subj. first. Gen. 24. 56 אֶל־הָאֶחָדָה אֲתִי וַיְהִי־הָהָא הַצֵּלִים דַּרְכִּי delay me not *when Je. has prospered* my journey. 1 K. 1. 41 the guests heard וְהֵם כָּלוּ לֶאֱכֹל as they had just finished dinner. Gen. 26. 27 why are ye come to me וְאַתֶּם שִׂנְאֶתֶם אֹתִי when ye hate me? Ru. 1. 21. Jud. 16. 31 *he having judged*.—Gen. 18. 13; 24. 31, Ex. 33. 12, Jud. 4. 21; 8. 11, Jer. 14. 15. Gen. 34. 5, Am. 3. 4–6.

§ 139. Small emphatic words like negatives may precede the subj., e.g. in the frequent וְלֹא יָדְעוּ *unawares* (lit. and they, &c., do not know), Is. 47. 11, Job 9. 5, cf. 24. 22, Ps. 35. 8, Pr. 5. 6. So frequently with וְאֵין, Is. 17. 2 מִחֲרִיד they shall lie down, *none making them afraid*, Lev. 26. 6. Is. 13. 14 וְאֵין מִקְבִּץ, Jer. 9. 21 וְאֵין מְאַפֶּה, 4. 4, 2 K. 9. 10, Pr. 28. 1, Is. 45. 4, 5, cf. Pr. 3. 28. In particular, it is characteristic to place the pred., when a prep. with suff., or a prep. with its complement, before the subj. Jud. 3. 16 וַיַּעַשׂ הָרֶב וְלָהּ שְׁנֵי פִיּוֹת he made a dagger *having two edges*. 2 S. 16. 1 a pair of saddled asses וַיַּעֲלִי־הֶם מֵאֲתִים *with 200 loaves upon them*. Is. 6. 6 וַיַּעַף אֶחָד מִן־הַשָּׁרָפִים there flew one of the S. *with a hot stone in his hand*. 2 S. 20. 8, Ez. 40. 2, Am. 7. 7, Zech. 2. 5. But also in other cases, Ps. 60. 13 וְשׁוֹא תְּשׁוּעַת אָדָם *for vain is the help of man*. But cf. Ps. 149. 6.

Rem. 1. The nominal sent. seems in certain cases inverted, pred. standing first, particularly in statements of weight, measure, &c. Gen. 24. 22 וַיֵּקַח מִשְׁקָלוֹ *its weight a beka*. Jud. 3. 16 he made a dagger וַיִּזְכֹּר אָרְכָּהּ *its length a cubit*. The general rule in the nominal sent. is that the determined word is subj.; if both be determined the more fully determined is subj. Cf. § 103.

The view of pred. and subj. was perhaps not always the same as ours, cf. Amr, Mu'all. l. 31.

§ 140. The cir. cl., however, is frequently introduced without *and*. Ex. 12. 11 מִתְּנִיכֶם חֲגָרִים ye shall eat it *with your loins girt*. Jer. 30. 6 מִדּוּעַ רָאִיתִי why see I every man *with his hands upon his loins?* Gen. 12. 8 וַיִּטֵּא אֶהְלֵה בֵּית-אֵל מִיָּם he pitched his tent, *Bethel being on the west*. 32. 12 פָּרִיבּוּא lest he come and smite me, *mother with children*. Deu. 5. 4 בְּפָנִים בְּפָנִים דָּבַר face to face he spoke. Gen. 32. 31, Jud. 6. 22, Nu. 12. 8 מִוֶּחַל מִוֶּחַל mouth to mouth, Jer. 32. 4, 1 S. 26. 13, Jud. 15. 8, Is. 30. 33; 59. 19.

Especially with shortened expressions. 2 S. 18. 14 בְּלֵב into the heart of Absalom *when still alive*. Ex. 22. 9, 13 וְיָמָת . . . אֵין רֹאֶה and it die, *none seeing it*, Am. 5. 2, and often, as Ex. 21. 11 אֵין כֶּסֶף without money. Is. 47. 1 *throneless*, Jer. 2. 32 *numberless*. Hos. 3. 4; 7. 11. Ps. 88. 5. Gen. 43. 3, 5.

Rem. 1. It is possible that such phrases as *face to face*, אִפְּיִם אֶרְצָה with face to the ground Gen. 19 1, *mouth to mouth* and the like, may now be adverbial acc. Originally at any rate they were real propositions, *face was to face*, *faces were groundwards*, &c. So Ar. says, I spoke to him *fūhu* (nom.) *'ila fiyya*, *his mouth (was) to my mouth*; but also *fāhu* (acc.) *'ila fiyya*, *with his mouth to my mouth*. Similarly in Gen. 43. 3 בְּלִי בְּלִי אֶחֱיָכֶם אֶחֱיָכֶם is a conj., not a prep., *except your brother be*, &c.

§ 141. The subordinate character of the cir. cl. is generally shown by its place *after* the principal sent. In some cases, however, the concomitant event is placed first, with the effect of greater vividness. Gen. 42. 35 וַיְהִי הֵם מְרִיקִים . . . וְהִנֵּה and it was, *they were emptying their sacks, and behold*, &c., i.e. as they were emptying, behold. 15. 17 וַיְהִי הַשָּׂמֶשׁ בָּאָה

וְהָיָה and it was, *the sun had gone down, and behold, i.e. the sun having gone down.* 2 K. 2. 11; 8. 5; 13. 21; 19. 37; 20. 4, 1 S. 23. 26; 25. 20 (וְהָיָה = וַיְהִי, so 2 S. 6. 16), 1 K. 18. 7; 20. 39, 40. In ref. to fut. 1 K. 18. 12.

The relation of the two events (concomitant and principal) to one another is still more vividly expressed when the clauses containing them are placed parallel to one another, with no introductory formula like *and it was*. Gen. 44. 3 וְהָיָה בַּבֹּקֶר אֲזַיְתוּ אֶת הָאֲנָשִׁים שְׁלָחוֹ *the morning broke, and the men were let go, i.e. when the morning broke (had broken) the men, &c.* 1 S. 9. 27 וַיָּרִדוּ וַשְׁמוּאֵל אָמַר *as they were coming down S. said.* Gen. 29. 9 עֹדְנוּ מְדַבֵּר וְרַחֵל בָּאָה *as he was still speaking R. came.* Particularly when the subj. of both clauses is the same. Jud. 18. 3 וְהָיָה עִם-בֵּית מִיכָה *as they were at the house of Mic. they recognised.* Gen. 38. 25, 1 S. 9. 11.

Rem. 1. In some cases the accentuation wrongly makes the following noun or pron. subj. to the introductory וַיְהִי, e.g. 2 K. 20. 4, 1 K. 20. 40, Gen. 24. 15, 1 S. 7. 10, 1 K. 18. 7; other passages show that וַיְהִי is impersonal, 1 S. 25. 20, 2 K. 13. 20, 21, cf. 19. 37; 2 S. 13. 30.

Rem. 2. The construction is the same with or without the introductory formula. The second clause in the balanced sent. always begins with *var*, the first most commonly without. It is the first cl. that to our modes of thought appears circumstantial. 1. When the first cl. has a perf. the two events were contemporaneous or the *circumstance* had *just* occurred when the main event happened. 2. When the first has a ptc. or a nominal sent. equivalent, the main event occurred during the action expressed by the ptc. 3. When both clauses have ptc. the two actions, main and subordinate, were going on simultaneously. Some ex. of perf. in first cl.: Gen. 19. 23, cf. 27. 30 for a more precise way of stating that the circumstance had *jusi* happened (cf. Jud. 7. 19). Gen. 24. 15; 44. 3, 4, Ex. 10. 13, Jos.

cedent is determined; and (b) the attributive or descriptive sent., as Gen. 49. 27 Benj. is יִטְרֶף יָאֵב *a wolf which ravins* (a ravining w.), in which the antecedent is indefinite. In the former class of sentences the word אֲשֶׁר is expressed, in the descriptive and circumstantial sentences it is omitted. But the language does not strictly adhere to either side of the rule, e.g. Jer. 13. 20 אֵיךָ הָעֵדֶר נִתְּנָלָךְ where is *the* flock *that* was committed to thee? Ex. 18. 20. The omission of אֲשֶׁר where it should stand occurs mostly in poetry and elevated style. On omission of retrospective pron. cf. § 9 *seq.* In the following cases of omission of אֲשֶׁר it can be noted whether the omission be according to the rule *a*, *b*, above, or not.

§ 143. When the antecedent is expressed.—The אֲשֶׁר may be omitted—(a) When the retrospective pron. is subj., and whether this pron. be expressed (implied in the verb) or not. Deu. 32. 15 וַיַּטֵּשׁ אֱלֹהֶי עֲשָׂהוּ he forsook God *who made him*; v. 17 new gods *which* had lately come. Jer. 13. 20; 20. 11; 31. 25, Is. 10. 3, 24; 30. 5, 6; 40. 20; 55. 13; 56. 2, and often in second half of Is., Mic. 2. 10, Song 1. 3, Zeph. 3. 17, Job 31. 12. Particularly in comparisons, Jer. 14. 8, 9; 23. 29; 31. 18, Hos. 6. 3; 11. 10, Ps. 38. 14; 42. 2; 49. 13; 83. 15; 125. 1, Job 7. 2; 11. 16, Lam. 3. 1, Hab. 2. 14.—So in nominal sent., Jer. 5. 15 גּוֹי אֵתֶנּוּ הוּא a nation *which is ancient*. Gen. 15. 13 בְּאֶרֶץ לֹא לָהֶם in a land *which is not theirs*. Gen. 39. 4, cf. v. 5, Hab. 1. 6, Ps. 58. 5, Pr. 26. 17.

(b) When the retrosp. pron. is obj., whether it be expressed or not. Deu. 32. 17 לֹא יָדְעוּם אֱלֹהִים gods *whom* they knew not, cf. Jer. 44. 3. Is. 42. 16 לֹא יָדְעוּ בְּדֶרֶךְ in a way *which* they know not. Mic. 7. 1, Is. 6. 6; 15. 7; 55. 5, Ps. 9. 16; 18. 44; 118. 22, Job 21. 27. And in comparisons; Nu. 24. 6 כְּאֵלֶּיִם נָטַע יְהוָה like aloes *which* Je. has planted. Jer. 23. 9, Ps. 109. 19, Job 13. 28.

(c) When the retrosp. pron. is gen. by noun or prep.; Jer. 5. 15 גוי לא־תדע לְשׁוֹנוֹ a people *whose speech* thou shalt not understand. 2. 6 אִישׁ לֹא עָבַר בָּהּ אִישׁ *through which* no one passed. Ps. 49. 14 זֶה דְּרָכָם כָּסֵל לָמוֹ this is their fate *who are confident*. Deu. 32. 37, Ex. 18. 20, Ps. 32. 2 with Jer. 17. 7, Job 3. 15. With omission of retrosp. pron., Is. 51. 1 הַצּוּר הַצֵּבֶתָם the rock *out of which* ye were hewn, cf. Job 38. 26.

§ 144. When אֲשֶׁר means *he-who*, &c., § 10.—In this case אֲשֶׁר may also be omitted. Is. 41. 24 בָּחַר בָּכֶם יְבַחֵרְהֶם an abomination is *he-who* chooses you. Nu. 23. 8 מָה אֶקְבֵּל לֹא קִבְּהָ אֵל how shall I curse *him-whom* God has not cursed! (next clause without pron.). Ps. 12. 6 אֲשִׁית בְּיָשָׁע I will set in safety *him-whom* they snort at, Is. 41. 2, 25.—Jer. 2. 8 אֲחֵרֵי לֹא־יִוָּעִלוּ הַלְכּוּ after *those-which* profit not they have gone, cf. *v.* 11. Ex. 4. 13 שְׁלַח בְּיַד תִּשְׁלַח send *through* (by the hand of) *him-whom* thou wilt send. Is. 65. 1 נִדְרַשְׁתִּי לָלוֹא שְׂאֵלִי I was to be inquired of *by them-that* asked not, Jer. 2. 11.—Ps. 35. 15; 65. 5; 81. 6, Job 24. 19; 34. 32, 1 Chr. 15. 12, 2 Chr. 1. 4, Jer. 8. 13, 2 Chr. 16. 9, Ps. 144. 2, Song 8. 5 *she that bore*. Lam. 1. 14 בְּיָדֵי לֹא אוּכַל קוֹם the hands of *those-whom* I cannot withstand.

Rem. 1. Such cases as 1 S. 10. 11 מֶהֱיָה הָיָה, 1 K. 13. 12 אֵי־יָהּ הִדְרָהּ הָלָךְ are probably to be construed: what is this *which* has happened? which is the way *that* he went? but in usage אֲשֶׁר is omitted; cf. Jud. 8. 1, Gen. 3. 13, 2 K. 3. 8. So usually Ar. *ma dha* what? The same consn. also in מִי הוּא, &c., with omission of אֲשֶׁר, cf. 1 S. 26. 14, Job 4. 7; 13. 19, Is. 50. 9.

Rem. 2. Words of *time*, *place*, and occasionally of *manner*, are apt to be put in cons. state before a clause, which takes the place of a *gen.*, אֲשֶׁר being frequently omitted. See the exx. § 25.

Rem. 3. Phrases like: a man, *whose name* was Job, are

usually made thus : *אִישׁ וְשֵׁמוֹ אִיּוֹב* 1 S. 1. 1; 9. 1. 2; 17. 12, 2 S. 3. 7, &c.; but occasionally *אִיּוֹב שֵׁמוֹ*, a transposed descriptive sentence; Job 1. 1, 1 S. 17. 4, 23, 2 S. 20, 21. 1 K. 13. 2, Zech. 6. 12. The antecedent is indefinite (1 S. 17. 4, 23 is doubtful owing to the obscurity of *הַיְּנִיּוֹת*), and *אִשֶּׁר* seems nowhere expressed, though after a def. antecedent it might be, cf. Dan. 10. 1, and in Aram. 2. 26; 4. 5.—In cases of identification, as Gen. 14. 2, 8 Bela, *which* is Zoar, the usage is *בְּלָעַ הַיָּרְצָעַר*, cf. *vs.* 3, 17, and often. Similarly with persons, Jud. 7. 1, &c.—On the other hand, in giving the geographical position of a place *אִשֶּׁר* is used. Gen. 33. 18; 50. 10, 11, Jud. 18. 28, 1 S. 17. 1, 1 K. 15. 27, 1 Chr. 13. 6.

Rem. 4. The *אִשֶּׁר* is sometimes omitted with *and* and a verb. Mal. 2. 16 *וְכַפֶּה* and (I hate) *him-who* covers. Is. 57. 3 *וְתוֹנֶה* (seed of an adulterer) and of *her-who* committed whoredom. Am. 6. 1 *וְבָאוּ* and *they-to-whom* the house of Is. comes (freq.).

Rem. 5. Some instances of omission of *אִשֶּׁר* in later prose are, Ezr. 1. 5, Neh. 8. 10, 1 Chr. 15. 12; 29. 3, 2 Chr. 1. 4; 16. 9; 20. 22; 30. 19.—In 2 K. 25. 10 *rd.* prep. *אֵת* before *כִּי* with Jer. 52. 14; and 2 Chr. 34. 22 *rd.* *אֵמֶר* after *rel.*

Rem. 6. The text Zeph. 3. 18 reads: those sorrowing far away from the assembly will I gather, which (they) are of thee, (thou) on whom reproach lay heavy (lit. was a burden). Well. suggests *חֲרַפָּה . . . מִשָּׂאתָ* so that no reproach be taken up against her.

TEMPORAL SENTENCE

§ 145. 1. The prep. (many of which are nouns in cons. state), *e.g.* *ב*, *ל*, *כִּי*, *מִן*, *לְפָנַי*, *אַחֲרַי*, *עַד*, &c., are joined with the *nominal* form of the verb, the inf. cons. 2. These prep. become conjunctions when the *rel.* *אֲשֶׁר*, *כִּי*, is added to them, and are then joined with the *finite* forms of the verb. 3. The *rel.* element *אֲשֶׁר*, however, is often omitted, though not usually after strict cons. forms like *לְפָנַי*, &c.

(a) *When* may be expressed by ב, ב, with inf., or by כִּי, כִּי with finite. Gen. 39. 18 בְּהִרְיָמִי קוֹלִי *when* I lifted up, 24. 30.—4. 8 בְּהִיּוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה ^{while} ~~when~~ they were in the field, 45. 1.—Hos. 11. 1 כִּי נַעַר יֵשׁׁ *when* Isr. *was* a child, Gen. 44. 24, Jos. 17. 13.—Gen. 24. 22 כְּאִשֶּׁר כָּלוּ לִשְׁתֹּת *when* they had done drinking, Jud. 8. 33; 11. 5. The form כְּמוֹ is more poetical, Gen. 19. 15. After designations of time the simple אֲשֶׁר may be *when*, Hos. 2. 15, Ps. 95. 9, cf. § 9 c. Also אִם *if, when*, with freq. actions, Gen. 38. 9.

(b) *After*, by אַחֲרֵי with inf., or אַחֲרֵי אֲשֶׁר with finite. Gen. 14. 17 אַחֲרֵי שׁוּבוֹ מִהַכּוֹת *after* his returning, 13. 14; 24. 36.—Deu. 24. 4 אַחֲרֵי אֲשֶׁר הִטְמְאָה *after* she has been defiled. Jos. 9. 16, Jud. 11. 36; 19. 23, 2 S. 19. 31.

(c) *Before*, by לִפְנֵי with inf., Gen. 13. 10 לִפְנֵי שְׂתֹת י' את־קֶדֶם *before* Je. destroyed Sodom, 36. 31, 1 S. 9. 15, 2 S. 3. 35.—Very often by בְּמָקָם, usually with impf. even when referring to past; Gen. 27. 33 בְּמָקָם תָּבוֹא *before* thou camest, 37. 18; 41. 50. Of fut., Gen. 27. 4; 45. 28. Occasionally with *perf.*, Ps. 90. 2, Pr. 8. 25 (*inf.* Zeph. 2. 2, text dubious). The simple מָקָם properly *not yet* (usually with impf., Gen. 2. 5, Ex. 9. 30; 10. 7), has also sense of *before*, with impf., Ex. 12. 34, Jos. 3. 1, Is. 65. 24.

(d) *Since*, מֵאֲזַי, with perf., Ex. 9. 24 מֵאֲזַי הָיְתָה לְגוֹי *since it became* a nation. Gen. 39. 5, Ex. 5. 23, Jos. 14. 10, Is. 14. 8, Jer. 44. 18. Once with inf., Ex. 4. 10. As prep. with noun, Ru. 2. 7, Ps. 76. 8.—As adv. *formerly, long ago, &c.* Is. 16. 13; 44. 8; 45. 21; 48. 3, 5, 2 S. 15. 34, Ps. 93. 2, Pr. 8. 22.

(e) *Then*, אָז, with perf. 1 K. 8. 12 אָז אָמַר שְׁלֹמֹה *then* said Sol., Gen. 49. 4, Jud. 5. 11, 2 S. 21. 17. Not uncommonly with impf., Deu. 4. 41, 1 K. 8. 1; 9. 11; 11. 7, cf. § 45. On אָז in apod., cf. § 131, R. 2. Jos. 22. 31, 2 K. 5. 3, 1 Chr. 14. 15.

אָז and אָזֶּה are used with impf. They mark the time in 'past' at which the action described was still uncompleted.

(f) *Until*, עַד, with infin., or עַד אֲשֶׁר, with finite, with ref. to past or fut. Gen. 27. 45 עַד אֲשֶׁר אָם till thy brother's anger *turn away*. 27. 44 עַד אֲשֶׁר תָּשׁוּב חֲמַת אַחִיךָ till thy brother's rage *shall turn away*. Gen. 29. 8, Ex. 23. 30, Deu. 3. 20, Jud. 4. 24, 1 S. 22. 3; 30. 4, 1 K. 17. 17.—Ex. of עַד כִּי Gen. 26. 13; 41. 49; 49. 10, 2 S. 23. 10. Of עַד אֵם Gen. 24. 19, 33, Is. 30. 17. Of עַד אֲשֶׁר אֵם Gen. 28. 15, Nu. 32. 17, Is. 6. 11. By falling away of rel. the simple עַד often stands with finite, Gen. 38. 11, Jos. 2. 22, 1 S. 1. 22, 2 K. 7. 3, Ps. 110. 1, Pr. 7. 23.

(g) *As often as*, מִדִּי (דִּי) with inf., 1 S. 1. 7; 18. 30, 1 K. 14. 28, 2 K. 4. 8, Is. 28. 19; once impf. Jer. 20. 8.

Rem. 1. The word *after* in some cases = *seeing that* Gen. 41. 39, Jos. 7. 8, Jud. 11. 36, 2 S. 19. 31, cf. Ezr. 9. 13 (common in post-biblical Heb.). *After* has also a pregnant sense = *after the death of, or departure of* (Ar. *ba'd*). Gen. 24. 67 אַחֲרֵי אִמּוֹ after his mother. Job 21. 21, Pr. 20. 7. Frequent in Ecc., אַחֲרֵי when I am gone. Cf. N. B. לפני before I came, Gen. 30. 30. In Lev. 25. 48, 1 S. 5. 9 אַחֲרֵי with finite tense. Jos. 2. 7 כִּאֲשֶׁר after when, pleonastic, if text right.

Rem. 2. Is. 17. 14 בְּטֶרֶם construed with noun. Ps. 129. 6 שֶׁקֶדְמָת before is unique.

Rem. 3. Some adverbs of time are: *when?* מִתִּי, Gen. 30. 30; *how long, till when?* עַד מִתִּי; with neg., *how long...* not? 2 S. 2. 26, Hos. 8. 5, Zech. 1. 12.—*still, yet*, עוֹד. The noun may be in *casus pend.*, resumed by suff., Gen. 18. 22 עוֹדְנִי עֹמֵד and Abr. was still standing, 1 S. 13. 7, cf. Gen. 45. 26, 28; 25. 6. With ptc. § 100.

Rem. 4. On the expression of *when, while* by the circums. clause, cf. § 137. On the expression of sentences like *and when thou overtakest them thou shalt say* (Gen. 44. 4) by two *vav perf.* cf. § 132; and such sentences as *and when he overtook them he said* (44. 6) by two *vav impf.* § 51, R. 1. In general cf. the circums. cl., the conditional sent., and sections on *vav perf.* and *vav impf.*

SUBJECT AND OBJECT SENTENCE

§ 146. It is usually only clauses containing an infin. that are subject, and mostly to a nominal pred. (§ 90, R. 1). In a few cases a clause introduced by כִּי אֲשֶׁר *that*, is the subj. to a nominal sent., 2 S. 18. 3, Lam. 3. 27, Ecc. 5. 4 (all with pred. *good, better*).

The object sent. is mostly introduced by כִּי *that*, and may be nominal or verbal. 1 S. 3. 8 וַיֵּבֶן עָלַי כִּי י' קָרָא לַנֶּעֶר and E. perceived *that Je. was calling* the child, Gen. 3. 11; 6. 5.—Gen. 8. 11 וַיַּדַּע כִּי קָלוּ הַמַּיִם knew *that the waters were abated*; 15. 8; 16. 4; 29. 12; in a long sent. כִּי repeated, 1 K. 20. 31.—Not so commonly in earlier books, but often in later, אֲשֶׁר *that*. 1 S. 18. 15 וַיֵּרָא שָׁאוּל אֲשֶׁר הוּא מְשֻׁכֵּל and S. saw *that he prospered* greatly. Ex. 11. 7, Deu. 1. 31, 1 K. 22. 16, Is. 38. 7, Jer. 28. 9, Ez. 20. 26, Neh. 8. 14, 15, 1 Est. 3. 4; 4. 11; 6. 2, Ecc. 6. 10; 7. 29; 9. 1, Dan. 1. 8. Also אֲשֶׁר *the fact, circumstance that, how that*. 2 K. 20. 3 זָכְרָנָא אֵת אֲשֶׁר הִתְהַלַּכְתִּי remember *how that I have walked*. 2 S. 11. 20 אֲשֶׁר־יָרִוּ אֵת יְדֵעָתָם *that they would shoot?* Deu. 9. 7, Jos. 2. 10, 1 S. 2. 22; 24. 19. So אֵת כָּל אֲשֶׁר הָרַג *how all* he had slain.

It is common for the logical subj. of the object sent. to be attracted as obj. into the governing clause. Gen. 49. 15 וַיֵּרָא מְנוּחָה כִּי טוֹב he saw *rest that it was good* (that rest was). 1 K. 5. 17 יָדַעַת אֶת־דָּוִד אָבִי כִּי לֹא יָכֹל *that my father D. was unable*. Gen. 31. 5, Ex. 2. 2, 2 S. 17. 8. Gen. 1. 4, 31, Nu. 32. 23.

Rem. 1. After the verb *say*, &c., the words of the speaker are often quoted directly. Gen. 12. 12 וַאֲמָרוּ אֵשֶׁתּוֹ זֹאת they shall say, "this is his wife," v. 19; 20. 2, 13; 26. 7; 43. 7, Jud. 9. 48, 1 S. 10. 19, 2 S. 3. 13, 1 K. 2. 8, Ps. 10. 11. Or with some equivalent for *say*, Ps. 10. 4 "there is no

God" are all their thoughts. But there is a tendency to pass into the semi-oblique form, as Gen. 12. 13 אָמַרְתָּ נָא say, *thou art my sister*. Gen. 41. 15, 2 S. 21. 4, Hos. 7. 2, Ps. 10. 13; 50. 21; 64. 6; Job 19, 28; 22. 17; 35. 3, 14. This is usual in language—

Die Welt ist dumm, die Welt ist blind,
Wird täglich abgeschmackter!
Sie spricht von dir, mein schönes Kind:
Du hast keinen guten Charakter.

Rem. 2. Even when words are given directly they are often introduced by כִּי (כי recitativum). 1 K. 1. 30 I swear saying כִּי שׁוֹ בְנֶה יִמְלֹךְ אַחֲרַי "Sol. thy son shall reign after me." Jud. 6. 16 כִּי אֶהְיֶה עִמָּךְ Je. said, "I will be with thee." Gen. 29. 33, Jos. 2. 24, Jud. 11. 13, 1 S. 13. 11, 1 K. 11. 22; 21. 6, 2 K. 8. 13, 1 Chr. 4. 9; 21. 18; 29. 14. Cf. Gen. 45. 26. Jud. 10. 10, where כִּי only in second clause. —Rarer אֲנִשׁ recit.; 1 S. 15. 20, 2 S. 1. 4, Neh. 4. 6, Ps. 10. 6 (last words, though the sense, *one-who* shall not have misfortune, is good). Ps. 118. 10–12, 128. 2 are hardly ex. (Hitz.), cf. Is. 7. 9, Job 28. 1. The clause with כִּי as well as the direct quotation in R. 1 occupies the place of obj. in the sentence.

Rem. 3. The כִּי of obj. sent. is sometimes omitted, Ps. 9. 21 may know אֲנֹשֵׁי הָפֶה that they are men. Am. 5. 12, Is. 48. 8, Zech. 8. 23, Job 19. 25, cf. 2 K. 9. 25.

Rem. 4. A clause with and occasionally takes the place of an obj. sent. Gen. 30. 27 נְחַשְׁתִּי וַיְבַרְכֵנִי י' I have divined and = that Je. has blessed. 47. 6 אִם-יִדְעָתָּ וְיֵשׁ-בָם if thou knowest and there be = that there are among them. Dan. 2. 13 the law went out and = that the wise men were to be slain (ptcp.). Nu. 14. 21, Is. 43. 12.—A usual brachylogy occurs with command, Gen. 42. 25 וַיִּצְאוּ י' וַיִּמְלְאוּ Jos. commanded (to fill) and they filled, Jon. 2. 11, cf. Am. 6. 11; 9. 9. In Ar., God decreed that the Christians were defeated, for, should be defeated and they were defeated.

כִּי
Recitativum

N.B.

THE CAUSAL SENTENCE

§ 147. A lighter way of suggesting causality is afforded by *and*, especially in circums. clauses. Ex. 23. 9, ye shall not oppress a stranger וְאַתֶּם יֹדְעֵתֶם נֶפֶשׁ הַגֵּר *because yourselves know* the feelings of a stranger; cf. Neh. 2. 3. Cf. § 137.

order words in
clause see
e. 104. b.

Commonly used is כִּי *because*, Gen. 8. 9. Similarly, אֲשֶׁר Gen. 30. 18, 1 S. 26. 16, 1 K. 3. 19, 2 K. 17. 4, (both, Zech. 11. 2), Jer. 20. 17.—Also the prep. יַעַן coupled with rel. אֲשֶׁר or כִּי. Is. 7. 5 יַעַן כִּי־יַעַץ רָעָה *because he has purposed* evil. The phrase is affected by Is., 3. 16; 8. 6; 29. 13; elsewhere, Nu. 11. 20, 1 K. 13. 21; 21. 29 (always with perf.). Very common יַעַן אֲשֶׁר לֹא הָלַכּוּ עִמִּי 1 S. 30. 22 *because they went not* with me. Gen. 22. 16, Deu. 1. 36, Jud. 2. 20, 1 K. 3. 11; 14. 7, 15 (always with perf.—except Ez. 12. 12?). Also יַעַן simply as conj., Nu. 20. 12 יַעַן לֹא *because* ye believed not, 1 K. 14. 13, 2 K. 22. 19. As a prep. with inf., Is. 30. 12 יַעַן מֵאַסְקֶם *because of your rejecting*, 37. 29, Jer. 5. 14; 7. 13; 23. 38, Am. 5. 11, &c.—only in the prophets and 1 K. 21. 20.

Rem. 1. Several prep. have causal force, as עַל, מִן, בְּ, תַּחַת, mostly in composition with אֲשֶׁר or כִּי. Gen. 39. 9 תַּחַת אֲשֶׁר אֵת אִשְׁתּוֹ *because thou art* his wife; v. 23. Is. 43. 4 עַל אֲשֶׁר הִמִּית 2 S. 3. 30 מֵאֲשֶׁר יָקְרָתָּ *because thou art* dear. 2 S. 3. 30 עַל אֲשֶׁר לֹא *because he* slew. Deu. 29. 24, 1 K. 9. 9; neg., 2 K. 18. 12; 22. 13. So עַל כִּי Jud. 3. 12, Deu. 31. 17 (nominal sent.), Ps. 139. 14. With rel. omitted in neg. sent., Gen. 31. 20, Ps. 119. 136. Often עַל with inf., Am. 1. 3, 6, 9, 11, &c.—So תַּחַת אֲשֶׁר לֹא Deu. 28. 47 עַבְדְּתָּ *because thou hast not served*. 1 S. 26. 21, 2 K. 22. 17, Is. 53. 12. So תַּחַת כִּי Deu. 4. 37.—Of the same meaning is עַקֵּב אֲשֶׁר Gen. 22. 18; 26. 5, 2 S. 12. 6 (עַל אֲשֶׁר in next clause). So עַקֵּב כִּי Am. 4. 12, 2 S. 12. 10. Without rel., Nu. 14. 24. For other forms cf. Deu. 23. 5, Jer. 3. 8.

Rem. 2. Repetition of יַעַן for emphasis, Lev. 26. 43, Ez. 13. 10, cf. 36. 3.

FINAL OR PURPOSE SENTENCE

§ 148. Lighter ways of expressing purpose are—(a) The use of ׀ (simple *varv*) with juss., coh., *e.g.* after an imper., or anything with the meaning of imper., as juss., cohort. Gen. 24. 14 וְאָשְׁתָּה בְּדֶךְ הַפִּירָנָא let down thy pitcher *that I may drink*. Cf. Is. 5. 19 after לְמַעַן in first clause. Similarly after optative, neg., and interrog. sentences. See §§ 62, 63. 65. In this case the neg. purpose is expressed by וְלֹא with impf., or sometimes לֹא simply (בִּל in poetry, Is. 14. 21).

(b) The inf. cons. with ל. Jud. 3. 1 לְנִסּוֹת בָּם אֶת־יִשְׂרָאֵל *in order to prove* Israel by them. The neg. purpose in this case is expressed by לְבַלְתִּי. Gen. 4. 15 לְבַלְתִּי הָנוּת־אֹתוֹ *that whoever found him might not kill him*. Gen. 38. 9. Cf. § 95.

§ 149. More formal telic particles are—לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר with impf., Jer. 42. 6 לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר יֵיטֵב לָנוּ *that it may be well with us*; oftener לְמַעַן simply, with impf. or inf. cons., Gen. 27. 25 לְמַעַן תְּבָרְכָה נַפְשִׁי *in order that* my soul may bless thee. Jud. 2. 22 לְמַעַן נִסּוֹת בָּם *in order to prove* by them, cf. simple ל inf., Jud. 3. 1 (in *b* above). Jud. 3. 2, Jos. 11. 20.—Gen. 18. 19, Lev. 17. 5, 2 S. 13. 5.—Gen. 12. 13, Ex. 4. 5, Deu. 4. 1, Hos. 8. 4, Is. 41. 20.—Gen. 37. 22, 1 K. 11. 36, Am. 2. 7, &c. The simple אֲשֶׁר is also common, Deu. 4. 10 אֲשֶׁר יִלְמְדוּן לִירְאָה אֹתִי *that they may learn* to fear me. Nu. 23. 13, Deu. 4. 40; 6. 3 (cf. *v.* 2); 32. 46. The neg. clause is best made by אֲשֶׁר לֹא, Gen. 11. 7, Ex. 20. 26; but also by לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר לֹא, Deu. 20. 18, Nu. 17. 5, and by לֹא לְמַעַן, Ez. 19. 9; 26. 20, Ps. 119. 11, 80; 125. 3, Zech. 12. 7.

In the same sense בְּעֵבוֹר אֲשֶׁר with impf., Gen. 27. 10; more usually בְּעֵבוֹר simply with impf., Gen. 27. 4, or inf.

36. 27 וְעָשִׂיתִי אֵת אֲשֶׁר תֵּלְכוּ I will cause *that ye shall walk* (sent. of consequence construed as object sent.).

COMPARATIVE SENTENCE

§ 151. This form of sent. has usually בְּאִשֶּׁר in prot. and בִּן in apod. Gen. 41. 13 הָיָה בִּן הָיָה *as* he interpreted to us, *so* it was. Ex. 1. 12, Jud. 1. 7, Is. 31. 4; 52. 14, 15; 65. 8, Ps. 48. 9; cf. transposed order, Gen. 18. 5, Ex. 10. 10, 2 S. 5. 25.—Or כִּי with inf. or noun in prot., Hos. 4. 7 בְּרַבָּם בִּן הַמָּאוּלִי *as* they multiplied, *so* they sinned. Ps. 48. 11; 123. 2, Pr. 26. 1, 8, 18, 19, 1 S. 9. 13 (temporal).

In the prot. כֹּאשֶׁר may be omitted. Hos. 11. 2 קָרָאוּ לָהֶם בִּן הָלְכוּ *as* (the more) they called them, *so* they went away. Jud. 5. 15, Jer. 3. 20, Is. 55. 9, Ps. 48. 6. In vigorous style the compar. particle may be omitted both in prot. and apod., Is. 62. 5. The two clauses are then often equated by *vav*, especially in proverbial comparisons. Prov. 26. 14 the door turns on its hinges וְעָצֵל עַל-מִטָּתוֹ *and* (so) a sluggard on his bed. Pr. 11. 16; 17. 3; 25. 3, 20, 25; 26. 7, 9, 21, Job 5. 7; 12. 11; 14. 11, 12. 'And sometimes without *and*, Pr. 25. 26, 28, Job 24. 19.

Rem. 1. In some passages כִּי *so* expresses the corresponding immediateness of the result or consequence of the prot. Ps. 48. 6 they saw *so* they feared (as soon as they saw, &c.), cf. Nah. 1. 12, 1 K. 20. 40.

Rem. 2. With כִּי . . . כִּי or וְכִי . . . כִּי the first word is usually compared to the second, *so* . . . *as*. Gen. 44. 18 כְּמוֹדָא כְּפָרְעָה thou art *as* Ph. (*so* thou *as* Ph.), 18. 25 כְּצִדִּיק כְּרָשָׁע the righteous *like* the wicked, Hos. 4. 9, 2 Chr. 18. 3. But sometimes the reverse, *as* . . . *so*, 1 S. 30. 24, Jud. 8. 18, Is. 24. 2, Jos. 14. 11.

Concessive sentence cf. p. 158. and cf. abs.

DISJUNCTIVE SENTENCE

§ 152. The conj. *and* often expresses our *or*, *nor*, e.g. after a neg., the neg. denying the whole combination of words.

Gen. 45. 6 אֵין חֶרֶשׁ וְקָצִיר *neither earing nor harvest.* 1 K. 17. 1 וְקָטָר טַל יִהְיֶה אִם *there shall not be dew or rain.* Gen. 19. 35, Nu. 23. 19, Deu. 5. 14, Jud. 6. 4, Is. 10. 14, 2 K. 5. 25, Ps. 37. 25; 129. 7. Or more strongly וְגַם, Jud. 2. 10 לֹא יִדְעוּ אֶת־יְהוָה וְגַם אֶת־הַמַּעֲשֶׂה *nor yet the work,* 1 S. 16. 8, cf. 28. 6. The conjunctive *both . . . and* becomes disjunctive *neither . . . nor* when preceded by *neg.*, § 136.

The disjunctive *or* is expressed by או, Gen. 24. 49 עַל־יְמִין אוֹ עַל־שְׂמָאל *to the right or to the left.* 44. 8 כֶּסֶף אוֹ זָהָב *how should we steal silver or gold?* Gen. 24. 50; 44. 19, Ex. 5. 3; 21. 18, 28, 32, 33, 37, Deu. 13. 2, Jud. 21. 22, 1 S. 2. 14.

When repeated, או . . . או is *whether . . . or* (*sive . . . sive*). Ex. 21. 31 יָגַח אוֹיֵבִן יָגַח אוֹיֵבַת *whether it gore a boy or a girl*, Lev. 5. 2. In the same sense אִם . . . אִם, Ex. 19. 13 אִם בְּהֵמָה אִם אִישׁ לֹא יִחְיֶה *whether beast or man, it shall not live.* Deu. 18. 3, 2 S. 15. 21. So וְאִם . . . וְאִם, Gen. 31. 52, Jer. 42. 6, Pr. 20. 11. Less commonly וְ . . . וְ, Ex. 21. 16.

RESTRICTIVE, EXCEPTIVE, ADVERSATIVE SENTENCES

§ 153. Restrictive particles are אֲדָּהּ, רַק *only, howbeit.* Gen. 18. 32 אֲדָּהּ הַפֶּעַם *only this time.* Ex. 10. 17, Jud. 6. 39; 16. 28. Gen. 27. 13 אֲדָּהּ שָׁמַע בְּקוֹלִי *only, however, listen to my voice.* Gen. 20. 12 *only not.* Ex. 12. 16, Nu. 22. 20, 1 S. 8. 9 (אֲדָּהּ כִּי); 12. 20; 18. 8; 20. 39, 1 K. 17. 13. The use of רַק is similar. Gen. 6. 5; 14. 24; 24. 8, Deu. 2. 28, Jud. 14. 16, 1 S. 1. 13, 1 K. 14. 8, Am. 3. 2. Both combined, Nu. 12. 2 הִרַק אֲדָּהּ בְּמִשְׁחָה דְּבַר י'. Similarly אֲפֹס, Nu. 22. 35, cf. v. 20; 23. 13. On the affirmative force of אֲדָּהּ &c., cf. § 118.

§ 154. Particles modifying in the way of exception something preceding are, כִּי אֲפֹס *saving that*, בְּלֹתִי אוֹ בְּלֹתִי *or* בְּלֹתִי *alone*, כִּי אֲפֹס *except*. Am. 9. 8 לֹא אֲשָׁמִיד כִּי *saving*

that I will not destroy. Nu. 13. 28, Deu. 15. 4, Jud. 4. 9. And אפס simply, 2 S. 12. 14.¹—Am. 3. 3 shall two walk together אם נועדו בלתי *except* they have met? Gen. 43. 3 בלתי אחיכם אתכם *except* your brother be with you, Is. 10. 4. There is often ellipse of the verb or its equivalent, Gen. 47. 18 *except our* bodies, Jud. 7. 14.—Am. 3. 7 Je. doeth nothing אם-גלה סודו *except* he have revealed his counsel. Gen. 32. 27 אם-ברכתני *except* thou bless me. Ru. 3. 18, Is. 55. 10, Lev. 22. 6. And with ellipse or continuation of the verb, Gen. 28. 17; 39. 6, 9 *except* the bread, *except* thee, 1 S. 30. 17, 2 K. 4. 2. Naturally except chiefly follows a neg. or interrog. with neg. force, Mic. 6. 8, Is. 42. 19.

§ 155. The simple *var* is often used where we employ adversative particles. Ps. 2. 6 ואני נסבתי *but* I have set. Gen. 17. 5 וריה שמך *but* thy name shall be. Gen. 2. 17, 20; 3. 3; 37. 30; 42. 10, Ecc. 11. 9 *but* know. A more pronounced adversative is ואולם, אולם *but*, *howbeit*. Gen. 28. 19, Ex. 9. 16, Nu. 14. 21, 1 K. 20. 23, Mic. 3. 8, Job 2. 5; 5. 8; 11. 5; 13. 3, 4; 14. 18. So גם is a correlative adversative, Am. 4. 6, 7 ואני נתתי *and* I on my part. Gen. 20. 6, Jud. 2. 21, Ps. 52. 7, Job 7. 11, Pr. 1. 26.

After a neg. *but* is expressed by אם כי, Gen. 32. 29 כי אם ישראל לא יעקב *not* Jacob *but* Israel. 1 S. 21. 5, 2 K. 23. 9, Jer. 16. 14, 15. Or simply by כי, Gen. 45. 8 כי אם לא אתם שלחתם *it is not* you who sent *but* God. 1 K. 21. 15, 2 Chr. 20. 15.

After a negative *but* is expressed by אך. *but* Is. 10²⁴ *Corcelius but* with *justice* *Sonderm*

¹ When כי belongs to a phrase it may be omitted before another כי with a different sense, or the one כי serves both uses, e.g. כי אף כי *how much more*, &c. may be כי כי אף כי *how much more*, when, 2 S. 4. 11, 1 S. 21. 6; 23. 3, 2 K. 5. 13, Pr. 21. 27.

adversative
1. But

or adversative

ושמוע

אם כי

after = not
אם כי

כי אם

German

with justice

Sonderm

אך



Look up these for exam.

INDEX OF PASSAGES REFERRED TO

GENESIS	§§	GENESIS	§§	GENESIS	§§
1 5 47		4 5 48 a, 109		9 11 81, 101 R c	
14 55 a, 113		6 39 b		13 51 R 2	
20 101 R d		8 . 29 a, 51, 92, 101 R b		18 106 d	
21 . . . 32 R 2, 99 R 1		9 100 b, 122		19 36 R 4	
24 22 R 3		10 . . . 7 b, 39 b, 100 c		20 . . . 20 R 2, 83 R 2	
31 32 R 2		12 63 R 3		23 21 e	
2 4 . . . 22 R 3, 90, 91 a		13 . . . 34 R 2, 96 R 5,		24 10, 34	
5 . . . 45, 96 Obs., 127		104 a		25 34 R 4	
6 . . . 44 b, 54 b, 105		14 57		10 8 83 R 2	
7 76		15 . . . 38 R 5, 95, 148		9 34 R 6, 44 a	
8 39 c		18 79, 81 R 3		19, 30 108 R 3	
9 19		19 38 R 1		21 1, 27, 34	
10 . . . 54 b, 97 R 1, 100 b		26 . 1, 39 a, 73 R 6, 105,		11 1 29 e, 35	
11 . 19 R 3, 22 d, 38 R 1		109		3 . . . 11 R c, 22 d, 62	
12 102, 103		5 37 c		4 138 a	
14 106 d		5 116 R 2		6 4 R 1, 35	
15 . . . 24 a, 72, 96 Obs.		15 37 c		7 149	
17 . . . 90, 106 b, 155		24 127 b		8 82	
19 . . . 43 b, 44 b, 73 R 5		6 2 101 R c		9 108	
22 78 R 5		4 . . . 9 c, 44 R 1, 54 b		11-25 37 c	
23 . . . 21 R 1, 38 R 5,		6 39 c		12 1 101, 101 R b	
81 R 2		7 9 b, 43 a		2 62, 78 R 5	
25 44 b		14 55 a		7 99	
3 1 . 11 R b, 19, 33, 127 a		17 29 b		8 140	
2 43 b		21 44 a		9 86 R 4	
3 . . . 9 R 2, 43 b, 43 c		7 1 . . . 72 R 1, 76, 114		12 57, 146 R 1	
4 43 a, 86 b		2 . . 9 R 2, 29 R 8, 38 R 4		14 34, 51	
5 . 39 c, 56, 98 b, 100 b,		3, 9, 15 29 R 8		17 67 b, 67 R 2	
104 b		4 68		19 48 a, 73 R 5	
8 70 a, 114		7 114		13 2 22 d	
10 11 a, 104 b		10 51 R 1		3 101 R b	
11 95, 146		11 28 R 5		5 99	
12 106		13 . . . 11 c, 36 R 3		7 22, 103	
13 . . . 7 c, 48 a, 105,		20 69 c		9 123, 130 R 2	
144 R 1		22 101 R c		10 . 29 e, 108 R 3, 145	
14 . . . 68, 100 R 1, 110		23 10		11 11 R c	
15 71, 71 R 3		8 3 86 R 4		13 103	
17 48 b		7 22 c, 86 c		16 11 R b, 130 a	
19 91 a, 92		8 125		14 2 144 R 3	
22 . 35 R 2, 39 b, 56, 93,		11 146		3 101	
127 c		21 11 c		4 39 a, 68	
23 9 d, 39 c		9 3 9 a, 9 R 2		6 29 a	
24 20, 23		5 11 R d		9 37 R 5	
4 2 29 a, 105		6 . 81, 101 R a, 132 R 2		10 28 R 6, 29 R 8	
3 51		10 . . . 32 R 2, 98 R 1,		13 24 R 3, 28 R 4,	
4 5 47		101 R c		138 b	

GENESIS	§§	GENESIS	§§	GENESIS	§§
14 17 . . . 90, 91 R 3, 145		19 15 . . . 83 R 4, 145		24 14 . . . 1 R 2, 57, 72 R 1,	
19 . . . 22 R 3, 81		16 . . . 91 <i>a</i> , 91 <i>b</i>		148	
23 . . . 101 R <i>b</i>		19 . . . 53 <i>c</i> , 93		15 . . . 138 <i>a</i> , 141 R 1	
15 1 . . . 4 R 1, 104 <i>b</i>		20 . . . 96 <i>Obs.</i>		16 . . . 24 <i>d</i> , 69 <i>b</i>	
2 . . . 70 <i>a</i> , 138 <i>b</i>		21 . . . 95		18 . . . 83	
3 . . . 100 R 1		22 . . . 83		19 . . . 41 <i>c</i> , 51 R 1, 145	
4 . . . 106		27 . . . 101		21 . . . 100 <i>b</i> , 125	
6 . . . 58 R 1, 80, 109 R 2		29 . . . 91 R 1		22 . . . 24 <i>b</i> , 36 R 3, 37 R 4,	
7 . . . 9 <i>a</i>		32 . . . 83 R 4, 117		139 R 1, 145	
8 . . . 7 <i>b</i>		33 . . . 6, 32 R 3		23 . . . 7 <i>a</i> , 20, 60, 69 <i>a</i> ,	
10 . . . 11 R <i>d</i> , 110		35 . . . 83 R 4, 152		122, 126	
12 . . . 51 R 1, 94, 113		20 2 . . . 101 R <i>b</i> , 146 R 1		25 . . . 136	
16 . . . 71 R 1		3 . . . 98 <i>b</i> , 138 <i>a</i>		27 . . . 83, 106 <i>c</i> ,	
17 . . . 113, 141		4 . . . 39 <i>c</i> , 110		30 . . . 91 <i>c</i> , 91 R 1, 100 <i>a</i>	
18 . . . 24 <i>a</i> , 41 <i>a</i>		5 . . . 123		31 . . . 98 <i>b</i> , 105	
10 1 . . . 105 R 1, 113		6 . . . 65 <i>d</i> , 107		34 . . . 104 <i>b</i>	
3 . . . 28 R 5, 29 <i>a</i> , 91 R 2		7 . . . 100 <i>d</i> , 104 <i>b</i> , 127 <i>b</i>		38, 40 . . . 53 <i>a</i>	
5 . . . 2, 23, 101 R <i>d</i>		9 . . . 30, 44 <i>a</i>		42 . . . 130 <i>a</i> , 135 R 1	
6 . . . 103		10 . . . 150		45 . . . 45, 127 <i>d</i>	
7 . . . 101 R <i>d</i>		11 . . . 57 R 1, 127 <i>b</i>		49 . . . 152	
8 . . . 45 R 1, 100 R 1		13 . . . 9 <i>d</i> , 31, 116 R 4		56 . . . 138 <i>c</i>	
10 . . . 101 R <i>c</i>		15 . . . 103		57 . . . 62	
11 . . . 117 R 2		16 . . . 37 R 4		58 . . . 122, 126	
12 . . . 24 <i>a</i>		17 . . . 113		60 . . . 107	
17 5 . . . 81 R 3, 155		21 2 . . . 9 <i>b</i> , 83 R 4		62 . . . 105 R 1	
10, 12, 13 . . . 88 R 5		3 . . . 22 R 4		63 . . . 12	
11, 14, 25 . . . 72 R 3, 80		5 . . . 81 R 3		64, 65 . . . 21 <i>d</i>	
12 . . . 9 R 2, 101 R <i>c</i>		7 . . . 17 R 3, 41 R 2, 111		65 . . . 6, 104 <i>c</i>	
17 . . . 24 R 3, 126 R 2		8 . . . 30, 81 R 3		67 . . . 20 R 4, 145 R 1	
18 . . . 134		9 . . . 70 <i>a</i>		25 1 . . . 83	
18 1 . . . 69 <i>a</i> , 138 <i>b</i>		10 . . . 29 <i>a</i> , 29 <i>b</i>		7 . . . 37 <i>c</i>	
2 . . . 101 R <i>d</i>		12 . . . 109		8 . . . 70 <i>a</i>	
3, 4 . . . 60		14 . . . 24 <i>b</i> , 41 R 3		16 . . . 106 R 2	
5 . . . 151		16 . . . 87, 101 R <i>b</i>		21 . . . 81	
6 . . . 29 <i>d</i> , 29 R 4		17 . . . 8 R 3, 10 R 3		26 . . . 91 R 3	
7 . . . 21, 21 <i>d</i> , 73 R 5		24 . . . 107 R 1		28 . . . 98 <i>a</i>	
8 . . . 142		25 . . . 58 <i>b</i>		32 . . . 100 <i>f</i>	
8, 10 . . . 138 <i>b</i>		26 . . . 8, 125		26 2 . . . 60	
9 . . . 117, 117 R 3		30 . . . 72 R 4		7 . . . 24 <i>d</i> , 146 R 1	
12 . . . 11 <i>c</i> , 41 R 2, 92,		31 . . . 108		9 . . . 118	
121, 138 <i>a</i>		34 . . . 68		10 . . . 39 <i>d</i> , 51 R 2, 57 R 1	
13 . . . 123 R 1, 138 <i>c</i>		22 2 . . . 35 R 2		11 . . . 98 <i>a</i> , 99	
14 . . . 11 R <i>b</i> , 34 R 2		4 . . . 50 <i>b</i>		12 . . . 38 R 5	
15, 20 . . . 118		5 . . . 62, 101 R <i>b</i>		13 . . . 86 R 4, 145	
17 . . . 100 <i>b</i> , 104 <i>c</i> , 122		6 . . . 21 <i>d</i>		15 . . . 1 R 3, 75	
18 . . . 53 <i>a</i> , 67 <i>a</i>		12 . . . 11 R <i>b</i> , 63, 65 R 3,		16 . . . 34 R 2	
21 . . . 2, 22 R 4, 62		98 <i>b</i> , 104 <i>b</i>		18 . . . 48 <i>c</i>	
22 . . . 100 <i>f</i> , 145 R 3		14 . . . 150		20 . . . 104 <i>c</i>	
24 . . . 37 <i>b</i> , 73 R 5		16 . . . 40 <i>b</i> , 120 R 5, 147		22 . . . 57 R 1	
25 . . . 93, 123, 151 R 2		20, 21 . . . 29 <i>a</i>		24 . . . 104 <i>b</i>	
26 . . . 37 <i>b</i>		23 . . . 36 R 4		27 . . . 138 <i>c</i>	
28 . . . 37 <i>f</i> , 130 <i>a</i>		24 . . . 50 <i>b</i> , 106 <i>a</i>		27 2 . . . 40 <i>a</i>	
29 . . . 37 R 5, 90		23 1 . . . 37 <i>c</i>		3 . . . 69 <i>b</i>	
30 . . . 63		10 . . . 98 R 1		4 . . . 65 <i>a</i> , 145, 149	
32 . . . 153		13 . . . 134		6 . . . 70 <i>a</i> , 78	
33 . . . 105		24 3 . . . 9 <i>c</i> , 28 R 4		8 . . . 98 <i>a</i>	
19 1 . . . 140 R 1		4 . . . 29 <i>a</i>		9 . . . 76	
2 . . . 55 <i>a</i>		5 . . . 9 <i>d</i> , 43 <i>b</i> , 86 <i>a</i>		10 . . . 149	
4 . . . 45, 127 <i>d</i>		6 . . . 127 <i>c</i>		12 . . . 53 <i>b</i>	
7 . . . 63, 127 <i>a</i>		7 . . . 53 <i>a</i> , 106		13 . . . 133, 153	
9 . . . 33, 86 R 1		8 . . . 32 R 3, 63 R 2		13, 14 . . . 73 R 5	
10 . . . 17 R 4		9 . . . 4 R 1		15 . . . 27	
11 . . . 22 R 1, 101 R <i>b</i>		10 . . . 24 R 6, 36 <i>a</i> , 138 <i>a</i>		19 . . . 60 R 4, 126	
13 . . . 100 <i>b</i> , 100 <i>c</i>		11 . . . 22 R 3, 91 <i>a</i>		21 . . . 6 R 2, 124	
14 . . . 98 <i>b</i>		12 . . . 29 R 2		24 . . . 121, 126	

GENESIS	§§	GENESIS	§§	GENESIS	§§
27 25	149	31 27	82	37 22	60, 91 R 4, 149
26	60	29	96 R 1	23	75, 92
29	98 c, 116 R 1	30	86 a	24	78, 127 b
30	86 a, 141 R 2	32	10 R 1	26	8 R 2, 53 b
33	34, 45, 50 a, 99, 100 e, 100 R 4	33	48 a	27	105
34	1, 51 R 1, 67 b	34	31, 39 c, 48 c	29, 30	127 b
36 . 6 R 2, 38 R 5, 126 R 3		40	83	33	105
41	23	42	131, 131 R 2	35	70 a
42	79, 83, 103	44	55 a	38 5	58 c, 72 R 1
44	68, 145	52	152	9	54 b, 95, 110, 130 b
45 . 43 b, 55 b, 68, 96, 145		32 5	48 b	11	70 a, 107, 127 c, 145
28 3	55 a	6	51 R 7	12	69 a
5	28 R 4	7	100 a	15	78 R 5
11 . 21 R 2, 69 a, 101 R c		8	109	17	107 R 1
13	9 c, 104 b	9	35	18	2
15	41 c, 145	12 . 53 c, 98 a, 127 c, 140		19	73
16	40 a, 118	15, 16	36 c, 37 b	25	9 c, 100 a, 141
17	7 b, 154	16	1 R 3, 12	28	21 d, 108
18	76	17	29 R 8	29	100 R 6
20	100 b, 130 c	18	7 a	39 1, 12	69 b
29 2	101 R d, 108	23	6, 37 a	4, 5	143
2, 3	54 b	26	51 R 1	6	154
4	104 c, 126	27	154	9	53 b, 102
6	126	28	8 R 1	13	48 c
8	53 b	29	155	18	50 a, 91 c, 92, 96
9	104 b, 141	30	45 R 1	20	25
14	29 d	31 . 22 R 3, 48 R 1, 140		21	3 R 2
15	126 R 3	33 3	107	22	100 R 2, 108
16	104 c	5	78 R 1	23	100 d
17	31, 103	8	8 R 1	40 1	27, 51 R 1, 114
19	33, 90, 104 a	9	63	3	25
20	11 R a, 72 R 1	10	91 R 1, 128 R 2	5	27
26	44 a, 93	12	62	7	68
27	4, 20	13	1 R 1, 132 a	8	67 b, 127 b
30	33	14	62, 101 R b	13	9 c, 53 a
33	4, 146 R 2	17	105	15	39 c, 150
34	36 a	18	144 R 3	20	79
30 1 . 51 R 1, 100 b, 104 b		34 5	58 b	23	47
8	34 R 6, 67 R 2	7	44 a, 51 R 1, 93	41 1 . 29 d, 100 a, 101 R d	
16	6, 32 R 3, 101 R a	21	104 b, 106 d	2-6	24 d
18	3 R 2	24	98 R 1	5	38 R 5
20	1	31	101 R d	6	98 b
27	146 R 4	35 3	50 a, 99, 100 e	8	27, 100 d
28	132 b	4	101 R d	9	111 R 1
30	145 R 1, 145 R 3	5	113	10	1
32	87	7	116 R 4	11	51 R 7
34	63, 126	10	81 R 3	12	11 R d, 27, 28 R 5
35, 37	32 R 5	13	9 d	13	151
37	87	17	21 d	15	100 d, 146 R 1
38	115	18	105	25	106 d
39	113	26	81 R 3	25-27	104 b
41	57, 90	37 2	32 R 2, 83 R 2, 100 R 2, 138 a	33, 34	63
31 1	10	3	54 R 1	35	32
4	69 b, 69 R 2	4	91 R 4	39	91 c, 145 R 1
5	146	7	45 R 1, 98 a, 100 f	40	33, 71
7	38 R 5, 58 a	8	43 a, 86 a, 124	42	20 R 2, 75
8	54 b, 130 b	9	37 a	43	14, 28 R 5, 72 R 1
13	9 d, 20 R 4	13	123 R 2	49	145
14	11 R a, 114	14	75	51, 52	75
15	80, 81, 86 c	15	45 R 1, 100 a	57	115
19 . 28 R 5, 39 c, 105 R 1		16	111 R 1	42 4	111, 127 c
21	69 R 2, 114	18	50 a, 73 R 4, 145	6	99 R 3, 106 d
24	101 R b, 127 c	19	24 R 3	7	14
26	47	21	51 R 1, 71, 78	8	107
				11	104 b, 106 a

GENESIS	§§	GENESIS	§§	EXODUS	§§
42 14, 15	4 R 1	47 26	1 R 2, 38 R 6	5 16	100 d
15	119, 120	30	107 R 1	6 3	101 R a
16	125	31	21 d	6	57 R 1
18	64, 132 b	48 1	108	9	101 R c
19	23, 32 R 2	4	100 e	12	24 d
21	118	7	p. 143 n., 106 b	28	25
25	11 R d, 75, 146 R 4	10	101 R c, 113	7 9	65 R 4
28	101	13	29 a	11	29 R 7
30	26, 78 R 8	14	41 R 3	17	55 c
35	11 R d, 141	15	3 R 1	20	73 R 6, 114
36	1 R 2, 127 b	19	107	27	130 a
38	132 a	22	35 R 2, 101 R d	8 10	29 R 8
43 3	86 R 1, 140 R 1, 154	49 4	17 R 2, 117, 145	11	88 R 1
3, 5	140	7	59	12	65 R 2
3, 7	86 a	8	106 c	17	55 c, 130 a
4	130 a	12	101 R c	20	44 R 2
5	100 d	15	116 R 3, 146	22	132 R 2
7	43 b, 86 a, 122	17	49 a, 65 R 6	24	82, 86 b
9	41 c, 51 R 2, 130 b	22	116	9 2	100 f
10	38 R 5, 131, 131 R 2	25	78 R 1	7	101 R b
12, 15	38 R 5	27	44 R 3, 142	15	131 R 2
14	32 R 2, 130 R 4	31	108	18	96 R 3
16	10	50 3	44 a	24	145
22	8	5	62	32	17 R 1
25	43 a	10	67 b, 144 R 3	10 1	6, 32
28	29 a	15	131 R 1	3	41 R 2
33	101	20	101 R d	5	108
44 1	10	EXODUS			146
2	23	1 1	136 R 1	8	7 a, 79
3	141	5	98 R 1	10	151
4	41 R 3, 132 a	7	80	11	1 R 2
5	44 a	10	53 c, 57	11 5	99
7	45 R 1, 117 R 1	12	151	6	116 R 1
8	43 b, 152	16	1 R 2, 55 b, 130 a	8	32 R 3
11	83	18	47	12 3	38 R 2
12	41 R 3	19	53 b, 54 a	8	101 R d
16	136	20	115	11	98 R 1, 140
18	151 R 2	21	1 R 3	15	32 R 2
21	17 R 4	22	146	16	81, 106 a
22	132 a	2 2	29 R 7	18	38 R 3
27	107 R 1	6	53 a, 65 d	29	51 R 1
33	60, 70 a	7	3 R 2	34	44 R 3, 145
34	43 b	9	45 R 1	48	11 R b, 88 R 2
45 1	11 R b, 127 a	13	118	49	113, 116
4	9 b	14	21 d	13 3	88 R 2
6	6 R 2, 9 c, 152	15	136 R 1	7	72 R 3, 80
8	127 a, 155	20	100 R 2	15	44 a, 97 R 1
11	29 d	3 1	45 R 1, 62	14 2	101 R d
16	69 a	3	111 R 3	11	91 R 4, 128
18	34 R 5, 65 d	7	65 d	12	65 a, 90, 123
22	37 R 4	10	43 b, 150	20	5, 50 b
25	69 b	11	43 c	15 1	72
26	146 R 2	4 5	57	4	45
46 4	86 c	8, 9	101 R c	4	34 R 5, 115
20	81 R 3	10	24 d, 24 R 3, 145	5	45 R 2
26	98 R 1	13	25, 144	9	59, 73
27	22 R 4, 36 R 3	14	44 a, 132 a	12, 14	45 R 2
33, 34	130 c	17	9 c	13	6 R 3
47 3	17, 116 R 3, 136	28	75, 80	14	98 b
6	106 d, 146 R 4	5 1	114	16	32 R 5
9	26	3	22 R 1, 152	19	48 c
12	75	7	11 b, 55 a	20	116 R 2
18	154	10	100 d, 127 b	16 1	38
21	106 c	11	10 R 3, 11 b	3	135, 135 R 3
24	38 R 6, 116			6	57 R 1

EXODUS		§§	EXODUS		§§	LEVITICUS		§§
16	7, 8	104 <i>c</i>	26	16.	38 R 6	9	6.	83 R 1
	8.	127 <i>a</i>		19.	37 <i>e</i> , 37 <i>f</i>	10	10, 11.	96 R 4
	16.	69 R 3		20.	36 R 3		14.	26
	21.	132 <i>a</i>		33.	34 R 4	11	26, 39.	9 R 2
	22.	36 R 3, 38 R 4	27	7.	81 R 3, 91 R 1		47.	45 R 1, 97 R 1
	28.	41 R 2		15.	37 <i>a</i>	13	2.	35 R 2
17	4.	56		16.	29 <i>d</i>		3, 4, 10.	71 R 4
	5.	11 R <i>a</i>		21.	22 R 3		9.	116 R 2
	7.	122, 124	28	3.	116 R 1		12.	22 R 1
	11.	54 <i>b</i> , 116 R 5		10.	37 R 5		42.	130 R 5
18	4.	101 R <i>a</i>		17.	29 <i>c</i>		45.	100 R 2
	15.	44 <i>a</i>	29	9.	78 R 2		46.	25
	18.	34 R 2		29.	24 <i>c</i>		49.	81 R 1
	19.	107		40.	29 <i>d</i>		53, 56.	130 <i>b</i>
	19-22	55 <i>a</i>	30	12.	91 R 1		57.	29 R 7, 130 <i>b</i>
	20.	142, 143		21.	109 R 2		14, 46.	25
19	4.	47	31	14.	116 R 1		15, 24.	85 R 6
	12.	132 R 2		32	6 R 1		16, 27.	61 R 3
	13.	96 R 5, 152		4.	76		17, 4, 9.	130 <i>b</i>
	19.	86 R 4		9.	24 <i>d</i>		5.	149
20	5, 6	98 <i>c</i>		10.	65 <i>a</i>		11.	101 R <i>a</i>
	10.	32 R 2		12.	138 <i>c</i>		14.	116 R 1
	12.	60		13.	11 <i>b</i>		18, 18.	101 R <i>b</i>
	20.	43 <i>c</i> , 149 R 2		26, 33	8		19, 6.	32 R 2
	24.	24 <i>b</i> , 53 <i>b</i>		28.	37 <i>d</i>		8.	116 R 1
	25.	48 <i>d</i> , 76, 132 R 2		29.	48 R 2, 96 R 4		16.	71 R 2
	26.	149		30.	65 <i>b</i>		35.	24 <i>c</i>
21	3.	130 <i>a</i>		32.	127 <i>b</i> , 135 R 1		20, 14.	72 R 4
	5.	86 <i>a</i> , 130 R 3		34.	10 R 3		22, 6.	154
	11.	36 R 4, 140	33	7-9	57		15.	9 R 3
	12.	55 <i>c</i> , 86 R 2, 99		7-11	54 <i>b</i>		27.	32 R 2
	13.	9 <i>d</i>		11.	44 <i>a</i>		23, 2.	106 R 2
	18.	152		12.	105		32.	38
	22.	17 R 3		14.	11 <i>c</i>		24, 22.	35 R 2
	28.	72 R 4, 79, 86 <i>a</i>		16.	126 R 8		23.	77
	29.	116 R 4		20.	65 R 2		25, 10.	38 R 3
	31.	152	34	5.	73 R 6		22.	72 R 3
	36.	44 <i>b</i> , 130 <i>b</i>		7.	86 <i>b</i>		33.	116 R 2
	37.	36 R 3		15.	127 <i>c</i>		48.	145 R 1
22	2.	130 <i>b</i>		23.	69 R 1		26, 6.	139
	2-5	130 R 5		33.	51 R 1		21, 23, 24.	71 R 2
	3.	86 <i>a</i> , 101 R <i>b</i>	35	5.	29 R 7		36.	67 <i>b</i>
	3, 11, 12	130 R 3	36	24.	37 <i>e</i> , 37 <i>f</i>		37.	127 <i>b</i>
	4.	65 R 6		30.	38 R 4		42.	29 R 4
	5.	67 <i>b</i>	38	3.	76		43.	65 R 6, 147 R 2
	7-11	130 R 5		24.	37 <i>c</i>		27, 24.	10

NUMBERS	§§	NUMBERS	§§	NUMBERS	§§
7 88	37 ^c	17 28	126 R 2	34 18	38 R 4
8 4	101 R <i>b</i>	18 3	136	35 6	37 ^c
9 6	113	19 7	111	23	100 R 3
10	130 R 5	20 3	134, 136 R 1	DEUTERONOMY	
11	101 R <i>d</i>	5	127 <i>b</i>	1 3	37 R 2, 38
13	9 R 2	8	114	4	99 R 2, 142
14	136	11	115	7	101 R <i>b</i>
15	91 R 1	12	147	15	76
18	25	26, 28	75	16	55 ^a , 88 R 2
20	23 <i>d</i>	21 2	130 R 3	19	32, 73 R 1
10 2	91 R 3	8	55 ^c , 99	27	91 R 4
4	38 R 5	8, 9	54 ^b	31	44 ^a , 146
7	91 R 1	9	57, 72 R 4, 130 ^b	44	22 ^e , 44 ^a
25	100 R 5	26	48 ^c	2 7	11 R <i>b</i> , 73, 73 R 1
11 4	135	22 6	53 R 1, 83 R 1	11, 20	44 ^a
8	54 R 1	11	50 ^b , 53 ^b , 91 ^b	24	83
12	22 ^e , 124	13	91 R 4	27	29 R 8, 62
13	p. 143 <i>n</i> .	18	29 ^d	30	58 ^a
15	65 R 3, 86 ^c	19	63 R 3	34	72 R 4
17	101 R 1	21, 22	50 ^b	3 5	28 R 4
20	29 ^d , 147	23, 25	91 R 4	11	123 R 2
22	81 R 3	28, 32, 33	38 R 5	18	70 ^a
25	32 R 2	29	131	21, 22	99 R 3
26	38 R 1	33	39 ^d , 131	24	8 R 2
29	100 ^b , 135 R 3	34	109	26	63
32	86 ^c	35	106 ^c , 153	29	75
33	44 R 3	39, 37, 38	86 ^a	4 5	75
12 1	114	37	118	6	1 R 2
2	153	23 3	7 ^b , 8	7	8 R 2
4	36 R 4	7	45 R 2, 60	10	9 ^c , 149
6	3 R 2	8	144	16, 19	53 ^c
8	22 R 3, 140	10	91 R 3	17	22 R 3
12	51 R 4	10, 23	41 R 2	21	91 R 1, 95, 96 R 1
14	132 R 2, 136 R 1	11	86 ^c	22	55 ^c , 100 ^d , 100 ^e
13 2	38 R 4	19	58 ^a , 65 ^c , 128 R 6,	23	127 ^c
13	117	20	150, 152	24, 34	99
18	126 R 1	25	132 ^a	26	40 ^b
20	124	25	86 R 3	27	71 R 1
28	154	24 1	29 R 8	33	48 ^b
14 2	39 ^d , 134	4, 16	97 R 1	37	11 ^c , 116 R 1
3	141 R 3	6	143	40	43 ^c
7	34	7, 19	65 R 6	41	45, 145
8, 27	9 R 2	9	116 R 1	42	100 R 5
15	132 ^a	17	51 R 2	47	22 R 3
16	96 R 1	23	91 ^a	5 4	140
21	81 R 2, 119, 146 R 4	25 14	28 R 5	19	28 R 4, 67 R 3
24, 31, 40	56	26 10	51 R 5	21	54 ^a
32	1	55	81 R 3	23	31, 116 R 4
35	115	59	108 R 1	26	32 R 3, 135 R 3
37	32 R 2	27 7	1 R 3	6 5	57 R 1
41	1 R 2	24	10 R 2	11	98 ^a
15 4	29 ^d , 38 R 6	16	28 R 5	15, 18	53 ^c
35	88 R 5	29 6	24 R 4	7 5	45 R 4
40	53 ^c	30 2	28 R 5	14	28 R 1, 33, 101 R <i>c</i>
16 5	57 R 1	3	88 R 1	7	17 R 5
9	34 R 2	6, 9	130 ^b	23	67 ^b
11	150	12	41 R 3	25, 26	65 R 2
13	86 ^c	31 13	114	8 2	6 R 2
15	72 R 4	15	73 R 7	3	75
29	81 R 2, 109, 127 ^a ,	28	35 R 1	7, 15	28 R 4
32	130 R 4	32 5	81 R 3	9	9 R 1
35	51 R 5	17	145	13	114
17 5	37 R 5	23	130 R 4	18	19 R 3
27, 28	9 R 2, 149	33 38	38 R 3	9 3	19 R 3
	41 ^a	34 2	29 ^a		

DEUTERONOMY	§§	DEUTERONOMY	§§	JOSHUA	§§
9 6, 13	24 <i>d</i>	25 13, 14	29 R 8	6 3	38 R 5, 87
7	60, 100 R 2, 146	15	24 <i>c</i>	9 13	86 R 4
21	87	26 3, 17	40 <i>b</i>	7 1	67 <i>b</i>
25	37 <i>f</i> , 72 R 3	5	24 R 4	6	17 R 4
10 4	36 <i>b</i>	19	91 R 4	7	48 <i>d</i> , 83, 134
15	91 <i>b</i>	27 6	76	8	145 R 1
17	34 R 4, 44 <i>a</i> , 106 <i>d</i>	25	32 R 5	15	81 R 3
11 10	54 <i>a</i>	28 8, 21, 36	65 R 6	21	20 R 2, 20 R 4
12	22 R 3	21, 22	22 R 1	25	77
18	32 R 3	25	76	8 6	100 R 6
18-22	56	27, 51	150	11	20 R 4, 29 R 5
23	33	43	29 R 8	19	22 <i>b</i> , 73 R 1
24	44 R 2	48	32 R 5, 116 R 1	22	5
12 2	86 <i>a</i>	61	100 R 3	29	21 <i>e</i>
11	34 R 5	67	135 R 3	30, 31	51 R 2
20	62	29 17	128 R 4	33	20 R 4
22	79	22	91 R 3	9 2	71 R 2
13 1	63 R 2, 106 <i>c</i>	30 18, 19	40 <i>b</i>	9	67 <i>b</i>
2	130 <i>c</i> , 152	31 7	72 R 1, 75	12, 13	6 R 1
4	125	11	36 <i>a</i>	24	79
5	45 R 4	26	55 <i>a</i>	27	78 R 3
7	9 <i>b</i> , 62	32	72	10 1	48 <i>c</i>
11	77	8, 18	65 R 6	12	51 R 2
14 7	116 R 3	10	45 R 2	13	1 R 2
21	88 R 1	11	44 R 3	16	36 <i>b</i>
22	29 R 8	15	41 R 4, 143	24	22 R 4
15 2	88, 88 R 5, 108	17	128 R 1, 143	11 11	113
4	154	19	28 R 4	20	109 R 2
6	51 R 2	21	128 R 1	12 1	69 <i>a</i>
7	35 R 2, 101 R <i>c</i>	24	98 <i>b</i>	13 1	58 <i>a</i>
9	38 R 3	27	127 <i>c</i> , 131 R 1	4	69 R 2
16 4, 8, 13	36 <i>a</i>	29	131	5	29 R 5
18	67 <i>b</i>	35	25, 45 R 2, 113	9	20 R 4
19	44 <i>a</i>	36	17 R 5	14	116 R 1
21	11 R <i>b</i> , 29 <i>c</i>	37	143	14 9	120
17 2, 3	130 <i>b</i>	40	119, 120 R 5	11	151 R 2
8	34 R 2	41	130 <i>b</i>	14	73 R 5
14	62	33 6	65 R 3	15 3	44 R 2
15	9 R 2	11	71, 98 R 1, 149 R 4	19	135 R 3
17, 20	65 R 2	16	63 R 1	21	69 R 2
18	57	19	28 R 6	16 8	44 R 2
18 2	106 <i>d</i>	JOSHUA		17 11	72 R 4
3	152	1 9	123 R 2	14	138 <i>a</i>
16	63 R 3	2 4	116 R 1, 126	16	81
19 2	36 <i>a</i>	5	94	18 5	73 R 4
6	71	7	145 R 1	19 51	28 R 5
9	36 R 4, 37 R 5	8	127 <i>d</i>	20 5	130 R 2
10	53 <i>c</i> , 65 R 2	14, 20	32 R 3	22 17	72 R 4
13	32 R 5	17	32 R 3, 55 <i>c</i>	20, 31	67 <i>b</i>
20 15, 20	9 R 2	20	55 <i>c</i>	26	93
18	149	3 4	32 R 5	28	57 R 1, 136 R 1
21 1	41 R 3	11	20 R 4	29	117 R 1
3, 4	109	12	29 R 8, 38 R 4	32	114
7	116	14	29 R 5	24 10	86 R 1
10	116 R 1	16, 17	87	14	32 R 5
11	28 R 6	JUDGES		1 3	107
14	86 <i>b</i>	4 3	86 R 3	7	28 R 4, 98 R 1, 100 R 2
22 3	132 <i>a</i>	4	37 R 5	9	28 R 4
5	73	5	26	12	53 <i>b</i> , 132 R 2
8	108 R 1	8	37 <i>a</i>	14	8 R 3, 51
20	130 <i>b</i>	9	48 <i>b</i>	15	57 R 1, 135 R 3
23 5	91 R 4	24	149 R 1	16	105 R 1
15	53 <i>c</i>	5 2	83		
24 4	145	13	101 R <i>d</i>		
25 2	90 R 2		124		

JUDGES	§§	JUDGES	§§	JUDGES	§§
1 19 . . .	94, 95, 98 <i>b</i>	8 1 . . .	95, 144 R 1	15 2 . . .	63, 86 <i>a</i>
22 . . .	107, 115	2 . . .	116 R 3	7 . . .	120 R 5, 130 R 4
24 . . .	99	7 . . .	55 <i>b</i>	13 . . .	86 <i>a</i> , 118
29, 30 . . .	105	11 . 28 R 1, 71 R 2, 138 <i>c</i>		16 2 . . .	53 <i>b</i> , 57 R 1
34 . . .	116 R 1	14 . . .	27	10 . . .	47
2 1 . . .	45 R 2	18 . . .	11 R <i>d</i> , 151 R 2	15 . . .	6 R 2
8 . . .	24 R 3	19 . . .	39 <i>d</i> , 119, 131	17 . . .	130 <i>b</i>
10 . . .	152	23 . . .	107	20 . . .	29 R 8
15 . . .	109	24 . . .	136 R 1	21 . . .	100 R 2
18 . . .	54 R 1	28 . . .	17 R 4, 47	27 . . .	99 R 1
18, 19 . . .	54 <i>b</i> , 130 <i>b</i>	30 . . .	98 R 1	31 . . .	138 <i>c</i>
21 . . .	47	32 . . .	29 R 5	17 3 . . .	37 <i>f</i>
22 . . .	149	9 2 . . .	90, 91 <i>a</i> , 124	5 . . .	106 <i>b</i>
3 1 . . .	148	4, 5 . . .	77	6 . . .	111
3 . . .	36 <i>b</i> , 101 R <i>b</i>	6 . . .	101 R <i>d</i>	8, 9 . . .	43 <i>b</i> , 45 R 1
10 . . .	101 R <i>d</i>	8, 14 . . .	60 R 1, 86 <i>a</i>	10 . . .	36 R 3
16 . . .	139, 139 R 1	9 . . .	41 R 2, 51 R 2	18 1 . . .	73 R 5
23 . . .	58 R 1	15 . . .	127 <i>b</i> , 130 <i>a</i>	2 . . .	91 R 4
24 . . .	100 <i>b</i>	16 . . .	32 R 5, 47	3 . . .	141
30 . . .	47	17 . . .	101 R <i>d</i>	11 . . .	98 R 1, 100 R 7
4 4 . . .	19 R 1	19 . . .	130 <i>b</i>	16 . . .	37 R 1
6 . . .	60 R 4	27 . . .	135 R 3	18 . . .	8 R 1
8 . . .	130 <i>a</i>	28 . . .	43 <i>b</i> , 102	25 . . .	22 R 3
9 . . .	3 R 2, 154	29 . . .	65 <i>b</i>	28 . . .	144 R 3
11 . . .	48 <i>c</i> , 105 R 1	36 . . .	100 R 1, 111 R 1	19 4 . . .	36 <i>a</i>
14 . . .	4, 9 <i>c</i>	36, 37 . . .	115	11 . . .	86 R 2
19 . . .	75	48 . 1 R 1, 41 R 3, 146 R 1		12 . . .	9 R 2
20 . . .	116 R 6, 126	53 . . .	19 R 1	17 . . .	45 R 1
22 . . .	75, 97 R 1	55 . . .	11 R <i>d</i> , 115	18 . . .	72 R 3
24 . . .	86 R 4	10 2, 3 . . .	37 <i>c</i>	20 . . .	101 R <i>d</i>
5 1 . . .	72	4 . . .	37 <i>b</i>	22 . . .	28 R 6, 73 R 4
3 . . .	114	9 . . .	109	30 . . .	101 R 6, 132 R 2
4 . . .	107 R 1	10 . . .	146 R 2	20 4 . . .	99
5 . . .	73 R 2	11 1 . . .	24 <i>c</i>	8 . . .	29 R 6
6 . . .	6 R 1	12 . . .	8 R 3	16 . . .	14, 45 R 1
8 . . .	44 R 1, 122	13 . . .	146 R 2	31 . . .	41 R 3, 114
10 . . .	28 R 1	25 . . .	86 <i>c</i> , 124	44 . . .	72 R 4
15 . . .	151	29 . . .	24 R 6	21 8 . . .	8 R 2
21 . . .	71 R 2	34 . . .	116 R 1	19 . . .	32 R 2
22 . . .	28 R 6, 29 R 8	35 . . .	101 R <i>a</i>		
27 10 R 3, 32 R 5, 41 R 4		36 . . .	92, 145 R 1		
6 2-6 . . .	54 <i>b</i>	38 . . .	114	I SAMUEL	
3 . . .	57, 130 <i>b</i>	39 . . .	1 R 2, 109	I 1 . . .	19 R 1, 144 R 3
4 . . .	29 R 5, 44 R 1, 54 R 1, 152	12 3 . . .	126 R 6 <i>a</i>	2 . . .	104 <i>c</i> , 113
5 . . .	44 R 1	5 . . .	126	4-7 . . .	54 <i>b</i>
8 . . .	19 R 1	5, 6 . . .	54 R 1	6 . . .	67 <i>b</i>
13 . . .	132 R 2, 136 R 1	7 . . .	17 R 3	7 . . .	29 R 8, 44 R 1, 145
14 . . .	32 R 3, 123 R 2	14 . . .	37 <i>b</i>	8 . . .	45 R 1
16 . . .	53 <i>a</i> , 146 R 2	13 2 . . .	19 R 1	9 . . .	84 R 1
18 . . .	96 R 2, 107 R 1	3 . . .	57 R 1	11 . . .	86 <i>a</i> , 130 <i>c</i> , 130 R 3
19 . . .	24 <i>b</i> , 41 R 3	8 . . .	22 R 4	12 . . .	58 <i>c</i> , 82, 100 <i>c</i>
25 . . .	28 R 5, 111 R 2	12 . . .	132 R 2	13 . . .	44 <i>b</i> , 113
28 . . .	81 R 3, 99	14 . . .	65 R 3	16 . . .	24 R 3, 101 R <i>c</i>
30 . . .	65 <i>a</i>	17 . . .	8 R 1	20 . . .	83 R 4, 127 <i>c</i>
7 2 . . .	34 R 2	19 . . .	108 R 2	22 . . .	69 R 1, 105, 145
3 . . .	8, 37 <i>c</i>	23 . . .	39 <i>d</i> , 131	23 . . .	63, 72 R 1, 133
4 . . .	4	14 3 . . .	122	24 . . .	36 <i>c</i> , 69 <i>b</i>
5 . . .	44 <i>a</i>	4 . . .	1 R 2, 81, 111 R 1	26 . . .	99
7 . . .	11 R <i>d</i> , 37 <i>f</i>	6 . . .	91 R 3	27 . . .	101 R <i>b</i>
13 . . .	58 R 1	8 . . .	91 R 4	2 . . .	72
16, 19, 25 . . .	17 R 4	9 . . .	86 <i>c</i>	3 . . .	17 R 2, 29 R 8, 83, 128 R 6
19 . . .	86 <i>a</i> , 88, 141 R 2	12 . . .	47	4 . . .	73 R 3, 116 R 2
21 . . .	101 R <i>d</i>	14 . . .	32 R 5	5 . . .	101 R <i>b</i>
22 . . .	37 <i>d</i> , 37 <i>f</i> , 136 R 1	15 . . .	123 R 2, 126 R 2	10 . . .	65 R 6
		16 . . .	40 <i>a</i> , p. 143 <i>n</i> , 131	11 . . .	69 R 1, 100 R 2

I SAMUEL		§§	I SAMUEL		§§	I SAMUEL		§§
2	13.	132 R 2	12	2.	58 ^a	19	1.	91 ^b
13, 14	.	55 ^c	3.	.	7 ^a	3.	.	8, 132 ^a
13-16	.	54 ^b	4.	.	11 R ^b	4.	.	116 R 3
15.	.	45, 53 ^b	11.	.	70 ^b	6.	.	120
16	50 ^b , 54 R 1, 86 R 2,		19.	.	65 R 3	10.	.	32 R 3
	118, 130 R 4		22.	.	30	11.	.	91 R 4
18.	98 R 1, 100 R 7		23.	.	32 R 2	13.	.	31, 73 R 5
19.	.	44 ^b , 111	13	2.	11 R ^d	17.	.	126 R 5
19, 20	.	54 ^b	7.	.	101, 145 R 3	22.	.	32 R 2
20.	.	116 R 6	11.	.	146 R 2	23.	.	86 R 4
23.	32 R 2, 32 R 3		15.	.	31	24.	.	73
25.	.	91 R 4	19.	.	44 ^b	20	2, 5	43 ^b
26.	86 R 4, 136		14	9.	86 R 4, 101 R ^d	3.	.	119
27.	88 R 1, 126 R 3		12.	.	75	8.	.	110
28.	.	72 R 1	15.	.	34 R 6	9.	.	121
30.	.	86 ^a , 98 ^c	21.	.	94	13.	72 R 4,	120 R 4
33.	71 R 1, 115		24.	.	48 R 2	16.	.	73 R 5
3	2.	83 R 2	30.	.	130 R 3, 131	17.	.	67 ^b
3	3.	127 ^a	33.	.	93	19.	.	83
5.	.	83	34.	.	101 R ^b	29.	.	106 R 2
8.	38 R 5, 146		36.	63 R 1, 63 R 2		40.	.	28 R 5
12.	.	87	37.	.	126 R 2	42.	.	36 R 4
17.	120 R 4		39.	.	120 R 5	21	3.	9 ^b , 11 R ^e , 75
4	10.	29 R 6	42.	.	73 R 5	9.	.	128 R 3
12.	.	138 ^b	44.	.	120 R 4	15.	.	45 R 1
15.	24 R 3, 116		45.	.	101 R ^c	16.	.	4, 121
16.	.	99 R 3	15	9.	32 R 2, 32 R 4,	22	13.	88 R 1
19.	.	96 R 2			34 R 5	15.	.	83 R 2
21.	.	128 R 3	17.	.	101 R ^a	23	2.	53 ^a
5	9.	145 R 1	19.	.	48 ^b	10.	.	73 R 7
11.	.	65 ^a	20.	.	146 R 2	11.	.	126 R 2
6	3.	100 ^a	23.	.	50 ^b , 101	22, 23	.	60 R 4
7, 10	.	1 R 3	25.	.	65 R 2	26.	.	141
9.	.	130 R 4	32.	.	70 ^b	24	6.	72 R 4
12.	.	86 ^c	33.	.	111	7.	.	117 R 1
18.	.	32 R 2	16	10.	36 ^b	11.	.	73 R 5
7	8.	101	12.	.	101 R ^d	14.	.	44 ^a
9, 12	.	19 R 1	18.	.	27, 28 R 5	16.	.	65 R 2, 101
10.	.	141 R 1	23.	.	32 R 2, 54 R 1	18.	.	104 ^a
16.	.	54 R 1	17	1, 4	144 R 3	21.	.	43 ^a
8	7.	72 R 1, 101 R ^c	8.	.	28 R 5, 45 R 1	25	2.	36 ^a
12.	.	96 R 4	14.	.	34, 36 ^b , 106 ^d	3.	.	24 ^d
22.	.	55 ^a	17.	.	32 R 4, 36 R 3,	15.	.	25, 28 R 1
9	1.	144 R 3			37 R 4	17.	.	101 R ^c
2.	.	33	26.	.	39 ^c 116 R 4	19.	.	29 R 2
3.	35 R 2, 72 R 4		31.	.	73 R 5	20.	58 ^c ,	141 R 1
6.	.	44 ^a	32.	.	53 ^b	22.	.	120 R 4
7.	.	132 R 2	34.	.	72 R 4	24.	.	1, 133
8.	.	38 R 6	34-36	.	54 ^b	26.	.	88 R 5, 119
11.	.	100 ^a	38.	.	75	27.	.	116 R 6
23.	.	60 R 1	39.	.	82	34.	.	48 ^d , 131
24.	.	22 R 4	42.	.	101 R ^d	42.	.	101 R ^b
27.	.	141	43.	.	17 R 3, 104 ^c	26	7.	69 ^a
10	2.	58 ^b , 101 R ^d	46.	.	17 R 4	9.	41 R 2,	51 R 2
3.	.	37 R 4	18	1, 3	11 ^c	11.	.	117 R 1
4.	36 R 3, 37 R 4		2.	.	82	12.	.	34 R 6
5.	65 R 6, 138 ^b		4.	.	75	16.	24 R 3,	72 R 4
7.	.	60 R 2	5.	.	141 R 3	17.	.	126
8.	63, 63 R 2		15.	.	146	19.	.	130 ^b
11.	7 ^c , 144 R 1		17.	.	34	20.	.	72 R 4
12.	109 R 2, 136 R 1		18.	.	8 R 1, 43 ^b	27	9.	54 R 1
16.	.	86 ^a	19.	91 R 1, 91 R 3,		10.	.	128 R 2
19.	9 R 2, 146 R 1			96 R 5		28	1.	43 ^b
11	2.	1 R 2, 109 R 2	21.	.	38 R 5	7.	.	28 R 6
11.	.	51	23.	.	90 R 1, 138 ^a	9.	.	107 R 1

1 SAMUEL	§§	2 SAMUEL	§§	2 SAMUEL	§§
28 14 73		11 11 120 R 2, 121		19 2 51 R 4	
16 45 R 1		12 50 <i>b</i>		7 131	
29 3 6 R 2		17 29 <i>a</i> , 102		8 40 <i>b</i> , 109, 132 R 2	
10 132 <i>a</i>		20 146		20 91 R 2	
30 2 41 R 3, 48 <i>c</i>		25 44 <i>a</i> , 72 R 4		21 71 R 1	
6 109		12 4 32 R 2		25 9 <i>c</i> , 96 R 3	
17 3 R 3		14 154		44 34 R 2	
21 37 <i>f</i>		16 54 R 1		20 6 128 R 4	
22 24 <i>c</i> , 147		18 53 <i>b</i> , 126 R 4		8 139	
24 151 R 2		21 70 <i>a</i>		10 71 R 3, 114	
		22 43 R 1		12 100 R 4	
2 SAMUEL		13 12 117		19 28 R 6, 126 R 5	
1 4 146 R 2		15 67 <i>b</i>		20 117 R 1	
6 24 R 3, 86 <i>a</i>		17 4		21 3 65 <i>d</i>	
9 22 R 1, 28 R 3		18 58 R 1		4 1 R 1, 41 R 3	
21 100 R 3, 128 R 5		20 136 R 1		6 65 R 2, 79	
22 44 R 1		25 65 <i>a</i>		9 36 R 4, 68	
23 33, 136 R 1		26 132 R 2		22 14 65 R 6	
24 98 <i>a</i> , 99		30 141 R 1		24 51 R 7	
25 117		31 98 R 1		33 29 R 4	
2 9 29 R 6		39 29 R 1		36 90 R 1	
23 71 R 3, 101 R <i>d</i>		14 5 47, 118		23 3 71 R 2	
27 119, 120 R 5, 131 R 2		10 55 <i>c</i> , 56, 99		4 128 R 3	
32 69 <i>a</i>		11 101 R <i>c</i>		5 2	
3 1 86 R 4		14 43 <i>c</i> , 149 R 2		6 22 R 3	
9 120 R 4, 120 R 5		19 94		11 28 R 5	
13 107 R 1, 146 R 1		20 149 R 1		15 135	
16 86 R 4		25 93		17 117 R 1	
24 86 <i>c</i>		32 90 R 1		24 3 38 R 5, 113, 136 R 1	
33 43 <i>b</i>		15 4 135		13 29 <i>d</i> , 90 R 1, 116 R 1	
34 91 R 1, 100 R 3		10 51 R 1		14 62	
35 120 R 5		12 86 R 4		24 29 <i>d</i> , 86 <i>a</i>	
39 136 R 1		21 25, 120 R 5, 152			
4 1 113		23 67 R 3, 115		I KINGS	
8 17 R 2		30 100 <i>f</i>		I 1, 2 109	
10 94		31 78 R 8		2 55 <i>a</i> , 63, 65 R 2, 108	
11 72 R 4, 154 <i>n</i>		32 98 R 1		4 34	
5 2 19 R 3		33 130 <i>b</i>		5 37 R 1	
8 98 <i>b</i>		34 130 <i>c</i> , 136 R 1		6 1 R 1, 101 R <i>c</i> ,	
10 24 R 6, 86 R 4		37 45 R 2		108 R 1	
19 86 <i>a</i> , 126 R 2		16 1 139		12 65 <i>d</i> , 67 <i>b</i>	
24 41 <i>c</i> , 72 R 4		4 40 <i>b</i>		13 83 R 4	
25 151		5 58 R 1, 86 R 4		20 105 <i>b</i> , 125	
6 1 63 R 3, 72 R 4		10 8 R 3		21, 34 114	
6 73 R 5		13 57 R 1, 86 R 4		26 1	
16 58 <i>c</i> , 141		18 118		27 122	
20 86 <i>c</i>		17 3 29 <i>e</i>		30 120 R 5, 146 R 2	
23 106 <i>b</i>		5 1		33 28 R 5, 38	
7 3, 5 60 R 4		8 107 R 1, 146		40 98 <i>a</i>	
7, 8 29 <i>a</i>		11 11 <i>c</i> , 40 <i>b</i>		41 138 <i>c</i>	
9 10 R 3, 57 R 1		12 63 R 1, 63 R 2		51 120	
23 8 R 2		15 11 R <i>e</i>		2 2 55 <i>c</i>	
28 106 R 2		16 109		5 26, 47, 107 R 1	
29 83, 91 R 1		17 55 <i>c</i>		6 63 R 2	
8 2 87, 116 R 5		18 3 86 <i>a</i> , 146		8 78, 146 R 1	
8 29 <i>d</i>		11 101 R <i>d</i> , 132 R 2,		15, 18 107 R 1	
10 23		136 R 1		21 79	
9 1 126 R 3		12 8, 131		22 60, 126 R 6 <i>a</i> ,	
2 126		14 63 R 2, 140		136 R 1	
3 126, 127 <i>d</i>		18 72 R 4		26 24 R 3, 110	
4 69 <i>a</i>		23 8, 60		28 105	
10 101 <i>d</i>		25 86 R 4		31 24 R 4, 55 <i>a</i>	
13 24 <i>d</i>		29 91 <i>a</i> , 121		39 27, 28 R 5	
10 9 116 R 4		32 133		42 40 <i>b</i> , 55 <i>b</i>	
11, 17 116 R 5		19 1 1, 135		44 57 R 1	

I KINGS	§§	I KINGS	§§	I KINGS	§§
3 4.	37 <i>d</i> , 44 R 2	10 21.	100 R 3, 128	18 26.	21 <i>f</i>
6.	32, 107 R 1	22.	38 R 4, 38 R 5	28.	91 R 3
7.	90	29.	101 R <i>a</i>	29.	101 R <i>b</i>
11.	58 <i>b</i> , 147	31.	113	30.	99
16.	36 <i>a</i> , 51 R 2	5.	12	39.	106 <i>d</i> , 115
18.	28 R 5, 36 R 4	7.	51 R 2	46.	108 R 3
22.	118	9.	22 R 4	19 1.	146
23.	5	10.	58 R 1, 95	2.	35 R 2, 120 R 4
25.	11 R <i>c</i>	14.	29 <i>a</i>	4.	69 <i>c</i>
26.	86 <i>b</i> , 136	16.	36 R 1	5.	6 R 2
4 1.	29 <i>a</i>	22.	146 R 2	6.	83
7.	54 R 1	30.	78 R 3	10.	111
13.	28 R 4	38.	130 <i>c</i>	11.	32 R 2, 32 R 4
5 2.	38 R 4	12 6.	65 R 2, 75, 100 <i>f</i>	13.	69 <i>a</i>
6.	14	8.	99 R 2	19.	38 R 3
6-8	54 <i>b</i>	12.	8 R 4	21.	29 R 7, 71
12.	14, 17, 37 <i>e</i>	13.	75	20 1.	17, 37 <i>e</i>
17.	78 R 2, 107 R 1, 146	16.	8 R 2, 8 R 3	6.	120 R 5
20, 22	107 R 1	17.	50 <i>b</i> , 106 <i>b</i>	7.	60 R 4
23.	93	19.	65 <i>d</i>	8.	63
29.	17	31.	15, 72 R 4	12.	91 R 1
30.	36 <i>a</i>	13 2.	144 R 3	14.	28 R 6
6 1.	91 R 2	2, 3	55 <i>c</i> , 100 R 4	16.	37 R 1
7.	29 <i>e</i> , 80	12.	48 R 2, 144 R 1	18.	70 <i>a</i> , 111 R 3
9.	78 R 2	13, 27	21 <i>d</i>	20.	58 R 1, 116 R 5
18.	100 <i>d</i>	18.	41 R 3	28.	56
20.	78 R 2	20.	141 R 2	31.	24 <i>c</i> , 106 <i>d</i> , 146
32, 35	58 R 1	21.	147	33.	50 <i>a</i>
38.	38 R 3	30.	117	35.	91 R 4
7 7.	43 <i>a</i>	31.	56, 57 R 1	37.	86 <i>c</i>
8.	45 R 2	14 4.	101 R <i>c</i>	39.	141
10.	29 R 3	5.	11 R <i>e</i> , 65 R 6	40.	4, 5, 141 R 1
12.	32 R 2	6.	75, 80	21 2.	4
14.	29 <i>b</i> , 80	7.	76, 78 R 3, 147	3.	117 R 1
15, 23, 26	44 R 2	8.	93	6.	45 R 2, 130 <i>a</i> , 146 R 2
24.	17 R 6	10.	17 R 5	7.	45 R 1, 121
31.	38 R 6	11.	111	10, 13	22 R 3
44.	37 <i>f</i>	13.	28 R 5, 147	11.	99 R 2
8 1.	65 R 6, 145	14.	6 R 1	12.	58 <i>b</i>
5.	115	24.	20 R 4	14.	39 R 1
8.	44 <i>b</i>	25.	28 R 5, 51 R 1	15.	155
12.	145	28.	145	19.	1, 25
27.	34 R 4, 44 <i>b</i> , 118	15 13.	50 <i>b</i> , 101	20.	126, 147
32.	93	23.	28 R 5, 71, 71 R 3, 72 R 3, 123 R 2	29.	147
41.	9 R 2	25, 28	38	22 3.	126 R 3
43.	69 R 1	16 8, 10, 15	38	6, 14	124
46.	44 <i>a</i>	11.	17	7.	65 R 2, 122, 123
47.	58 <i>a</i>	16.	22 R 3	8.	44 <i>a</i>
55.	67 R 3, 78	18.	22 R 3, 72 R 4	9.	19 R 1
59.	32 R 3	22.	73 R 4	10.	70 <i>a</i> , 80, 100 <i>f</i>
63.	111	24.	20 R 4, 29 <i>a</i> , 29 <i>d</i>	13.	29 R 7, 35 R 2, 63, 71 R 2
64.	34 R 2	31.	90 R 1, 126 R 5	16.	146
9 6.	130 <i>c</i>	17 1.	152	20.	5, 65 <i>d</i>
14.	37 <i>e</i>	14.	22 R 4	22.	53 <i>a</i> , 60 R 4
25.	54 R 1, 88	16.	116 R 2	24.	8 R 4
26.	14	21.	63	25.	9 <i>c</i>
10 5.	44 R 2	24.	6 R 2	27.	4, 29 <i>e</i>
6.	29 <i>c</i>	18 4.	37 <i>d</i>	28.	29 R 6, 130 R 4
7.	101 R <i>b</i>	7.	141, 141 R 1	30.	73, 88
8.	32 R 3	10.	54 <i>b</i> , 132	35.	100 R 2
9.	50 <i>b</i> , 91 <i>a</i>	12.	141	36.	117 R 3
14.	37 R 3	13.	38 R 4, 47, 75	41.	38
16.	37 <i>e</i> , 37 R 4, 44 R 2	15.	120	47.	17
		21.	75, 130 <i>a</i>		

2 KINGS		§§	2 KINGS		§§	2 KINGS		§§
1	2.	32 R 3, 125	7	8.	19 R 1	16	14.	29 c, 50 b
	3.	128		9.	78 R 8, 128 R 1		15.	29 R 7
	4.	106 b			132 a, 132 R 2		17.	29 c
	8.	24 R 3	13.		20 R 4, 136 R 1	17	4.	29 R 8
11, 13		83	16, 18		29 d		6.	38 R 2
13, 14		37 R 5	19.		136 R 1	13.		28 R 6
2	9.	136 R 1	8	5.	141	21.		78
	10.	82	8, 9		32 R 3	26.		127 b
11.	86 R 4, 100 f, 141				58 b	28-41		100 R 2
16.	128 R 4		13.	22 c, 43 b, 72 R 1,		29.		29 R 8
17.	36 a, 37 e			75, 146 R 2		18	4.	58 b
3	1.	38	17.		36 R 3	9, 10		38
	3.	116	22.		45 R 2	17.		32 R 5
	4.	29 d, 37 d, 54 R 1	25.		38	21.		132 a
	8.	8 R 4, 144 R 1	29.	29 R 1, 44 R 2		23.	20 R 4, 37 d	
11.	65 c, 65 d, 122		9	1.	35 R 2	26-32		60
13.	118, 128 R 2		3.		40 b	31.		64
14.	120 R 5, 131		4.		29 b	32.	55 b, 65 d, 96	
16.	29 R 8, 88 R 2		5.		21 f	36.		58 b
24.	86 R 3		8.		17 R 5	37.		70 a
26.	113		10.		139	19	1.	78 R 5
27.	43 a		12.	11 R e, 117		3.		127 b
4	1.	19 R 1, 107 R 1	15.	29 R 1		4.	9 b, 31, 53 b	
	8, 11, 18	21 R 2, 145	18.	1 R 1, 7 b, 8 R 3		11.	107 R 1, 121	
	9.	30	20.	44 a		14.	116 R 1	
13.	67 b, 94, 122		25.	28 R 5, 146 R 3		17.	118	
19.	117		26.	57 R 1, 120		22.	7 a, 58 a	
29.	130 a		32.	36 R 5		25.	65 R 1, 109 R 2	
41.	136 R 1		33.	102		27.	90	
43.	4 R 1, 7 b, 88		35.	91 R 4		28.	56	
5	2.	71 R 1	10	2.	136 R 1	32.		77
	3.	135 R 2	2, 3		55 b	37.		141 R 1
	4.	11 R e	4.		107	20	3.	146
	5.	29 R 3	6.	28 R 6, 34		4.	32 R 2, 73 R 1,	
	6.	136 R 1	10.	102			141 R 1	
10.	60 R 4, 65 d		13.	73 R 5, 104 c		9.	41 R 2, 124	
11.	21 R 2, 86 c		14.	37 c		12.	16	
12.	116 R 3, 126 R 4		15.	32 R 5, 126,		13.	32 R 2	
13.	64, 111 R 1			132 R 2		14.	45 R 1	
17.	79, 132 R 2		23.	128 R 4		21	6.	82
20.	51 R 2, 120 R 3		25.	11 R b		12.	113, 132 R 2	
21.	21 d		11	4.	28 R 5, 75	13.		86 c
22.	6 R 2, 36 a		10.		17	22	1.	36 R 3
23.	29 d, 83		12.		17 R 4	8.		111
25.	152		14.		117	13.		9 a
26.	121		12	35 R 2, 108 R 1		18.		99
6	3.	83, 107 R 1	12-17		44 R 2	20.	17 R 3, 113	
	5.	72 R 4	16.		71 R 2	23	3.	22 R 3
	6.	75	18.		51 R 2	8.		108 R 1
	8.	11 R e	21.		67 b	9.		44 b, 155
	9.	96 R 1	13	11.	116	10.		96 R 1
10.	38 R 5		14.		43 a, 67 b	17.		20 R 4, 29 c
12.	35 R 2, 44 a		19.	39 d, 94, 131 R 2		24	3.	101 R d, 109
16.	10		20, 21		141 R 1			R 2
19.	97 R 1		14	7.	58 c	12.		38
20.	4		10.		53 b	14.		17, 37 e
22.	111 R 1		12.		29 R 6	25	1.	17, 38 R 2
25.	38 R 6		23.		38	5.		115
31.	120 R 4		26.		17 R 5, 76	8, 27		38
32.	45		15		39 R 1	9.		32 R 5
33.	6 R 1, 100 f		13.		29 d, 38	10.		144 R 5
7	1.	29 d	16.		20 R 4	15.		29 R 8
	3.	41 c, 145	17, 23, 27		38	16.		32 R 2
	4.	130 b	21.		123 R 2	17.		36 R 3
	7.	1 R 1	30, 32		38	19.		9 R 2

ISAIAH	§§	ISAIAH	§§	ISAIAH	§§
1 2.	58 a, 105	5 28.	100 f	11 14.	29 R 5
3.	105	29.	59	12 1.	65 R 6
4.	24 a, 39 b, 117	6 1.	50 b, 138 b	5.	133
5, 6	22 R 3, 101 R b	2.	11 R d, 29 R 8,	6.	14
7.	98 b, 106 c	38 R 4, 100 f, 101 R d		13 2.	60 R 3
8.	58 b	3.	5, 29 R 8, 54 R 1,	3.	3, 24 c
9.	39 d, 131		102	4.	117 R 3
11.	28 R 4, 40 b, 73	4.	80	8.	24 c, 29 R 6, 101
13.	96 Obs., 106 a	5.	24 d, 41 a, 110, 117	9.	41 R 1, 96
14.	90 a, 101 R d	6.	139, 143	14.	22 R 2, 139
15.	73, 111, 113	7.	56, 105 R 2	17, 18.	44 a
17.	84	8.	7 a, 101 R b	22.	113
18.	22 e, 40 b	9.	60 R 4, 67 a, 86 c	14 2.	73 R 4, 73 R 7,
19.	34 R 5, 83	10.	53 c, 108		100 R 5
21.	117	11.	41 c, 80, 128, 145	3.	91 R 2, 109
23.	44 a, 116 R 1	13.	83, 132 R 2	6.	67 b, 67 R 2
24.	62	7 2.	116 R 5	8.	44 a, 99
25.	101 R d	5.	101 R d, 147	17.	101
26.	81 R 2	6.	29 a	19.	28 R 1, 98 b
30.	24 d, 98 R 1	7.	1 R 2, 109 R 2	21.	1 R 2, 41 R 1,
2 2.	57 R 1, 100 R 2,	8.	101		109 R 2
	136 R 1	9.	130 R 3	23.	78 R 5, 84
7, 8	80	13.	34 R 2, 90	25.	105 R 2
8.	116 R 1	14.	11 b, 21 e	27.	99 R 3
9.	41 R 1, 49 b,	15.	84	31.	29 R 6, 88 R 2
~	73 R 5, 128 R 2	23.	17	32.	108
11.	51 R 2, 116 R 2	24.	29 e, 108	15 3.	29 R 6, 73 R 3
20.	3, 24 R 2, 116 R 1	25.	71 R 4, 108 R 3	7.	115, 143
22.	97 R 1, 101 R b	8 1.	101 R b	8.	69 R 1
3 1.	100 R 1	4.	108	16 2.	22 R 2, 69 R 1
3.	24 d, 98 R 1	6.	99, 147	4.	115
5.	17 R 5	9, 10.	64, 132 b	8.	116
6.	69 a	12.	10 R 2	9.	20 R 4, 75
7.	73 R 5, 75, 76	13.	106 c	10.	108 R 1, 109
8.	41 R 1	20.	116 R 1	12.	41 c, 130 b
9.	11 b, 41 R 3	23.	10 R 2	17 1.	101
12.	106 b	9 1.	22 R 1, 41 b, 106 b	2.	100 d, 139
15.	41 R 3	2.	28 R 1, 41 b	5.	91 R 3
16.	1 R 3, 51 R 2,	5.	24 a, 41 R 1, 49 b	6.	32 R 2, 36 R 5, 113
	86 c, 147	6.	23	13.	116 R 1
16, 17	56	8.	29 R 6, 115	14.	145 R 2
24.	29 e	11.	4 R 1, 22 R 3	18 1, 2.	116 R 5
26.	141 R 3	14.	106 d	2.	1 R 1, 99
4 1.	111	10 7.	29 d, 90	3.	96 R 5
2.	4, 6	10.	34 R 3	5.	41 R 4, 56
3.	106 b	12.	26	19 4.	31, 116 R 4
4.	41 c, 51 R 2, 130 b	13.	51 R 6	8.	28 R 3
5 1.	14, 24 R 3, 62,	14.	22 e, 91 R 1, 91 R 3	11.	32 R 5
	101 R b	15.	91 c, 91 R 2, 128 R 1	12.	65 d, 126 R 8
2.	77	20.	98 c	13.	111, 115
4.	94, 126 R 4	22.	73 R 2, 99	14.	67 R 1
5.	55 b, 88	24.	101 R a, 143	18.	67 R 3
6.	73 R 2, 78 R 3, 96 R 1	25.	56	19.	113
8.	100 e, 100 R 4, 127 d	26.	56, 101 R d	22.	86 c
9.	30, 120 R 3, 128	27.	57	20 1.	91 a
11.	28 R 1, 141 R 3	28.	41 b	2.	88
12.	29 e, 45 R 3	30.	32 R 1, 109 R 3	3.	70 a
13, 14	41 b, 41 R 1, 115	32.	69 R 2, 94	4.	24 d, 70 a, 71 R 1
17	41 R 1, 101 R d,	11 3.	101 R b	6.	107
	111 R 1	5.	22 R 1	21 1.	93
19.	63 R 1, 148	6.	52, 138 b	5.	84, 88 R 2
23.	100 e, 116 R 1	8.	41 b, 111, 111 R 3	7.	32 R 1, 67 b, 132 a
24.	91 a, 96	9.	73 R 7, 100 R 5	8.	70 a
25.	4 R 1, 17 R 4, 49 b	10.	106 b	11.	108
26.	71 R 2	13.	105 R 2	12.	83

ISAIAH	§§	ISAIAH	§§	ISAIAH	§§
22 2.	24 <i>c</i> , 98 <i>b</i> , 98 R 1	30 14.	44 R 3, 67 R 1	41 7.	72 R 4
3.	98 R 1, 101 R <i>c</i>	15.	84 R 1	15.	24 R 3
11.	109 R 2	16.	32 R 6, 118	20.	14 R 2, 33 R 1
13.	84, 88 R 2	19.	41 <i>a</i> , 86 <i>b</i>	23.	63 R 1
16.	21 <i>f</i> , 69 R 1	20.	113	24.	34 R 3, 144
17.	86 <i>c</i>	22.	24 R 2, 116 R 1	25.	69 R 4, 144
24.	32 R 5	31 1, 3	105 R 2	26, 28.	65 <i>d</i>
23 4.	128 R 6	4.	151	28.	63 R 1, 132 <i>b</i>
5.	23	5.	55 <i>b</i> , 86 R 4	42 2.	73 R 5
12.	28 R 6, 32 R 1,	6.	10 R 2	6.	65 R 6
	97 R 1	8.	128 R 1	7.	31
15.	101 R <i>d</i>	32 2.	23, 24 <i>c</i>	16.	143
16.	82	4.	14	17.	67 <i>b</i>
24 2.	20 R 4, 151 R 2	11.	14, 111	18.	21 <i>f</i>
7.	22 R 3	8.	113	21.	83 R 1
12.	80, 113	12.	108	22.	88 R 3, 88 R 5
16.	67 <i>b</i>	13.	28 R 3	24.	6 R 3, 9 R 1, 84
18.	49 <i>b</i>	33 1.	83 R 2	43 4.	92
23.	32 R 6	4.	67 R 1	9.	41 R 5
25 9.	65 <i>b</i> , 65 R 1	6.	28 R 1, 106 <i>d</i>	10, 13.	106 R 2
26 3.	100 R 7	9.	116 R 6	12.	146 R 4
7.	76	10.	40 <i>b</i>	13.	14 R 2, 32 R 2
9.	109 R 3	14, 16.	73	25.	106 R 2
10.	132 R 2	24.	98 R 1	28.	24 <i>c</i> , 51 R 6
27 1.	30	34 4.	22 <i>e</i> , 67 R 1	44 8.	145
4.	65 R 4	10.	34 R 4	12, 13.	49 <i>b</i>
5, 6.	65 R 6	13.	73 R 2, 116	14.	98
11.	17 R 2	16.	11 R <i>c</i>	16.	117
12.	35 R 2	35 1, 2	65 R 6	21.	73 R 4
13.	109	2.	28 R 1, 41 R 1, 86 R 3	28.	96 R 4
28 1.	28 R 3, 98 <i>b</i>	3.	31	45 1.	96
2.	22 R 3, 41 <i>b</i>	9.	32 R 5	4.	50 <i>b</i>
4.	28 R 3, 32 R 5,	36 6.	54 <i>a</i>	4, 5.	139
	108 R 1	8, 16.	20 R 4	9, 10.	45 R 1
6.	101	9.	27, 35 R 2	14.	127 <i>d</i>
7.	22 <i>d</i> , 101 R <i>c</i>	18.	127 <i>c</i>	17.	16, 67 <i>b</i>
8.	22 R 3	37 16.	106 R 2	19.	69 R 1
9.	28 R 1, 75	22.	22 R 3, 24 <i>a</i> , 28 R 6	23.	120
13.	53 <i>c</i>	29.	56, 90 R 1, 147	46 4.	106 R 2
15.	69 R 4, 76, 78 R 3	30.	60 R 2, 88	9.	127 <i>d</i>
16.	28 R 3, 99	38 7.	146	47 1.	83 R 1, 140
17.	78 R 5, 111 R 1	10.	80	8, 10.	127 <i>d</i>
19.	145	15.	58 R 1, 101 R <i>d</i>	9.	36 R 4, 41 R 1
21.	32 R 1, 101 R <i>d</i>	17.	101	11.	139
24.	108 R 1	18.	98 R 1, 128 R 6	12.	9 R 3
26.	58 <i>b</i>	20.	94	48 3.	51 R 6
27.	44 <i>a</i> , 128 R 6	39 1.	48 <i>c</i> , 48 R 2	8.	146 R 3
28.	44 <i>a</i> , 86 <i>a</i> , 86 R 2	3.	29 R 1	9.	101
29.	19 R 4, 65 R 2	40 1.	40 <i>b</i>	12.	106 R 2
29 1.	18, 25	7, 8.	40 <i>c</i>	13.	132 R 2
2.	73 R 7	10.	101 R <i>a</i>	18.	39 <i>d</i> , 134
4.	83	14.	17 R 2	20, 21.	49 <i>b</i>
7.	98 R 1	17.	34 R 3, 80, 127 <i>d</i>	49 4.	71 R 2
8.	54 <i>a</i> , 100 <i>a</i>	18.	8 R 2	6.	34 R 2, 111 R 2
9.	88 R 4	20.	24 R 5, 44 R 3, 143	21.	138 <i>b</i>
11, 12.	54 <i>a</i> , 132 <i>a</i>	22, 23.	99 R 2	50 2.	65 R 6, 86 <i>a</i> , 126 R 4,
14.	86 R 3	24.	49 <i>a</i>		128
15.	82	25.	40 <i>b</i> , 65 <i>d</i>	4.	72 R 4, 75
16.	51 R 5, 117, 122	26.	69 R 2, 101 R <i>c</i>	9.	144 R 1
20.	58 <i>a</i>	27.	45 R 1, 53 R 1	10.	73 R 1
30 1.	101	30.	59, 132 R 2	11.	101 R <i>b</i>
6.	14 R 2	41 1.	101	51 1.	143
7.	71 R 2	2.	22 R 2, 144	2.	44 R 3, 51 R 6
8.	109 R 2	4.	106 R 2	9.	101 R <i>d</i>
12.	96, 147	5.	45 R 2	9, 10.	106 R 2

ISAIAH	§§	JEREMIAH	§§	JEREMIAH	§§
51 10.	22 R 4	1 5.	45	8 13.	86 R 2, 144
12.	44 R 3, 106 R 2	11.	111 R 1	15.	88 R 2
19.	8 R 1	12.	82	16.	28 R 1, 32 R 6, 49 b
21.	28 R 1, 98 R 1	2 1.	60 R 4	18.	101 R d, p. 143 n.
52 6.	106 R 2	2.	100 R 3, 101 R b	23.	65 b, 135 R 3
12, 13	51 R 3	5.	8 R 2	9 1.	65 b, 135 R 3
15.	10, 41 R 1	6.	143	5.	96 R 3
53 2.	65 c	8.	144	14.	29 R 7, 98 c
3.	28 R 4, 100 R 7	11.	138 a, 144	17.	73 R 2
4.	28 R 4, 76, 98 b	16.	71	21.	136 R 1, 139
	118	17.	100 R 6	23.	72 R 1, 88, 108 R 1
5.	3, 39 R 1, 101 R c	17, 19	90 R 1	10 3.	1 R 2
	109	18.	8 R 3	4.	78 R 5
6, 7	22 c	21.	32 R 2, 71 R 4,	5.	84
7.	138 b		101 R b	10.	116 R 4
9.	101 R d	25.	32 R 5	14.	101 R c
11.	32 R 1, 83 R 5	27.	22 R 3, 55 c	20.	73 R 1
54 11.	100 R 3	28.	69 R 3	11 7.	87 R 1
14.	60 R 2	31.	21 f	12 1.	104
15.	130 R 3	32.	140	4.	116
55 4.	28 R 4	34.	116 R 6	6.	83 R 5, 106 a
5.	143	37.	138 a	8.	73 R 6
9.	151	3 1.	88 R 2	12.	28 R 5
10.	51 R 2, 154	5.	73 R 5, 116 R 1	17.	87
13.	44 R 3, 143	7, 10	32 R 1	13 4.	20 R 2
56 3.	22 R 4	15.	87	7.	44 b
5.	116 R 1	20.	151	10.	32 R 3, 65 R 6
9.	22 R 3	25.	65 R 5	12.	86 b
10.	28 R 1, 90	4 3, 4	60	18.	82, 83
57 2.	71 R 2	5.	83 R 5	19.	29 R 6, 116 R 5
3.	144 R 4	7.	128	20.	142, 143
8.	116 R 6	10.	58 b	27.	24 R 4
11.	136 R 1	11.	28 R 3, 95	14 8, 9	143
17.	51 R 6, 87, 87 R 1	13.	41 a	15.	138 c
20.	32 R 2, 70 a, 84	14.	116	16.	100 R 2
58 6.	88, 88 R 3	19, 21	65 R 5, 65 R 6	18.	130 b
10.	65 R 6	22.	100 R 3	19.	88 R 2
11.	78 R 5	28.	109 R 2	22.	106 R 2
59 2.	100 R 2	30.	97 R 1, 141 R 3	15 9.	24 R 6
4, 13	84, 88 R 2	5 1.	60 R 4, 125	10.	29 R 6
8, 12	116	7.	8 R 4	13.	136 R 1
10.	65 R 5	9.	11 R e	15.	32 R 5, 90
19.	140	13.	19 R 2	18.	126 R 7
60 7.	101 R d	15.	9 R 2, 143	16 6.	108, 109
14.	24 R 6, 71 R 2	18.	78 R 7	12.	82, 95
61 10.	65 R 6, 73 R 3	22.	132 R 2	13.	72 R 4
10, 11	22 R 2	6 8.	100 R 3	14, 15	155
62 1.	44 R 3	10.	65 R 5	17 2.	32 R 2
5.	151	13.	34	5-8	54 a
12.	100 R 3	14.	101 R d	6.	73
63 3.	65 R 6	15.	86 b, 96 R 5	10.	96 R 4
3-5	51 R 6	16.	8 R 4, 32 R 2	18.	62, 107
7.	32 R 1	20.	32 R 2	23, 24, 27	95
11.	28 R 3, 98 c	29.	86 c	18 4, 8	132 a
19.	39 d, 134	7 6.	109	15.	100 R 3
64 9, 10	24 R 2	9.	88 R 2	16.	73 R 6
10.	28 R 4, 116 R 2	9, 10	55 b	18.	62
65 1.	81, 144	13.	87 R 1	19 1.	11 R a
2.	99 R 1	17.	122, 123	12.	96 R 4
4.	29 c	18.	88 R 1	13.	88 R 1
5.	73 R 4	19.	11 b	20 7.	73 R 4
18.	60 R 2, 78 R 3	8 3.	41 c, 81	8.	145
20.	71 R 1	5.	29 R 5, 67 b	9.	32 R 4, 132 a
66 6.	117 R 3	7.	40 c	10.	53 R 1, 65 b
10.	67 b	9.	7 b	11.	67 R 2, 143

JEREMIAH		§§	JEREMIAH		§§	EZEKIEL		§§
20	17, 18	45 R 2, 48 a	38	23.	108	13	12.	132 R 2
21	1.	91 a	39	11.	48 R 2	22.	29 R 4,	96 R 4
	9.	55 c		14.	91 R 4	14	3.	86 a
22	4.	28 R 5, 116 R 1	41	4.	96 R 5		7.	65 R 6
	10.	86 c		6.	86 R 4	22.	72 R 4,	132 R 2
	14.	88 R 1	42	6.	149	15	4.	132 R 2
	16.	19	10.	86 R 2, 149 R 2	16	4.		86 R 2
	17.	32 R 5	16, 17		57 R 3		7.	34 R 4
	18.	117		19.	40 b	27.		29 R 4
	19.	67 b, 87	44	19.	84 R 1, 96 R 4	34.		109
	24.	120 R 5, 130 R 3		25.	84 R 1, 114	38.		67 R 2
	30.	76, 83 R 2	26.		119	17	9.	91 R 3
23	14.	55 b, 149 R 2	28.		11 R f	10.		91 a
	17.	86 c	46	5.	1 R 1, 86 R 3	21.		72 R 4
	18.	65 d		6.	128 R 2	18	5, 18	130 R 5
	23.	71 R 2		9.	28 R 6		6.	29 e
	29.	44 R 3, 143	16.	32 R 2, 99 R 1		10.		35 R 2
	36.	31, 116 R 4	48	2.	101	19.		41 R 2
	39.	56, 86 c		9.	86 R 2	20.		101 R a
24	2.	29 e, 32 R 2	32.		20 R 4	23.		86 a
25	4.	87 R 1	36.		25, 115	29.		116 R 6
	5.	64	38.		29 e	32.		136 R 1
	26.	20 R 4	45.	24 R 3, 101 R c		19	9.	149
	29.	121	49	12.	106 R 2	20	9.	149 R 2
	30.	67 R 3		36.	21 e		26.	146
	34.	96 R 5	50	10.	69 b	38.		116 R 6
26	5.	87 R 1		34.	86 R 3	21	19.	32 R 2
	18.	71 R 4		46.	113		96 R 1,	149 R 1
27	3.	32 R 2, 99 R 1	51	24, 35	69 b	25.		72 R 3
	7.	1		46.	127 c	31.		88 R 2
	8.	72 R 4, 91 R 4		49.	94	22	4.	116 R 6
	16.	69 R 2	52	7.	44 R 2, 50 a	18.		29 c
	18.	69 a, 149 R 2	20.		29 R 4	24.		100 R 3
28	9.	9 b, 146	EZEKIEL			23	16.	69 b
	16.	21 R 1					28.	10
30	6.	98 R 1, 125, 140	1	1.	38		30, 46	88 R 2
	12.	32 R 5		8.	36 R 4		32.	116 R 6
	14, 15	96 R 2		23.	11 R c		40.	9 R 3
	21.	41 R 2	2	8.	29 e		42.	113
31	1.	29 R 7		9.	31		43.	1
	5, 6	41 a	3	3.	63 R 2	24	2.	11 c
	7.	67 R 2		21.	29 R 7	25	3.	117
	9.	116 R 6	4	13.	32 R 2		12.	67 b
	15.	116 R 1, 127 b		14.	100 R 3	26	10.	28 R 1
	18, 25	143	5	16.	63 R 3		14.	116 R 6
32	4.	86 a, 111, 140	6	9.	11 c		17.	22 R 4
	10.	21 e		11.	28 R 3		20.	149
	12.	20 R 4	7	2.	36 R 3	27	15.	3 R 2
	14.	32 R 2, 55 a		24.	32 R 5		30.	70 b
	20.	136	8	6.	91 R 1		34.	100 R 6
	33, 44	88 R 1		14.	69 R 2		36.	29 e
33	20.	29 R 4	9	2.	32 R 2, 99 R 2,	28	7.	32 R 5
	22.	28 R 1			100 R 7		16.	101
34	3.	86 a, 111		2, 3, 11	98 R 1	29	7.	54 a
35	14.	79	10	3.	29 R 7	30	2.	117
36	18.	44 R 1		9.	32 R 2		16.	24 R 4
	22.	72 R 4	15.		1 R 2	31	16.	28 R 4
	23.	88 R 1	11	7.	86 R 3	32	25.	108 R 2
	32.	38 R 5		12.	9 R 1	33	4.	108 R 1
37	9	9 R 3, 11 c, 51 R 4		13.	67 R 3		18.	14 R 2
	17.	126		24.	69 b		33.	109 R 2
	21.	88 R 1	12	12.	147	34	11.	56
38	4.	79	13	2.	28 R 1		12.	32 R 2
	14.	32 R 2		3.	149 R 2	35	10.	72 R 4
	16.	99 R 2		7.	108	36	3.	72 R 1, 147 R 2

EZEKIEL	§§	HOSEA	§§	HOSEA	§§
36 5.	22 R 3	4 17.	98 b	13 8.	12
7.	40 b	18.	88 R 4	10 R 2	10 R 2
27.	15	5 1.	21 f	12.	104 a
38 11.	69 R 4	5.	41 b	13.	128 R 1
16.	93	6.	110	14 1.	116 R 5
17.	11 R a, 29 d	8.	117 R 3	3.	28 R 3
39 14.	24 R 4	9.	14	5.	9 R 1
27.	32 R 2	13.	29 R 1	4.	70 b
40 2.	139	14.	59	7.	65 R 6, 113
5.	37 R 4	15.	53 b, 83 R 4	9.	8 R 3
28, 31	32 R 2	6 1.	51 R 5, 59, 83 R 4	10.	65 d, 150
41 22.	69 c	3.	59, 62, 143		
42 14.	29 R 7	4.	22 R 2, 83, 138 a		
43 7, 17	72 R 4	6.	34 R 2		
10.	78 R 8	9.	20 R 4		
19.	9 R 2	7 1-3	44 a		
44 3.	72 R 4	2.	11 c, 146 R 1		
7.	29 R 7	4.	81, 83 R 2		
19.	73 R 4	5, 6	68		
45 1, 3	36 R 3	7.	54 a		
16.	20 R 4, 29 R 5	8.	100 R 3, 128 R 5		
46 19.	20 R 4	11.	140		
47 4.	29 R 3	14-16	44 a		
15.	20 R 4	8 1.	117 R 3		
16.	32 R 2	4.	149 R 3		
17-19.	72 R 4	5.	96 Obs., 145 R 3		
48 14.	63 R 2	6.	71 R 4, 136 R 1		
		7.	69 R 2		
		11.	96 Obs.		
		12.	132 R 2		
		13.	51 R 4, 59		
		9 2.	114		
		4.	116 R 2		
		6.	115, 132 R 2		
		7.	96 R 2		
		8, 11	106 b		
		9.	82, 83, 101 R d		
		11.	101 R c		
		12.	101, 101 R c		
		13.	94		
		14.	113		
		15.	63 R 3		
		10 1.	73 R 7, 109		
		4.	84, 87 R 1, 88 R 1		
		5.	115		
		6.	79, 111		
		7, 15	41 b		
		8.	113		
		10.	96 R 5		
		12.	64, 92, 96 Obs.		
		14.	101 R d, 116 R 2		
		11 1.	50 b, 145		
		2.	151		
		2, 7	108		
		4.	50 a, 101 R a		
		6.	101 R c		
		8.	p. 143 n., 117		
		10.	44 R 3, 143		
		12 1.	16		
		3.	96 R 4		
		5.	69 a		
		10.	101 R d		
		15.	71 R 2		
		13 2.	24 a, 44 a		
		6.	50 b		

AMOS	§§	MICAH	§§	HABAKKUK	§§
5 8, 9	98a	1 10.	86b	1 14.	100 R 3
12.	146 R 3	2 1, 2	54a	2 1.	65 R 5
15.	43b	3.	71 R 2	14.	73 R 7, 90, 143
16.	117	4.	108	15.	88 R 1
19.	22c, 54a	7.	32 R 2	16.	34 R 2
26, 27	57 R 1	8.	98 R 1	17.	23
6 1.	34 R 5, 144 R 4	10.	143	18.	41 R 2
2.	24 R 6	11.	131	19.	24 R 4, 117
3.	19 R 2, 49a, 100 R 5	12.	20 R 4, 29 R 6	3 2.	45 R 4
8.	11c	13.	49b, 50b	8.	29 R 4
10.	95, 126, 127d	3 2-5	99	9.	67b, 78 R 3, 86 R 3
11.	146 R 4	4.	65 R 6	10.	45 R 2
12.	17 R 6, 108	5.	55c, 99 R 2, 132 R 2	13.	91 R 3
13.	123 R 1	5, 9	100 R 4	15.	109 R 3
7 1.	100a	6.	101 R 6, 109	17.	116
2.	130b	8.	155		
2, 5	8 R 1	9.	14	ZEPHANIAH	
4.	57 R 1	11.	44a	1 2.	86 R 2
6.	4 R 1	12.	80	8, 12	57 R 2
7.	139	4 6.	14, 63 R 3, 99	9.	98a
12.	45 R 4, 101 R b	9.	67b, 86 R 3	14.	70b
13.	22 R 3, 104	11.	116	2 1.	88 R 4, 100 R 3, 145
14.	104	12.	22c	2.	91 R 1, 128
17.	105	13.	76	12.	21f
8 4.	96 R 4	14.	24 R 3, 101 R a	13.	65 R 6
5.	65d	5 2.	41c, 108 R 1	14.	136
9.	57 R 2, 73 R 7	4.	24a, 29c	15.	127d
14.	119	7.	130b	3 4.	14, 24c, 24 R 3
9 1.	28 R 5, 108 R 1	8.	65 R 6	5.	100 R 3
2-4	130a	6 7.	76	7.	83
5.	49a, 51 R 4, 100 R 4	8.	91 R 3	11.	24 R 2
7.	126 R 4	13.	87	17.	44 R 3, 143
8.	86b, 86 R 1, 154	14.	65 R 6	19.	14
9.	109, 146 R 4	16.	51 R 4, 149 R 3	20.	96 R 3
11.	101 R d	7 1.	117, 128 R 6, 143		
		2.	77, 127b	HAGGAI	
		3.	49a, 106d	1 4.	32 R 2, 70a
		4.	34 R 3	6.	109
		8.	130 R 4, 132 R 2	9.	88 R 2
		10.	65 R 6, 113	2 7.	115
		12.	6 R 1	12.	126
		16.	22 R 3	15.	96 R 5
		17.	101	17.	22 R 1, 28 R 1, 72 R 4, 128 R 3
		19.	83	19.	101 R b
OBADIAH		NAHUM		ZECCHARIAH	
1 5.	130b	1 2.	24 R 3	1 2.	67b
8.	56	4.	49a	13.	29c
9, 10	101 R c	8.	78 R 7	14.	67b
10.	23	12.	151 R 1	2 5.	139
12-14	63	2 3.	108 R 1	8.	71 R 1
		6.	69b	3 1.	21c
		9.	1 R 1	3.	100 R 2
JONAH		3 4.	24 R 3	4.	8 R 1
1 3, 4	14	11.	65 R 6	8.	21f
6.	8 R 3, 70a	16.	49a	4 7.	32 R 2
8.	8 R 4			10.	29c
10.	67b			5 11.	116 R 6
11.	65d			6 10.	88 R 2
14.	62			12.	144 R 3
2 7.	106b			14.	113
8.	p. 143 n.			7 2.	48 R 2
11.	146 R 4			5.	73 R 4, 88 R 1, 136 R 1
3 3.	34 R 6				
4.	69c				
9.	43 R 1				
4 2.	82				
10.	24 R 3				
11.	121				
MICAH		HABAKKUK			
1 2.	21f	1 2, 3	41 R 2		
9.	109 R 2, 116, 116 R 6	5.	88 R 4		
		6.	143		
		10.	51 R 4		
		11.	6 R 1		
		13.	34 R 2		

ZECHARIAH		§§	PSALMS		§§	PSALMS		§§
7	7.	72 R 4	6	11.	68	22	8.	73 R 6
9.	9.	67 <i>b</i>	7	5.	98 <i>c</i>	22.	41 R 5,	51 R 5,
11.	11.	101 R 5	7.	7.	41 R 5			101
14.	14.	17 R 5	10.	10.	31	29.		100 <i>a</i>
8	2.	67 R 2	11.	11.	22 R 3	30.	41 R 1,	49 <i>b</i>
10.	10.	51 R 6	8	5.	19 R 4, 43 <i>b</i> , 150	32.	97 R 1,	100 R 1
13.	13.	29 <i>e</i>	6.	51 R 4, 75,	78 R 2	23	2.	24 <i>c</i>
15.	15.	83	7.	7.	51 R 5	4.		19 R 4
17.	17.	72 R 4	8.	8.	19 R 4	6.		101
23.	23.	146 R 3	9	7.	1	24	4.	24 <i>d</i>
9	5.	65 R 6	16.	16.	6 R 3, 143	8.		7 <i>c</i>
9.	9.	17 R 3, 136 R 1	18.	18.	69 R 2	25	2.	62
10	7.	65 R 6	19.	19.	128 R 6	9.		65 R 6
11	2.	32 R 2	21.	21.	146 R 3	10.		29 <i>e</i>
4.	4.	24 <i>c</i>	10	4.	146 R 1	11.		56
5.	5.	116 R 1	5.	29 <i>e</i> , 69 R 1,	106 <i>b</i>	14.		94
7.	7.	35 R 2	6.	6.	146 R 2	26	1.	44 R 3
12	10.	9 R 3, 88 R 1	11, 13	11, 13	146 R 1	4, 5		45 R 3
13	9.	91 R 1, 91 R 3	16.	16.	41 R 5	6.		62
14	4.	32 R 5	11	2.	41 R 3	27	1.	7 <i>a</i>
10.	10.	32 R 2	3.	3.	41 R 2	2.		58 <i>a</i>
12.	12.	88, 116 R 1	4.	4.	102, 106 <i>b</i>	6.		62
			6.	6.	65 R 6	9.		65 R 3
			12	3.	29 R 8, 67 R 3	10.		51 R 5
			4.	4.	65 R 6	28	1.	101
			6.	6.	40 <i>b</i> , 144	30		39 R 1
			8.	8.	6	1.		21 <i>c</i>
			13	4.	67 R 2	10.		8 R 2
			5.	5.	73	13.		149 R 3
			14	2.	65 R 5	31	5.	6 R 3
			5.	5.	67 <i>b</i>	6.		41 R 5
			7.	7.	135 R 3	20.		32 R 1
			16	6.	14	24.		101 R <i>d</i>
			9.	9.	51 R 2	32	1.	98 R 1
			11.	11.	17 R 2	2.		143
			17	3.	90 R 1	5.		51 R 5
			5.	5.	88 R 5	8.		109 R 3
			8.	8.	45 R 4	9.	94,	128 R 5
			9.	9.	6 R 3	10.		32 R 1
			10.	17 R 4,	109 R 3	33	17.	22 <i>c</i>
			11.	11.	71	34	6.	128 R 2
			13, 14	13, 14	109 R 3	8.		49 <i>a</i>
			18	1.	25	35	2.	101 R <i>a</i>
			4.	4.	97 R 1	8.	69 R 4,	139
			7.	7.	45 R 2	12.		78 R 1
			12.	12.	51 R 5	14.		101 R <i>d</i>
			18.	18.	32 R 2	15.		144
			22.	22.	101	16.		28 R 6
			28.	28.	31	19.		29 R 4
			31.	31.	106	36	7.	34 R 6
			33.	78 R 2,	98 <i>c</i> , 99	13.		41 <i>a</i>
			35.	35.	116	37	3.	73
			36.	36.	90 R 1	14.		22 R 3
			40.	40.	98 R 1	27.		64
			41.	41.	78 R 7	31.		116
			47.	47.	41 R 5	38.		41 <i>a</i>
			19	8, 9, 10	98 <i>b</i>	40.		49 <i>b</i>
			10.	10.	29 <i>e</i>	38	9.	58 <i>a</i>
			11.	97 R 1,	99	14.		143
			20	4.	63 R 1	15.		100 R 3
			7.	7.	41 <i>a</i>	20.		29 R 4
			8.	8.	5	39	6.	28 R 3
			9.	9.	58 <i>a</i>	7.		101 R <i>a</i>
			21	2.	65 R 6	8.		41 R 2
			13.	13.	78 R 7	12.		132, R 2
PSALMS								
1	1.	21 <i>e</i> , 39 <i>b</i>						
3.	3.	101 R <i>d</i>						
3-6	3-6	44 <i>a</i>						
4.	4.	9 <i>b</i> , 22 R 2						
2	1.	39 <i>b</i>						
2.	2.	19 R 4, 22 R 3						
6.	6.	3, 24 R 2, 155						
8, 10	8, 10	22 R 3						
9.	9.	24 <i>b</i>						
12.	12.	28 R 1, 53 R 1						
3	3.	69 R 2, 101 R 3						
5.	5.	50 <i>a</i> , 109 R 3						
6.	6.	51 R 7						
8.	8.	71, 71 R 3						
9.	9.	133						
4	7.	135						
8.	8.	25, 28 R 1						
5	4.	68						
5.	5.	73						
7.	7.	24 <i>c</i> , 28 R 4						
13.	13.	78 R 2						
6	9, 10	41 <i>a</i>						

PSALMS	§§	PSALMS	§§	PSALMS	§§
40 6.	95, 132 R 2	59 17.	25	81 9	134
41 3.	128 R 2	60 5.	29 ^e	14	131, 134
7.	130 ^b	10.	23	83 5	101
42 2.	143	11.	41 R 2	6	71 R 2
4.	91 R 1, 96 R 5	12.	51 R 5	10	101 R <i>d</i>
5.	65 R 5, 73 R 4	13.	139	15	143
6, 12.	51 R 4	61 8.	65 R 4	19	109 R 3
6, 7, 12.	p. 143 ⁿ .	62 4.	32 R 2, 99 R 1	84 4	40 ^c
43 1.	128 R 1	5.	116 R 1	85 9	136 R 1
5.	p. 143 ⁿ .	10.	34 R 3, 132 R 2	14	65 R 6
44 3.	109 R 3	63 7.	17 R 2	87 3	109
5.	106 R 2	64 6.	146 R 1	5	106 R 2
10, 11.	51 R 5	7.	27	88 5	101 R <i>d</i> , 140
19.	128 R 6	8-10	49 ^b	6	98 R 1
21.	130 ^b , 131 R 1	9.	116 R 1	8	77
45 8.	77	65 4.	17 R 3	9	17 R 2
9.	29 ^e	5.	25, 32 R 5, 144	11	83 R 4, 141 R 3
12.	136 R 1	66 6.	65 R 5	89 28	91 R 4
13.	34	9.	19 R 2	40	101
14.	28 R 3	10.	91 R 3	48, 51	1 R 1
46 3.	91 R 2	17.	109 R 3	51	32 R 1
4.	132 R 2	67 3.	96 R 5	90 2	145
5.	17 R 2, 32 R 5	68 5.	101 R <i>a</i>	3	65 R 6
7.	45 R 2	10.	136 R 1	15	25
47 4.	65 R 6	15.	65 R 6, 109	91 6	68
48 6, 11.	151, 151 R 1	16.	34 R 6	14	59
49 4.	17 R 2	22.	28 R 3	92 9	29 ^e , 69 R 1
7.	99	69 5.	29 R 4	11	19 R 4
8.	86 ^b	10.	23	12	32 R 2
8-10	65 ^c	11.	109 R 3	94 9	126 R 2
11.	118	15.	62, 65 R 3	17	73, 131
13.	22 R 2, 143	22.	51 R 5	22, 23	49 ^b
14.	143	33.	45 R 2	95 7	134
15.	94	71 21.	63 R 2	8	101 R <i>d</i>
50 3.	109, 128 R 2	72 13, 16	65 R 6	10	22 R 3, 50 ^a
5.	101 R <i>d</i>	19.	81 R 2	11	150
10.	22 R 3	73 2.	116	96 4	97 R 1
16.	50 ^a	10.	32 R 5	97 1	39 R 1
18.	130 ^b	13.	71 R 2	99 6	101 R <i>a</i>
20.	83, 141 R 3	15.	131 R 1	101 3	91 R 3
21.	86 R 3, 146 R 1	17.	45, 65 R 5	5	22 R 3
51 3.	28	27.	98 R 1, 101	102 5	101 R <i>c</i>
4.	83	28.	91 R 3, 116 R 3	9	98 R 1
6.	149 R 3	74 7.	101	14	83, 141 R 3
14.	75	11.	136 R 1	28	106 R 2
18.	65 ^c	15.	32 R 5	103 5	116
52 5.	34 R 2	23.	98 R 1	14	100 R 7
9.	45 R 3, 50 ^a , 51 R 4	75 3.	71 R 2	104 6	78 R 2
53 6.	98 R 1	76 6.	67 R 2	6-8	45 R 2
54 6.	101 R <i>a</i>	7.	136	14, 15	96
55 3.	65 R 5	8.	97 R 1, 145	15	75
7.	65 ^b , 65 R 4	11.	17 R 2	16	34 R 6
9.	69 R 2	77 4, 7	65 R 5	18	32 R 2
13.	65 ^c	78 6.	44 R 3	20	22 R 3, 65 R 6, 132 ^b
18.	51 R 4, 65 R 5	9.	28 R 6	21	96 R 4
19.	101	15, 26, 49, 50.	51 R 5	22, 27-30	132 R 2
22.	29 ^e	17, 20	45 R 2	25	6 R 1
56 3.	71 R 2	49.	32 R 5	32	51 R 4, 51 R 6
4, 10.	25	79 10.	99	33	3 R 1
57 5.	65 R 5, 98 R 1	80 5.	41 R 2	106 13	83
7.	41 R 5	9.	45 R 2	14	67 ^b
58 2.	71 R 2	11.	34 R 6, 80	18	51 R 5
5.	65 R 6, 143	15.	6 R 1	23, 26, 27	91 R 4
9.	71 R 1	81 6.	25, 144	43	44 R 1
59 16.	50 ^b , 130 R 4	7, 8	51 R 5		

PSALMS	§§	PSALMS	§§	PROVERBS	§§	
107 6, 13 . . .	51 R 5	134 2 . . .	69 R 2	8 6 . . .	14	
26-29 . . .	51 R 6	135 17 . . .	128 R 3	22, 25 . . .	145	
29 . . .	65 R 6	136 4-7 . . .	98 <i>b</i>	30 . . .	29 <i>e</i>	
108 2, 7 . . .	109 R 3	19, 20 . . .	73 R 7	32 . . .	25	
109 2 . . .	32 R 5, 67 R 3	137 3 11 R <i>a</i> , 75,	101 R <i>c</i>	9 11 . . .	108 R 2	
3 . . .	73 R 4	8 . . .	97 R 1	12 . . .	58 <i>b</i> , 130 R 4	
4 . . .	29 <i>e</i>	8, 9 . . .	25	10 1 . . .	44 <i>a</i>	
7 . . .	70 <i>a</i>	138 3 . . .	25, 50 <i>b</i> , 51 R 5	4 . . .	67 R 3	
19 . . .	143	139 8, 9 . . .	132 R 2	25 . . .	132 R 2	
24 . . .	101 R <i>c</i>	11 . . .	48 <i>d</i> , 132 R 2	26 . . .	16	
28 . . .	49 <i>b</i>	12 . . .	34 R 2	11 2 . . .	48 <i>d</i> , 132 R 2	
110 2 . . .	60 R 2	13 . . .	51 R 5	16 . . .	24 R 3, 151	
3 . . .	29 <i>e</i>	14 . . .	71 R 2	21 . . .	22 R 3	
111 7 . . .	29 <i>e</i>	18 . . .	3 R 1, 132 R 2	12 4 . . .	24 R 3	
8 . . .	32 R 5	19 . . .	134	7 . . .	132 R 2	
114 3 . . .	51 R 5	22 . . .	67 <i>b</i>	19 . . .	65 R 5	
8 . . .	76, 78 R 3	140 9 . . .	65 R 4	26 . . .	65 R 6	
115 7 . . .	3 R 2	12 . . .	24 R 3	28 . . .	128 R 2	
8 . . .	99 R 2	141 5 . . .	128 R 2, 132 R 2	13 10 . . .	109 R 1	
116 5 . . .	104	10 . . .	116 R 1	21 . . .	72 R 4	
14, 15, 18 . . .	69 R 2	142 4 . . .	p. 143 <i>n</i> .	24 . . .	77	
15 . . .	28 R 5	143 7 . . .	65 R 2	14 2 . . .	98 R 1	
118 8, 9 . . .	33, 104	144 2 . . .	144	9 . . .	116 R 1	
11 . . .	88 R 4	3 . . .	51 R 3	19 . . .	40 <i>c</i>	
19 . . .	65 R 4	13 . . .	115	35 . . .	116 R 2	
20 . . .	28 R 5	146 2 . . .	3 R 1	15 12 . . .	84	
119 5 . . .	135 R 2	4 . . .	132 R 2	20 . . .	24 <i>a</i>	
11, 80 . . .	149	5 . . .	101 R <i>a</i>	25 . . .	65 R 6	
17 . . .	65 R 4	147 1 . . .	116 R 3	16 4 . . .	20 R 4	
21 . . .	99 R 1	18 . . .	132 <i>b</i>	5 . . .	22 R 3	
41, 77 . . .	69 R 4	148 13 . . .	22 R 3	19 . . .	32 R 5	
62 . . .	68	149 2 . . .	16	29 . . .	54 <i>a</i>	
72 . . .	116 R 3	6 . . .	139	17 1 . . .	116 R 3	
75, 78, 86 . . .	71 R 2	PROVERBS			3 . . .	151
86 . . .	29 R 4	1 3 . . .	84	5 . . .	40 <i>b</i>	
92 . . .	131	7 . . .	40 <i>c</i>	12 . . .	88 R 2, 88 R 5	
103 . . .	115	9 . . .	24 <i>c</i>	13 . . .	132 R 2	
136 . . .	73 R 2	12 . . .	70 <i>a</i>	20 . . .	24 R 5	
137, 155 . . .	116 R 3	27 . . .	91 <i>a</i>	18 3 . . .	48 <i>d</i>	
120 5 . . .	73, 117	2 5 . . .	131 R 2	9 . . .	24 R 3	
7 . . .	29 <i>e</i>	19 . . .	98 R 1	10, 17 . . .	54 <i>a</i>	
121 3 . . .	19 R 2, 128 R 2	3 10 . . .	73 R 2	13, 22 . . .	132 R 2	
123 2 . . .	151	17 . . .	29 <i>e</i>	22 . . .	48 <i>d</i>	
4 . . .	20 R 4, 28 R 5	18, 35 . . .	116 R 1	19 8 . . .	94	
124 1, 2 . . .	131 R 1	23 . . .	67 R 2	25 . . .	108 R 3	
3 . . .	70 <i>a</i>	24 . . .	132 <i>a</i>	20 3 . . .	101 R <i>c</i>	
4 . . .	69 R 2	25 . . .	128 R 2	7 . . .	145 R 1	
125 1 . . .	143	26 . . .	101 R <i>a</i>	10 . . .	29 R 8	
4 . . .	24 R 5	28 . . .	139	13 . . .	64	
5 . . .	22 R 3, 106 <i>c</i>	4 16 . . .	54 <i>a</i>	21 3, 9 . . .	33, 91 R 3	
126 6 . . .	86 <i>c</i>	18 . . .	86 R 4	6 . . .	28 R 3	
127 1 . . .	130 R 4	5 6 . . .	139	13 . . .	81 R 4	
2 . . .	68, 90	19 . . .	24 <i>c</i>	16 . . .	84	
128 5 . . .	65 <i>d</i>	22 . . .	29 R 7	19 . . .	24 R 3	
129 3 . . .	108 R 1	6 11 . . .	57 R 1	22 . . .	49 <i>a</i>	
6 . . .	145 R 2	13 . . .	73 R 6	22 12, 13 . . .	40 <i>c</i>	
8 . . .	40 <i>b</i>	16 . . .	106 R 2	21 . . .	29 <i>e</i>	
130 1 . . .	40 <i>b</i>	17, 18 . . .	31	23 . . .	71	
2 . . .	31	22 . . .	132 <i>a</i>	24 . . .	24 R 3	
131 2 . . .	120 R 3, p. 143 <i>n</i> .	7 7 . . .	51 R 5	23 1 . . .	86 R 3	
132 1 . . .	90	10 . . .	71 R 2	2 . . .	24 R 3	
5 . . .	17 R 2	14 . . .	101 R <i>d</i>	15 . . .	1	
11, 12 . . .	6 R 3, 28 R 5	19 . . .	21 <i>d</i>	25 . . .	65 R 6	
15, 16, 18 . . .	75	26 . . .	32 R 1	24 8 . . .	24 R 3	
133 1 . . .	7 <i>b</i>					

PROVERBS	§§	JOB	§§	JOB	§§
24 11.	134	4 11.	51 R 5	12 3.	100 R 3
23.	84	15, 16.	14, 45 R 2	7.	116
27, 33, 34.	57 R 1	19.	81	9.	41 R 2
31.	80	20.	73 R 5	11.	151
32.	107 R 1	5 7.	24 R 3, 151	17.	70 a, 71 R 1
25 3, 20, 25.	151	11.	51 R 5, 69 R 2	18, 22-25.	49 a
4.	50 b	15, 16.	49 b	24.	128 R 3
4, 5 84, 88 R 2, 132 R 2		20, 23.	41 b	13 5.	65 b, 135
17.	73	22.	60 R 2, 128 R 2	7.	126 R 1
24.	24 R 3	24.	29 e	13.	8
26 2.	93	6 2.	108 R 2, 134	19.	131 R 2, 144 R 1
7, 8, 14.	151	3.	17 R 2	27.	65 R 6
12.	108 R 3, 132 R 2	4.	73 R 4	14 1.	98 b
17.	143	8.	135, 135 R 3	2.	49 a
18.	99 R 1	9.	83	4, 13.	135 R 3
26.	132 R 2	9, 10.	65 b	10.	51 R 4
27 2.	65 R 3	10.	3 R 2	11.	151
16.	116 R 1	11.	150	19.	116
28 1.	116 R 1, 139	12, 28.	122	22.	p. 143 n.
20.	17 R 2	13.	126 R 2	15 3.	101
21.	84	17.	45 R 2, 109 R 1	7.	45 R 1, 71 R 1
29 1, 8.	24 R 3	21.	51 R 4	10.	24 R 5
21.	132 R 2	25.	84	16.	97 R 1
30 3.	16, 128 R 6	27.	73 R 5	21.	69 R 4
15, 24, 29.	106 R 2	7 2.	44 R 3, 143	33.	65 R 6
25.	128 R 1	3.	108 R 2	16 3.	126 R 1
28.	108 R 3	4.	130 b	4.	131
31 1.	29 R 1	9.	40 c, 49 a	8.	141 R 3
9.	71 R 2	12.	150	9, 10.	73 R 6
29.	32 R 1	13.	101 R a	16.	116 R 4
JOB		14.	81	17.	101 R d
1 1.	19, 39 a, 144 R 3	17.	43 b, 51 R 4	20, 21.	65 b
3.	37 d	20.	101 R d, 132 R 2	17 1.	17 R 3
4.	36 R 3	8 3.	124	2.	65 R 6
5.	44 R 1, 58 a, 69 R 3	4.	130 b	18 7.	24 R 2
6, 13.	21 R 2	6.	131 R 2	9, 12.	65 R 6
7.	45 R 1	8.	73 R 5	14, 15.	109, 109 R 2
8.	29 R 2	9.	29 e	19 3.	6 R 2, 83
11.	120	12.	44 R 3	4.	132 R 2
12.	110	19.	115	7.	81 R 4
14.	115	9 2.	7 b, 118	18.	65 R 5, 130 R 4
15.	116 R 5	4.	24 d, 48 b, 73 R 5		132 R 2
16.	5	5.	139	19.	6 R 3
21.	39 R 1, 70 a	11-13.	44 a	23.	21 e, 135 R 3
2 1.	21 R 2	15, 16.	130 b	25.	70 a, 71 R 1, 146 R 3
2.	45 R 1	19.	117	26.	101 R c, 108 R 2
3.	48 R 1	26.	44 R 3, 101 R d	28.	146 R 1
10.	35 R 2, 121	27.	96 R 3	20 4.	96 R 5
12.	17 R 4	29.	43 b	11.	116
3 3.	45 R 2	32, 33.	65 c, 65 R 4	14.	130 R 4
4.	29 e	10 1.	p. 143 n.	17.	28 R 6, 61, 128 R 2
8.	96 Obs.	7.	101 R d	23, 26, 28.	65 R 6
9.	61	8.	51 R 1	26.	113
10.	48 a	14.	130 b, 131 R 1	21 5.	22 R 3
11.	45 R 2	16.	83	7.	71
13.	109, 131 R 2	16, 17.	65 R 6	9.	101 R c
15.	143	22.	51 R 4, 128 R 3	16.	41 R 5
20.	22 R 3, 24 d	11 2.	24 R 3	21.	116 R 2, 145 R 1
25.	51 R 5, 69 R 4, 132 R 2	5.	135 R 3	22.	105
4 2, 21.	126 R 4	6.	65 d, 73 R 7	34.	71 R 2
5.	51 R 4, 109 R 2	13.	130 b	22 3.	124
7.	144 R 1	15.	101 R c, 131 R 2	12.	69 R 1
		16.	41 R 3, 143	17.	146 R 1
		17.	34 R 3, 63 R 1, 109	21.	14 R 2
		12 2.	118	28.	65 b, 65 R 6

JOB	§§	JOB	§§	RUTH	§§
22 30.	128 R 3	37 7.	91 R 2	3 9.	57 R 1
23 3.	135 R 3	38 12.	1 R 1	11.	24 R 3
3-5	65 <i>b</i>	24.	65 R 6	15.	37 R 4
9-11	65 R 6	26.	128 R 3, 143	18.	154
10, 13	132 R 2	28, 31, 32	126 R 1	4 1.	11 R <i>e</i>
13.	48 <i>d</i> , 101 R <i>a</i>	35.	126 R 4	3.	22 R 4, 41
17.	11 <i>c</i>	39 25.	117	15.	9 R 2
24 2, 11	49 <i>a</i>	26.	65 R 6		
5.	28 R 1, 70 <i>a</i>	40 2.	88 R 2, 88 R 5	LAMENTATIONS	
10.	70 <i>a</i> , 71 R 1	8.	123 R 1	1 1.	24 <i>d</i> , 117
14.	65 R 6, 83, 141 R 3	9.	65 R 6	4.	109
22.	139	10.	73 R 3	5, 9	71 R 2
25.	65 R 6	19.	65 R 6, 98 <i>c</i>	8.	67 <i>b</i>
25 2.	84, 84 R 1	41 3.	65 <i>d</i>	10. 1 R 1, 28 R 5, 41 R 3,	
5.	101 R <i>b</i>	42 12.	37 <i>d</i>	83 R 1, 98 R 1	
26 2.	128 R 1			11, 19	65 R 1
4.	78 R 8	SONG		14.	144
7.	8	1 1.	34 R 4	17.	73 R 6
27 2.	119	3.	143	18.	106 R 2
3.	28 R 3	6.	28 R 5	21.	41 R 5
5.	117 R 1	9.	17 R 6	2 13.	20 R 4, 65 <i>d</i>
6.	1 R 1, 101 R <i>c</i>	11, 13, 14	20 R 2	16.	41 R 4
8, 22	65 R 6	2 7.	40 <i>b</i>	20.	122
12.	67 <i>b</i> , 86 R 3	13.	20 R 2	22.	58 <i>a</i>
19.	71 R 1	14.	75	3 1.	143
28 5.	101 R <i>d</i>	3 2.	65 R 5	2.	75
8.	24 R 3	3.	121	15.	75, 78 R 5
25.	51 R 5	7.	29 R 7	20.	p. 143 <i>n</i> .
29 2.	101 R <i>d</i> , 135 R 3	10.	78 R 2	26.	136 R 1
3.	73 R 1	4 2.	1 R 3	27.	146
10.	116 R 2	3.	20 R 2	41.	101 R <i>b</i>
12.	100 R 3	9.	35 R 1	28 R 5	
24.	141 R 3	11.	73 R 2	45.	84 R 1
30 1.	24 R 5	16.	64	48.	73 R 2
6.	34, 94	5 2.	65 R 5	50.	65 R 5
16.	p. 143 <i>n</i> .	3.	73	56.	41 R 5
25.	22 R 3	5.	107 R 1	4 14.	83
28.	141 R 3	8.	24 <i>d</i>	5 6.	69 R 2
31 5, 9	130 <i>b</i>	9.	8 R 2, 55 <i>c</i>	10.	116 R 6
11.	1 R 2	6 8, 9	1 R 3, 106 R 2		
15.	98 <i>c</i>	9.	113	ECCLESIASTES	
18.	73 R 4	7 3.	128 R 2	1 2.	34 R 4
31, 35	135 R 3	8.	6 R 1	9.	8
34.	141 R 3	10.	32 R 2, 32 R 5	13.	32 R 5
32 3.	48 <i>a</i>	13.	101, 125	16.	107 R 1
4.	24 R 5	8 1.	28 R 5, 132 R 2	17.	106 R 2
13.	127 <i>c</i>	4.	8 R 3	2 1, 11, 15	107 R 1
22.	83 R 1	5.	144	16.	101 R <i>d</i>
33 11.	65 R 6	6.	34 R 6	19.	126 R 1
21.	65 R 6			3 2.	96 R 5
27.	32 R 5, 65 R 6	RUTH		14.	95
34 8.	96 R 4	1 1.	136 R 1	15.	94
29.	65 R 6, 136	4.	38 R 1	4 1, 2	88 R 1
31.	110	9.	65 <i>d</i>	2.	88 R 5
32.	144	12.	34 R 2, 130 <i>b</i>	3.	72 R 4
37.	65 R 6	13.	109	5 4.	146
35 3, 14	146 R 1	17.	120 R 4	5.	126 R 5
10.	16	21.	70 <i>a</i> , 138 <i>c</i>	15.	28 R 3
15.	128 R 3	22.	22 R 4	6 10.	146
36 4.	17 R 2	2 3.	28 R 5	7 12.	24 R 3
7.	49 <i>b</i>	7.	55 <i>a</i> , 69 <i>a</i> , 145	25.	78 R 6
9.	50 <i>b</i>	16.	86 R 3	26.	9 R 2, 22 <i>c</i>
14, 15	65 R 6	17.	29 <i>d</i>	8 2.	136 R 1
37 4, 5	65 R 6	21.	28 R 5, 41 <i>c</i>	10.	32 R 5
5.	71 R 2	3 8, 14	69 <i>a</i>	9 1.	96 R 4, 146

ECCLESIASTES		§§	EZRA		§§	NEHEMIAH		§§
9	11.	88 R 1	2	.	37 R 3	13	10.	116
12	4.	24 R 3	59.	.	125	17.	.	47
7.	.	65 R 6	62.	.	29 R 4, 101	21.	.	22 R 3
ESTHER			65.	.	32 R 3	23.	1 R 1,	41 R 3
1	8, 22	29 R 8	3	7.	24 R 6	24.	.	29 R 8
2	11.	29 R 8	8.	.	83 R 2	I CHRONICLES		
15.	.	100 R 2	9.	.	116 R 3	2	3, 9	81 R 3
3	4.	146	12.	.	6 R 1, 29 R 7	30, 32	.	128 R 3
4	2.	95	4	22.	91 R 3	3	1, 4	81 R 3
14.	.	43 R 1	5	8.	80	1, 5	.	28 R 5
16.	.	114, 130 R 4	12.	.	1 R 1	20.	.	36 R 3
5	3, 6	65 ^d	7	8.	38 R 2	4	9.	146 R 2
8	6.	83	8	15.	36 ^c	17.	.	83 R 4
8.	.	88 R 1, 95	16, 24	.	73 R 7	5	1.	17 R 2, 95
9	1.	88 R 5	21.	.	29 ^a	9.	.	29 ^a
4.	.	86 R 4	25.	.	22 R 4	26.	29 R 7,	73 R 7
6, 12, 16, 17	.	88 R 1	29.	.	20 R 4	6	17.	100 R 2
10	2.	123 R 2	9	1.	29 ^a , 29 R 7	34.	.	96 R 4
DANIEL			4.	.	44 R 2	7	5.	28 R 5
1	5, 12, 15	36 ^c	15.	.	95	9	13.	26
8.	.	146	10	12.	67 R 3	22.	1 R 1,	29 R 7
16.	.	100 R 2	13.	.	29 ^e , 82	25.	.	94
17.	.	36 R 4	14.	20 R 4,	22 R 4	27.	.	136 R 1
20.	.	38 R 5	17.	28 R 5,	29 R 8	10	13.	96 R 4
2	13.	146 R 4	NEHEMIAH			11	7.	108
16, 18	96 R 4,	111 R 2	1	1.	38	8.	.	44 R 2
26.	.	144 R 3	4.	.	100 R 2	23.	.	37 R 4
30.	.	108 R 2	7.	.	86 R 3	12	8.	93
37.	.	9 R 1	2	1.	38 R 2	23.	.	34 R 6
3	27.	17 R 4	3.	.	147	34.	.	29 R 8
4	5.	144 R 3	9.	.	48 R 2	13	5.	101 R 6
6.	.	9 R 1	10.	.	67 ^b	14	15.	72 R 4
22.	.	108 R 2	12.	.	29 ^d , 114	15	2.	95
28, 29	.	108 R 2	13, 15	.	100 R 2	12.	144,	144 R 5
5	19.	100 R 2	16.	.	116 R 3	19.	.	29 ^c
7	18.	16	4	4.	17	16	36.	88 R 1
8	1.	22 R 4	11.	.	35 R 1	37.	.	73 R 7
6.	.	24 R 3	12.	.	98 R 1	17	4.	127 ^a
12.	.	65 R 6	17.	.	1 R 1	21.	.	8 R 2
13.	20 R 4, 29 ^e , 32 R 2	35 R 1, 136	5	5.	101 R 6	18	14.	100 R 2
16.	.	6	7.	.	p. 143 ⁿ .	19	3.	149 R 1
9	5.	88 R 1	14.	.	38 R 2, 114	20	3.	44 R 2
13.	.	72 R 4	18.	.	84 R 1	21	17.	6 R 1, 106 R 2
23.	.	29 ^e	6	1.	81	18.	.	146 R 2
25.	.	83	2.	.	17 R 3	22	1.	106 R 2
26.	.	99 R 1	6.	.	100 R 6	23	26.	95
10	1.	144 R 3	12.	.	127 ^a	24	12-18	38
9.	.	100 R 2	18.	.	24 R 3	16.	.	38 R 3
11	1.	96 R 3	7	64.	29 R 4	25	8.	101 R 6
4, 10	.	65 R 6	8	8.	88 R 1	18-31	.	38
10, 13	.	86 ^c	10.	.	144 R 5	19.	.	38 R 3
11, 27	.	29 R 7	11.	.	117	26	13.	29 R 8
14.	.	28 R 6	13.	96 R 4,	136 R 1	27	2-13	38
16-19	.	65 R 6	9	3, 5	100 ^a , 100 R 6	28	5.	32 R 1
25, 28, 30	.	65 R 6	6.	.	106 R 2	18.	.	29 R 4
31.	.	32 R 2	19, 32, 34	.	72 R 4	19.	.	88 R 1
12	2.	5	28.	.	73 R 4, 109	29	3.	144 R 5
11.	.	96 R 4	31.	.	78 R 7	4.	.	29 R 3
EZRA			35.	.	32 R 2	8, 17	.	22 R 4
1	5.	144 R 5	10	29.	83 R 2	14.	.	146 R 2
7.	.	39 R 1	37.	.	17 R 6	22.	.	73 R 7
			39.	.	84 R 1	29.	.	123 R 2

2 CHRONICLES	§§	2 CHRONICLES	§§	2 CHRONICLES	§§
1 4.	22 R 4	9 21.	44 ^b	23 1.	73 R 7
10.	32 R 3	28.	108	25 16.	108, 126 R 5
2 12.	73 R 7	10 8.	116 R 1	20.	22 R 3
13, 14	22 ^d	11 12.	29 R 8	26 13.	17
3 4-9	78 R 2	16 9.	113, 144, 144 R 5	27 7.	123 R 2
4 10.	32 R 5	11.	123 R 2	28 9.	101 R ^b
13.	29 ^c	12.	71 R 3	20.	73 R 4
5 11.	95	17 12.	86 R 4	29 27.	25, 136 R 1
7 17.	96 R 4	14.	116 R 6	36.	22 R 4
18.	73 R 5	18 3.	151 R 2	30 10.	100 R 2
8 11.	28 R 5	19 5.	29 R 8	19.	144 R 5
13.	96 R 4	20 6.	95, 106 R 2	31 7, 10	111 R 2
16.	20 R 4	15.	155	32 32.	123 R 2
18.	29 R 3	17.	95	33 20.	69 R 1
9 9, 13	29 R 3	22.	144 R 5	34 22.	144 R 5
20.	128	22 6.	44 R 2	36 16.	100 R 2

CORRECTIONS IN INDEX OF PASSAGES

Ex. 10 7 *read* 11 7.

32 12 „ 33 12.

Jud. 9 4, 5 „ 9 45.

1 K. 12 19 „ 12 9.

Is. 3 1 *add* 17 R 5, and *delete* ref. Is. 3 5.

14 21 *read* 14 24.

52 12, 13 „ 51 12, 13.

Job 4 19 „ 4 9.

1 Chr. 28 19 „ 2 Chr. 28 19.

Delete references Numb. 27 24, Deut. 4 17, Song 2 13.

INDEX OF SUBJECTS

(Figures refer to §§.)

- ABSOLUTE object, 67.
 Abstract ideas, expressed by *fem.*, 14; by *plur.*, 16.
 Accentuation of ptcp. with Art. 22 R 4; error in, 141 R 1.
 Accusative, idea of, 66; kinds of, 66; acc. of absolute obj., 67; cognate acc., 67, in plur., 67 R 2; organ of expression as cog. acc., 67 R 3; acc. of time, 68; of place, 69, 69 R 1, 69 R 2; acc. of condition, 70; adverbial acc., 70, 71 R 2; acc. of specification, 71, 71 R 3; of motive, 71 R 4; acc. of direct obj., 72; verbs governing obj., 73; verbs with two acc. of obj., 74-77; acc. of product, 76; predicate acc., 76, 78 R 6; two acc. of different kinds, 78; acc. after pass. 79 seq. *Nota acc.* rare in poetry, 72; cases where use necessary, 72 R 1; rare except with acc. of obj., 72 R 3; apparent anomalous use, 72 R 4.
 Active infin. for pass., 96 R 5.
 Addition, idea of, expressed by prep., 101 R 6, 101 R d.
 Adjective, placed exceptionally before noun, 30 R 1; concord of, 30; with dual, 31; with plur. of Eminence, 31, 116 R 4; with collectives, 31, 115; determination of adj., 30, 32 R 2, demons. adj., 32, 32 R 3; adj. used nominally, 32 R 5, 28 R 3; the epithet used instead of noun, 32 R 6; adj. little developed in early Shemitic, 24, 102. *See* Comparison.
 Adverb, 70 d; follows verb, except negatives, 110; adverbial use of inf. abs., 87; adverbial idea expressed by a verb, 82; some adv. of time, 145 R 3.
 Adversative Sent., 155.
 Affirmative Sent., 118; the oath, 119.
 Agreement of subj. and pred., 112; simple subj., 113; dual subj., 113; composite subj., 114; when consisting of noun and pron., 114; when of different genders, 114. Agreement of collectives, 115; of plur. of Eminence, 31, 116 R 4; of *plur. inhumanus*, 116; anomalies in agreement, 116 R 1, 116 R 3, 116 R 6; agreement with gen., 116 R 2; names of nations, 116 R 5.
 Answer, in interrog. sent., 126.
 Anticipative pron. resumed by noun (permutative), 29 R 7.
 Apposition, nominal, 29 seq.; repetition of prep., &c., before proper name, 29, 29 R 2; some apparent cases may be acc. of specification, &c., 29 R 4, and others due to errors of text, 29 R 5; the word *all* in appos., 29 R 6; appos. (permutative) to pron., 29 R 7; various senses of same word repeated in appos., 29 R 8; words in appos. as double acc. of obj., 76.
 Article, 19 seq.; numeral *one* for indef. Art., 19 R 1; pred. and inf. without Art., 19; Art. not used with words determinate in themselves or by consn., 20; exceptions to this rule, 20 R 4; Art. with vocative, 21; with classes and in comparisons, 22, 22 R 2; omitted in poetry, 22 R 3; used as Rel., 22 R 4; with ptcp., 22 R 4, 99.
 Attributive (Adj.) circumscribed by gen. of noun, 24; especially with the words *man*, *woman*, &c., 24 R 3, and in neg. clauses, 128 R 3, 128 R 5; by perf., 41 R 3, and impf., 44 R 3.
Beth essentiae, 101 R a.
 CARDINAL Numbers, 35 seq.
 Cases, 18.
Casus pendens, 106.
 Causal Sent., 147; causal sense of prep., 101 R c, 147 R 1.
 Circumscription of Gen. by prep., 28 R 5.
 Circumstantial Clause, 137 seq.; order of words in, 137; ptcp. greatly used, 138; circumstance placed parallel to main action, 141; use of impf. in cir. cl., 44 R 3, 141 R 3.
 Cognate acc., 67. *See* Acc.

Cohortative, occasionally in 3rd pers., 63 R 1; use of, 62; with light vav, 65; anomalous coh. forms, 65 R 5; with strong vav, 51 R 7.

Collectives, used for plur., 17; concord of, 115.

Comparative Sent., 151.

Comparison of adj., 33 seq.; *tertium compar.* expressed by verb, 33, sometimes unexpressed, 33 R 3; superlative, 34; expressed by noun with its gen. pl., 34 R 4; by abstract noun with gen., 34 R 5; by use of divine name, 34 R 6; by adj. and gen., 32 R 5.

Complement of verbal sent., 110; order of words in sent., 111.

Compound Sent., 106.

Condition, acc. of, 70; chiefly adj. or ptp., occasionally noun, 71 R 1.

Conditional Sent., 129; cond. particles, 129; protasis strengthened by inf. abs., 130 R 3; hypothetical sent., 131; idiomatic cond. sent. with two *vav perf.*, 132; with two imper., 132; without conditional particles, 132 R 2.

Conjunctive Sent., 136; exegetical use of *and*, 136 R c; use of *and* to express informal consequence or conclusion, 136 R d; in letters, 136 R d.

Co-ordination of verbal ideas for subordination, 83, 51, 51 R 1; of clauses in interrog. sent., 126 R 4; in obj. sent., 146 R 4.

Copula, logical, unexpressed in nominal sent., 104; 3 pers. pron. as copula, 106 *in fin.*; regulated as to gen. and numb. by subj., 106 R 2.

Consequential Sent., 150.

Construct, 18; before adverbs, &c., 24 R 4; before a clause, 25; before prepp., 28 R 1; before vav cop., 28 R 1; apparent separation from gen., 28 R 3; attraction of noun in appos. into cons., 28 R 6; Art. anomalously with cons., 20 R 4.

Conversive Tenses, 46 seq.

DATES, expression of, 38.

Dative, expressed by prep. *to*, 101 R b; *dat. commodi*, 101 R b; ethical dat., 101 R b.

Demonstrative pron., 4; adj., 32, 32 R 3.

Determination of noun, see Art.; of adj., 30; of noun with numerals, 37 *in fin.*; of numerals, 37 R 5.

Disjunctive Sent., 152.

Distributive Numerals, 38 R 4.

Dual, concord of, with adj. and verb, 31, 113; of numeral as multiplicative, 38 R 5.

ELEGY, how raised, 117.

Ellipse of pronom. obj., 73 R 5; of pron. subj. and obj. to inf. cons., 91 R 1; of pron. subj. to ptp., 100; of obj. of verb by brachylogy, 73 R 5.

Eminence, plur. of, 16; concord of, 31, 116 R 4.

Emphasis on subj. expressed by *casus pendens*, 106; shown by expression of pron. in verbal sent., 107, 107 R 1; expressed by repetition of word, 29 R 8.

Equation, *vav* of, 151.

Ethical Dative, 101 R b.

Exceptive Sent., 154.

Exclamation. See Interjec. Sent.

FEMININE, of living creatures, 12; classes of inanimate things, 13; abstracts and collect., *nomen unitatis*, 14; for neut. of other languages, 14 R 2, 1 R 2, 109 R 2.

Final Sent., 148.

Fractions, how expressed, 38 R 6.

Future, expressed by impf., 43; fut. perf. by perf., 41.

GENDER, 1 seq.; mas. pron. for fem., 1 R 3.

Genitive, 23 seq., see Construct; gen. of subj. and obj., 23 R 1; of *respect* usual with adj. and ptp., 24 R 5; gen. of proper names, 24 R 6; clause as gen., 25; circumscription of gen., 28 R 5.

Government of Verb, 66 seq. See Acc.

HE local, used in enfeebled sense, 69 R 2.

Hypothetical Sent., 131.

IMPERATIVE, 60; not used with neg., 60; lengthened imper., 60 R 1; as strong fut., 60 R 2; plur. imper. in poetry, 60 R 3; imper. with light vav, 64.

Imperfect, 42 seq.; as fut., 43; in dependent actions, 43; as subjunct. after telic particles, 43; as frequentative, 44; use in attributive clauses, 44 R 3; impf. in single actions, 45; in interrogation, 45 R 1; in poetry, 45 R 2, 51 R 5; interchange of perf. and impf., 45 R 3; impf. as imper., 45 R 4.

Imparf. with strong vav, *vav impf.*, 47 seq.; continues perf. in its various uses, 48; pointing of vav impf. with light vav, 51 R 6. Imperf. with light vav, 59.

Impersonal consn., 109.

Indefinite Pron., 8.

Indefinite subj., *one*, *they*, expressed by 3 sing. and 3 plur. of verb, 108; real subj. the ptp., 108 R 1; by ptp. in pl., rarely sing., 108; by 2nd pers. in phrase *as thou comest to*, 108 R 3; indef. consn. in later style for pass., 108 R 2.

Infinitive, abstract noun of verb, 84; infin. abs., 84; as absolute obj., 67; uses of inf. abs., 85; with its own verb, 86, 86 R 2; adverbial use, 87; use instead of fin. verb, 88; continued by fin. vb., 88 R 3; subj. expressed with inf. abs., 88 R 5; infin. abs. in these uses in acc., 88 R 6.

Infinitive cons., 89; does not admit Art., 19; its consn., 90; governs as its own

verb, 91; order of inf., subj. and obj., 91; omission of pron., subj. and obj., 91 R 1; subj. in gen., or nom., 91, 91 R 2; obj. when noun or pron. in acc., 91 R 3, 91 R 4; adverbial (gerundial) use, 93; use as gerundive and periphrastic fut., 94; with neg., 95; continued by finite tense, 96, 96 R 2; later use for finite form, 96 R 3, 96 R 4; act. inf. for pass., 96 R 5.

Interjectional Sent., 117; elliptical, 117 R 3.

Interrogative Pron., 7; particles, 125 R 6.

Interrogative Sent., without particles, 121; particle at head of clause, 122; disjunctive question, 124; oblique question, 125; answer, 126; accumulation of interrog. particles, 126 R 2; co-ordination of clauses, 126 R 4; question used in remonstrance, &c., 126 R 5, R 6.

JUSSIVE, used occasionally in 1st pers., 63 R 1; in 2nd pers. with neg., 63 R 2; use of juss., 63; anomalous use, 65 R 6; juss. with light vav, 65; with neg. often merely subjective fut., 128 R 2.

Kaph when repeated in comparisons, 151 R 2; cf. p. 143.

Kî recitativum, 146 R 2.

MATERIAL, acc. of, 76.

Moods, 60 seq.; moods with light vav, 64 seq.

Multiplicatives, 38 R 5.

NEGATIVE Sent., with fin. verb, 127; with imper., 60; with infin., 95; with ptcp., 100; negative particles, 127; double neg., 128; neg. extends to following clause, 128 R 6; neg. as privative, 128 R 1; poetical forms of neg., 128 R 5.

Neuter, supplied by fem., 14 R 2, 109 R 2.

Nomen unitatis, 14.

Nominal Sent., 103.

Nota acc. See Acc.

Noun as pred. in Nom. Sent., 29 *in fin.*, 102.

Number. See Plur., 15 seq.

Numerals, 35; Cardinals, 35 seq.; Ordinals, 38 seq.; Distributives, 38 R 4; Multiplicatives, 38 R 5; Fractions, 38 R 6; rules for prose composition, 38 *Obs.*

OATH, 119; of denial and affirmation, 120.

Object, acc. of, 72; verbs governing, 73; pronom. obj. omitted, 73 R 5; obj. regarded as means of realizing the action, 73 R 6; prep. *to* conveys action to obj., 73 R 7; double obj., 74 seq.

Object Sent., 146.

Optative Sent., 133; *wish* expressed by

impf., imper., ptcp., 133; by *who?* with verb, esp. *who will give?* 135; consn. of this phrase, 135 R 3.

Oratio obliqua, 146 R 1.

Ordinal Numbers, 38 seq.

PARTICIPLE, 97; act. ptcp. as noun, and pass. as adj., 97 R 1, 99; consn. of ptcp., 98, in poetry, 98 R 1; ptcp. with Art. as rel. clause, 99; restrictions to this use, 99 R 1; place of ptcp. in sent., 100; pron. subj. omitted, 100; neg. of ptcp., 100, 100 R 3; continued by fin. vb., 100, 100 R 4; much used in description, 100, 138; time of ptcp., 100, 100 R 1; joined with verb *to be* to express duration, 100 R 2; governs obj. by prep. *to*, 100 R 5; in later style used as fin. verb, 100 R 6.

Passive, expresses an action the agent of which is not named, 79; hence governs acc., 79, 81 R 3; connected with agent by prep., 81; the nearer of two acc. becomes subj., 80, rarely the more remote, 81 R 1; impersonal use, 81 R 3, 109; act. inf. for pass., 96 R 5.

Perfect, 39 seq.; in stative verbs, 40; in verbs of speaking, 40; perf. of experience, 40; of confidence, 41; prophetic perf., 41, 41 R 1; perf. in questions, 41 R 2; in attributive clause, 41 R 3; precativ. perf., 41 R 5.

Perf. with strong vav, 52 seq.; in continuance of impf., 53 seq.; as frequentative, 54, 54 R 1; in continuance of imper., coh., juss., inf., ptcp., 55; in apodosis of temporal, causal and conditional sent., 56, 57 R 1. Perf. with vav copulative in narration, later usage, 58.

Pluperfect, expressed by Perf., 39; by vav impf., 48, 48 R 2.

Plural, of compound expressions, 15; in things composed of parts, abstracts, 16; of Eminence, 16; expressed by collectives, 17; used to express the idea generally, 17 R 3; referred to as collect. unity by sing. pron., 116 R 1. See Agreement.

Potential, expressed by Impf., 42, 43.

Precative Perf., 41 R 5.

Predicate, without Art., 19; stands after subj. in Nom. Sent., 103; before subj. when simple adj., and in dependent sentences, 104; precedes subj. in Verbal Sent., 105, unless subj. be emphatic, 105, as in Circ. Cl., 105, and where connexion of narrative is broken, 105, 105 R 1. Pred. coextensive with subj., 19 R 3, 99 R 3. See Agreement.

Pregnant Construction, 101.

Prepositions, 101; uses, 101 R 1; compound prepp. in later style, 101 R c.

Present tense, expressed by impf., 42; by perf. in stative verbs, 40; of freq. actions by impf., 44; of single actions

by ptc. in prose, 45; by impf. in poetry, 45 R 3.
 Privative use of prep., 101 R c; of negatives, 128 R 1.
 Product, acc. of, 76.
 Pronouns, 1 seq.; expression of pers. pron. gives emphasis to suff., 1, and to subj. in verbal sent., 107; demons. pron. used in appos. to noun, 6 R 1, always when noun has suff., 32, 32 R 3; demons. used to give vividness in questions, 6 R 2, 7, 125 R 6; used as Rel., 6 R 3. Reflexive pron., how expressed, 11; pronominal ideas expressed by nouns, 11 R 1; pron. as copula in Nom. Sent., 106 end; anticipative pron., 29 R 7.
 Prophetic Perf., 41, 41 R 1.
 Purpose Sent., 148. *also 65*

REFLEXIVE PRON., how expressed, 11.
 Relative Pron., 9; Art as Rel., 22 R 4.
 Relative Sent., 142; Eng. rel. sent. often descriptive sent. in Heb., 142; omission of so-called rel. pron. in rel. sent., 143, 144.
 Repetition of same word in various senses, 29 R 8.
 Restrictive Sent., 153.

SECUTION of perf. by vav impf., 48 seq.; of impf. by vav perf., 52 seq.; of impf. after *then*, &c., 51 R 2; of fut. perf., proph. perf., and perf. of confidence, 51 R 2.
 Sentence, the, 102; nominal, 103; verbal, 105; compound, 106; order of words in sent., 111; kinds of sent., 117 seq.

Singular, used for pl., in such words as *hand, head*, &c., 17 R 4; used distributely in ref. to a plur., 116 R 1.
 Style, point of, to vary order of words, 105 R 2, 111 R 3; later style, 9 R 2, 22 R 4, 29 R 1, 7, 8; 36, 36 R 2, 37 R 3, 4; 58, 65 R 6, 69 R 2, 73 R 7, 81 R 3, 88, 88 R 1, 96 R 3, 4; 100 R 2, 100 R 6, 101 R d, 108 R 2.
 Subject, place in Nom. Sent., 103; in Verb. Sent., 105; resumption of, in Compound Sent., 106; emphasis on, 107, 107 R 1; omission of subj. of ptc., 100; double subj., 109 R 3; indefinite subj., 108.
 Subjunctive expressed by Impf., 42.
 Subordination of words to verb by prepp., 101; of one verb to another, 82, 83; in impf., 83 R 1; in ptc., 83 R 2.
 Suffix to noun, in gen., 2; to verb, in acc. of obj., 2; occasionally indirect obj., 73 R 4; suff. to inf. often acc., 91 R 4.
 Superlative, *See Comparison*.

TEMPORAL Sent., 145.
 Tenses, *see* Perf., Impf.; conversive tenses, 46.
 Times (*once, twice*, &c.), 38 R 5.

VAV, *see* Conjunct. Sent., 136; vav explicative, 136 R 1; of informal inference, 136 R 1; of equation, 151; of concomitance, 114 *note*. *Purpose - 65*.
 Verb, government by. *See* Acc. *Sw*.
 Verbal Sent., 105.
 Votive with Art., 21 end.

The International Critical Commentary

on the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments,

UNDER THE EDITORSHIP OF

The Rev. S. R. DRIVER, D.D., Oxford; the Rev. A. PLUMMER, M.A., D.D., Durham;
and the Rev. C. A. BRIGGS, D.D., New York.

The time has come, in the judgment of the projectors of this enterprise, when it is practicable to combine British and American scholars in the production of a critical, comprehensive Commentary that will be abreast of modern biblical scholarship, and in a measure lead its van. The Commentaries will be international and inter-confessional, and will be free from polemical and ecclesiastical bias. They will be based upon a thorough critical study of the original texts of the Bible, and upon critical methods of interpretation.

'The publication of this series marks an epoch in English exegesis.'—*British Weekly*.

'This series seems likely to surpass all previous enterprises of the kind in Great Britain and America.'—*Methodist Times*.

The First Four Volumes are now ready, viz.:—

Deuteronomy. By S. R. DRIVER, D.D., Regius Professor of Hebrew, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford; formerly Fellow of New College, Oxford. Price 12s.

Romans. By W. SANDAY, D.D., LL.D., Lady Margaret Professor of Divinity, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford; and Rev. A. C. HEADLAM, B.D., Fellow of All Souls College, Oxford. Price 12s.

Judges. By G. F. MOORE, D.D., Professor of Hebrew in Andover Theological Seminary, Andover, Mass., U.S.A. Price 12s.

Mark. By E. P. GOULD, D.D., Professor of New Testament Exegesis in the P. E. Divinity School, Philadelphia, U.S.A. Price 10s. 6d.

- (1) Of Professor DRIVER's 'DEUTERONOMY,' Professor G. A. SMITH (in *The Critical Review*) says: 'The series could have had no better introduction than this volume from its Old Testament editor. . . . Dr. Driver has achieved a commentary of rare learning and still more rare candour and sobriety of judgment. . . . It is everywhere based on an independent study of the text and history. . . . it has a large number of new details: its treatment of the religious value of the Book is beyond praise. We find, in short, all those virtues which are conspicuous in the author's previous works, with a warmer and more interesting style of expression.'
- (2) Of Professor SANDAY's 'ROMANS,' Principal F. H. CHASE, D.D., Cambridge, says: 'We welcome it as an epoch-making contribution to the study of St. Paul.'
- (3) Of Professor MOORE's 'JUDGES,' Professor H. E. RYLE, D.D., says: 'I think it may safely be averred that so full and scientific a commentary upon the text and subject-matter of the Book of Judges has never been produced in the English language.'

* * * *A Prospectus giving full details of the Series, with list of Contributors, will be sent post free on application to the Publishers, Messrs. T. & T. Clark, 38 George Street, Edinburgh.*

The International Theological Library

EDITED BY

PROFESSORS S. D. F. SALMOND, D.D., AND C. A. BRIGGS, D.D.

This Library is designed to cover the whole field of Christian Theology. Each volume is to be complete in itself, while, at the same time, it will form part of a carefully planned whole. It is intended to form a Series of Text-Books for Students of Theology. The Authors will be scholars of recognised reputation in the several branches of study assigned to them. They will be associated with each other and with the Editors in the effort to provide a series of volumes which may adequately represent the present condition of investigation.

'The "International Theological Library," to which we have already learned to look for the best and most recent in the historical, literary, and linguistic study of the Bible.'—President W. R. HARPER, of Chicago University, in *The Biblical World*.

The First Three Volumes of the Series are now ready, viz. :—

An Introduction to the Literature of the Old Testament. By S. R. DRIVER, D.D., Regius Professor of Hebrew, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. Fifth Edition, with Appendix. Post 8vo, price 12s.

Christian Ethics. By NEWMAN SMYTH, D.D., Author of 'Old Faiths in New Light,' 'The Reality of Faith,' etc. Third Edition. Post 8vo, 10s. 6d.

Apologetics; or, Christianity Defensively Stated. By A. B. BRUCE, D.D., Professor of Apologetics and New Testament Exegesis, Free Church College, Glasgow. Third Edition. Post 8vo, 10s. 6d.

- (1) Of Professor DRIVER'S 'INTRODUCTION,' *The Times* says:—'The service which Canon Driver's book will render in the present confusion of mind on this great subject, can scarcely be overestimated.'

The Guardian says:—'By far the best account of the great critical problems connected with the Old Testament that has yet been written. . . . It is a perfect marvel of compression and lucidity combined. A monument of learning and well-balanced judgment.'

- (2) Of Dr. NEWMAN SMYTH'S 'CHRISTIAN ETHICS,' *The Bookman* says:—'There is not a dead, dull, conventional line in the volume. It is the work of a wise, well-informed, independent, and thoroughly competent writer. It removes a reproach from our indigenous theology, fills a glaring blank in our literature, and is sure to become the text-book in Christian Ethics.'

- (3) Of Professor BRUCE'S 'APOLOGETICS,' *The Expository Times* says:—'The force and the freshness of all the writings that Dr. Bruce has hitherto published have doubtless led many to look forward with eager hope to this work; and there need not be any fear of disappointment. It has all the characteristics of the author's personality. . . . It will render an inestimable service.'

In the Press—nearly ready,

History of Christian Doctrine. By G. P. FISHER, D.D., LL.D., Professor of Ecclesiastical History, Yale College, New Haven, U.S.A.

. A Prospectus giving full details of the Series, with list of Contributors, will be sent post free on application to the Publishers, Messrs. T. & T. Clark, 38 George Street, Edinburgh.

The Christian Doctrine of Immortality. By Rev. S. D. F. SALMOND, D.D., Professor of Systematic Theology, Free Church College, Aberdeen. Just published, demy 8vo, price 14s.

'For convenience' sake the subject of the book is described as the *Christian Doctrine of Immortality*. But it will be seen that the word "Immortality" is used in the large sense which Paul gives it when he speaks of "this mortal" putting on "immortality." Life, eternal life, the immortality of the man, not the immortality of the soul, is the message of the Bible, alike in Old Testament and in New, in Christ and in apostle, in John and in Paul. . . . The questions with which this book deals are not questions to be taken up lightly or disposed of easily. No one who understands their seriousness will be in haste to write of them. . . . The studies which its preparation have occasioned have been at times an anxious discipline. The result has been to confirm me in the conviction that the teaching of Christ and the whole burden of the Christian Revelation make the present life decisive for the future.'—From the AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—THE ETHNIC PREPARATION.—Introductory—Ideas of Lower Races—Indian, Egyptian, Babylonian, Assyrian, Persian, and Greek Beliefs. THE OLD TESTAMENT PREPARATION.—Negative and Positive Aspects of Old Testament Preparation—The Notes of Old Testament Preparation—The Contribution of the Poetical Books, the Prophets and Ecclesiastes. CHRIST'S TEACHING.—General Considerations—Doctrine of the Return—Doctrine of Judgment—Doctrine of the Resurrection—Intermediate State—Doctrine of Final Destinies. THE GENERAL APOSTOLIC DOCTRINE.—Apostolic Doctrine and Non-Canonical Literature—Teaching of James, Jude, Hebrews, and the Apocalypse—Doctrine of Peter and John. THE PAULINE DOCTRINE.—General Statement—Particulars of Paul's Doctrine—Paul's Doctrine of the Resurrection. CONCLUSIONS.—The Contribution of Christianity to the Hope of Immortality—Doctrines of Annihilation and Conditional Immortality—Restorationism and Allied Doctrines—The Alternative Doctrine. APPENDICES. INDICES.

'This is beyond all doubt the *one* book on the transcendent subject of which it treats. There is none like it—sound, frank, fearless, and yet modest in every page.'—*The Methodist Times*.

'Professor Salmond has rendered a service which merits the amplest recognition. Worthy of recognition are the courage which chose a subject bristling with difficulties, the patience and resolution which have weighed, sifted, and disposed of these difficulties, the method and scholarship which fit him to be a safe pioneer, the fairness of mind which inspires confidence, the lucidity and completeness of treatment which tell of a thorough digestion of the entire, multifarious material connected with the subject. The volume presents one of the very finest specimens of biblical theology that we have.'—Professor MARCUS DODS, D.D., in *The Bookman*.

The Brotherhood of Mankind: A Study towards a Christian Philosophy of History. By Rev. J. HOWARD CRAWFORD, M.A., Abercorn. Just published, in post 8vo, price 5s.

'* * The object of this book is to show that the end towards which mankind are progressing is a united brotherhood. This goal of mankind is the key to human history, which unfolds a steady progress towards its realisation.'

CONTENTS:—INTRODUCTION.—Development of Christianity in Human Thought—Time the Interpreter—Ethical Purpose of Development. THE BROTHERHOOD OF MANKIND.—Brotherhood before Christ—Unity of Man—Jesus the Carpenter—Theology of Jesus—Ethical Principle of Jesus—Authority of Jesus—Brotherhood in the Epistles—Individualism—The Family—Sacraments—Entrance into the Life of Brotherhood—Christian Personality—Brotherhood in Early Church; In Middle Ages; Since Reformation—Social and Political Progress—Service of Literature and Art—Natural Growth of Altruism—Christianity and Patriotism—Opposition of Scepticism—Other opposing Forces—The Kingdom of God and the Church—The Future.

'A remarkable book. . . . The Church of Scotland has reason to congratulate herself that a book marked by such a truly catholic spirit, such a cultured tone, and full of such courageous criticism, should have issued from one of its country manses.'—*Glasgow Herald*.

Morality and Religion. By Rev. JAMES KIDD, D.D., Glasgow.
In demy 8vo, price 10s. 6d.

'We are not acquainted with any other book that has so clearly shown the vital unity between religion and morality. . . . It is a strong book by a strong man.'—*Methodist Times*.

'We know of no original writer in English who, with such mastery of the points at issue, and such philosophical method in their handling, has united a devout evangelical and orthodox view of Christian doctrine. . . . It is the work of a master of psychological analysis.'—*The Record*.

'Dr. Kidd has written a remarkable volume, able, learned, closely reasoned, thoughtful, and clearly and eloquently expressed. . . . We had not read much before we found ourselves in the grasp of a man who can think and can vividly express his thoughts. The old, old theme on which a hundred generations have thought and written, became new in his hands, and we found ourselves taking part in a fresh and vigorous discussion.'—Professor J. IVERACH, D.D., in *The Thinker*.

The Ethics of the Old Testament. By Rev. W. S. BRUCE, M.A., Banff. In crown 8vo, price 4s.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—Introductory—Ethical Character of the Old Testament Revelation—Determinative Principle of Morality in the Old Testament—Israel, the People of God's Possession—Israel's Code of Duty—Law of the Ten Words—The First Table—The Second Table—Old Testament Legislation—Mosaic Legislation—Old Testament View of a Future Life—Advance and Development—Ethics of Later Judaism—Moral Difficulties of Old Testament.

'An excellent work. . . . I have found it most interesting and instructive. I hope that the book may have the success which it well deserves.'—Professor R. FLINT, D.D., LL.D.

'We have read this book with a great deal of pleasure. . . . It is really a work of practical value.'—*Free Church Monthly*.

'A welcome and able book.'—*United Presbyterian Magazine*.

The Bible Doctrine of Man; or, The Anthropology and Psychology of Scripture. By Rev. J. LAIDLAW, D.D., Professor of Systematic Theology, New College, Edinburgh. New Edition, Revised and Re-arranged. In post 8vo, price 7s. 6d.

'The standard work in English on the Anthropology and Psychology of the Bible. . . . A volume worthy of its subject, and likely to hold the first place in it for many days to come.'—*Expository Times*.

'Dr. Laidlaw's excellent treatise on "The Bible Doctrine of Man."'—The late Rev. R. W. DALE, D.D.

The Resurrection of the Dead. By the late Professor W. MILLIGAN, D.D. Second Edition, in crown 8vo, price 4s. 6d.

'In the treatment of such passages as these, Dr. Milligan's thoughtfulness, judgment, and scholarship reach their highest expression. We can but lament that this is the last volume for which we shall be indebted to him.'—*The Record*.

'There is the touch of the exact scholar on every page, and it brings out beauty that is truth, and truth that is beauty to our continual enjoyment.'—*The Expository Times*.

'This book is a most valuable one, and enables us to realise how much the Christian Church lost by the death of such a scholar and thinker.'—*Glasgow Herald*.

The Earliest Life of Christ ever Compiled from the Four Gospels, being '**The Diatessaron of Tatian.**' Literally translated from the Arabic Version, and containing the Four Gospels woven into One Story. With an Historical and Critical Introduction, Notes, and Appendix, by Rev. J. HAMLYN HILL, B.D. In demy 8vo, price 10s. 6d.

THE BISHOP OF GLOUCESTER AND BRISTOL writes:—'This is a work of very great importance, and of unique interest. It has been given to the world in an admirable form, and reflects the greatest credit on the able and conscientious Editor. The history of the work, as told in a clear and well-written Introduction, will enable the reader to appreciate the vast care and pains that have been bestowed on this singular recovery of the first Harmony of the Gospels. The Notes are short, clear, and helpful; and the eleven Appendices of a practical value, which the general reader will as fully recognise as the scholar and critic. Mr. Hamlyn Hill has performed the difficult duty of Editor with conspicuous success.'

'Truly an excellent piece of work, which we commend most warmly to the student and to the general reader. . . . A fascinating volume.'—*Church Bells*.

Syntax of the Moods and Tenses in New Testament Greek. By ERNEST D. BURTON, Professor of New Testament Literature and Interpretation, Chicago University. In large 12mo, pp. xxii-215, price 5s. 6d. net.

'A valuable book. . . . I venture to express the hope that arrangements may be made to facilitate its circulation in this country.'—Professor W. SANDAY, D.D., Oxford.

'A full, careful, and serviceable book.'—Professor MARCUS DODS.

'For use in colleges, for ministers, and all who desire to arrive at the exact meaning in English of the sacred text, this scholarly volume will be of the greatest service.'—*Methodist Recorder*.

Sources of New Testament Greek; or, The Influence of the LXX. on the Vocabulary of the New Testament. By Rev. H. A. A. KENNEDY, D.Sc. In post 8vo, price 5s.

'Dr. Kennedy urges his case with a wealth of learning, the result of much patient investigation on his part. . . . A most valuable contribution to a very important subject. His book will be a *sine qua non* to all ministers who can read the original.'—*Methodist Times*.

'Dr. Kennedy has furnished us with a help to the knowledge of the Greek of the New Testament, which was urgently needed, and which satisfies the requirements. No investigation of the subject, either so thorough or so lucid, exists in any language.'—*British Weekly*.

Commentary on St. Paul's Epistle to the Ephesians. By Rev. J. MACPHERSON, M.A., Findhorn. Demy 8vo, price 10s. 6d.

'It is an advance, and a great one, on anything we yet possess. . . . The author goes to the root, and neglects nothing that usually comes under the eye of a careful student. . . . Besides all this, the book is a living book. One is conscious of the heart of a man in it, as well as the brains.'—*Methodist Times*.

'This is a very handsome volume which Mr. Macpherson has given us, and without any doubt it will take the first place among the commentaries devoted to this Epistle. The Introduction is fuller far than we have ever had.'—*The Expository Times*.

BEYSCHLAG'S NEW TESTAMENT THEOLOGY.

New Testament Theology; or, Historical Account of the Teaching of Jesus and of Primitive Christianity according to the New Testament Sources. By Dr. WILLIBALD BEYSCHLAG, Professor of Theology at Halle. Translated by Rev. NEIL BUCHANAN. In Two Volumes, demy 8vo, price 18s. net.

'It is not only very able, but it is a truly valuable contribution to its subject, and no one who takes upon himself to expound the deep things of God as set forth by the New Testament writers should neglect to make an earnest study of it, and thus enrich their ministrations of the word.'—Professor A. S. PEAKE, M.A.

'Dr. Beyschlag has achieved so large a measure of success as to have furnished one of the best guides to an understanding of the New Testament. . . . These pages teem with suggestions. . . . In the belief that it will stimulate thought and prove of much service to ministers and all students of the sacred text it expounds, we heartily commend it to our readers.'—*Methodist Recorder*.

'A book of much interest and importance, independent in conception and treatment; happy in seizing and characterising the courses of thought with which he has to deal; ingenious in combination, and acute in criticism; expressing the results which he reaches, often with terseness and point, almost always with clearness and vigour. . . . The work well merits translation into English.'—Professor W. P. DICKSON, D.D., in *The Critical Review*.

WENDT'S TEACHING OF JESUS.

The Teaching of Jesus. By Professor HANS HINRICH WENDT, D.D., Jena. Translated by Rev. JOHN WILSON, M.A., Montreux. In Two Volumes, 8vo, price 21s.

'Dr. Wendt's work is of the utmost importance for the study of the Gospels, both with regard to the origin of them and to their doctrinal contents. It is a work of distinguished learning, of great originality, and of profound thought. The second part [now translated into English], which sets forth the contents of the doctrine of Jesus, is the most important contribution yet made to biblical theology, and the method and results of Dr. Wendt deserve the closest attention. . . . No greater contribution to the study of biblical theology has been made in our time. A brilliant and satisfactory exposition of the teaching of Christ.'—Professor J. IVERACH, D.D., in *The Expositor*.

'Dr. Wendt has produced a remarkably fresh and suggestive work, deserving to be ranked among the most important contributions to biblical theology. . . . There is hardly a page which is not suggestive; and, apart from the general value of its conclusions, there are numerous specimens of ingenious exegesis thrown out with more or less confidence as to particular passages.'—*The Critical Review*.

Dr. R. F. HORTON refers to Beyschlag's 'New Testament Theology' and Wendt's Teaching of Jesus' as 'two invaluable books.'

Messianic Prophecy: Its Origin, Historical Growth, and Relation to New Testament Fulfilment. By Dr. EDWARD RIEHM. New Edition, Translated by Rev. L. A. MUIRHEAD, B.D. With an Introduction by Prof. A. B. DAVIDSON, D.D. In post 8vo, price 7s. 6d.

'No work of the same compass could be named that contains so much that is instructive on the nature of prophecy in general, and particularly on the branch of it specially treated in the book.'—Professor A. B. DAVIDSON, D.D.

'I would venture to recommend Riehm's "Messianic Prophecy" as a summary account of prophecy both reverent and critical.'—Canon GORE in *Lux Mundi*.

SCHULTZ'S OLD TESTAMENT THEOLOGY.

Old Testament Theology. The Religion of Revelation in its Pre-Christian Stage of Development. By Professor HERMANN SCHULTZ, D.D., Göttingen. Authorised English Translation by Professor J. A. PATERSON, D.D. In Two Volumes, 8vo, Second Edition, price 18s. net.

'Professor Paterson has executed the translation with as much skill as care. . . . Readers may rely on his having given the meaning of the original with the utmost accuracy.'—*From the Author's Preface to the Translation.*

'The book will be read with pleasure, and, it need not be said, with profit, not only by professional students, but by all intelligent persons who have an interest in the Old Testament. . . . Though externally popular and of singular literary finish, the author's work within is a laborious and able study of the whole subject.'—Professor A. B. DAVIDSON, D.D.

'A standard work on this subject may be said to be indispensable to every theologian and minister. The book to get, beyond all doubt, is this one by Schultz, which Messrs. Clark have just given to us in English. It is one of the most interesting and readable books we have had in our hands for a long time.'—Professor A. B. BRUCE, D.D.

KAFTAN'S TRUTH OF THE CHRISTIAN RELIGION.

The Truth of the Christian Religion. By Professor JULIUS KAFTAN, Berlin. Translated from the German, under the Author's supervision, by G. FERRIES, D.D. With a Prefatory Note by Professor FLINT, D.D. In Two Volumes, 8vo, price 16s. net.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—Division I. *Ecclesiastical Dogma*—The Origin of Dogma—Development of Theology—Orthodox Dogmatics—Breaking-up of Ecclesiastical Dogma—Judgment of History. Division II. *The Proof of Christianity*—Knowledge—The Primacy of Practical Reason—Criticism of the Traditional Speculative Method—The Proof of Christianity—Conclusion.

'Eminently a work which the times require, and will be cordially welcomed by all students of theology.'—*Scotsman.*

'Quite apart from the immediate question of obtaining a knowledge of the Ritschlian theology at first hand, these volumes are welcome. For Kaftan is no imitator, but a fertile and able writer. In the near future his view of theology, its essence and its accidents, will exercise a deep influence in our land.'—*The Expository Times.*

'One of the most important productions of the Ritschlian School of Theology, and of special interest for the way in which it treats the proof of Christianity as a something "connected in the closest manner with the whole organisation of Christian faith and life at a given time."'—*The Critical Review.*

The Apostolic and Post-Apostolic Times: Their Diversity and Unity in Life and Doctrine. By Professor G. V. LECHLER, D.D. Third Edition, thoroughly Revised and Rewritten. In Two Volumes, crown 8vo, price 16s.

'It contains a vast amount of historical information, and is replete with judicious remarks. . . . By bringing under the notice of English readers a work so favourably thought of in Germany, the translator has conferred a benefit on theology.'—*Athenæum.*

T. & T. CLARK'S PUBLICATIONS.

BROCKELMANN'S SYRIAC LEXICON.

Lexicon Syriacum. Auctore CAROLO BROCKELMANN. Præfatus est TH. NÖLDEKE. In handsome roxburghe binding, price 30s. net; or in Seven Parts, price 4s. each, net.

'The appearance of a new Syriac Lexicon, designed to meet the wants of students, is an event of considerable importance for the progress of Semitic studies at home and abroad. The work will be welcomed on all hands as fulfilling what has long been the most conspicuous *lacuna* in Semitic bibliography. . . . The publishers have earned, and will certainly receive, the thanks of every Semitic student for thus coming forward to remove what had almost become a scandal to international scholarship, the lack of a student's dictionary of a language so important to the philologist, the historian, and the theologian.'—A. R. S. KENNEDY, D.D. (Professor of Oriental Languages in the University of Edinburgh), in *The Expository Times*.

'Vastly superior to anything else within reach. . . . Nothing is spared to ensure that the book shall serve all the purposes of a reliable, adequate, and convenient dictionary. It is certain to take its place at once as the best of its kind.'—*The Critical Review*.

'The thanks of Syriac students are due alike to the editor and publishers of the "Lexicon Syriacum" which has just appeared. In these days of growing interest in Semitic studies, especially in England, every attempt to smoothen the way of learning meets with a warm welcome, and such a welcome can on every ground be offered to the Syriac Lexicon of Brockelmann. . . . A beautiful and valuable contribution to Semitic learning.'—R. H. CHARLES, M.A., Oxford.

BY PROFESSOR A. B. DAVIDSON, D.D., LL.D., EDINBURGH.

An Introductory Hebrew Grammar with Progressive Exercises in Reading and Writing. By A. B. DAVIDSON, M.A., LL.D., Professor of Hebrew, etc., in the New College, Edinburgh. In demy 8vo, Thirteenth Edition, price 7s. 6d.

'A text-book which has gone into its tenth edition needs no recommendation here. . . . Certain changes, in the introduction of new examples and the enlargement of some parts where brevity tended to obscurity, will add to the already great merits and widely acknowledged usefulness of the book.'—*Critical Review*.

'The best Hebrew Grammar is that of Professor A. B. Davidson.'—*British Weekly*.

Hebrew Syntax. In demy 8vo, Second Edition, price 7s. 6d.

'The whole is, it is needless to say, the work of a master; but it is the work of a master who does not shoot over the learners' heads, but one who by long experience knows exactly where help is most needed, and how to give it in the simplest and clearest fashion.'—*Methodist Recorder*.

'A book like this, which comes from the hands of our first Hebraist, is its own best recommendation. It will be eagerly welcomed by all students and teachers of Hebrew.'—*Critical Review*.

The Epistle to the Hebrews. (*Handbook Series*.) In crown 8vo, price 2s. 6d.

'For its size and price one of the very best theological handbooks with which I am acquainted—a close grappling with the thought of the epistle by a singularly strong and candid mind.'—Professor SANDAY in *The Academy*.

GRIMM'S LEXICON.

Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament, Being Grimm's Wilke's *Clavis Novi Testamenti*. Translated, Revised, and Enlarged by JOSEPH HENRY THAYER, D.D., Bussey Professor of New Testament Criticism and Interpretation in the Divinity School of Harvard University. Now ready, Fourth Edition, demy 4to, price 36s.

'The best New Testament Greek Lexicon. . . . It is a treasury of the results of exact scholarship.'—Bishop WESTCOTT.

'I regard it as a work of the greatest importance. . . . It seems to me a work showing the most patient diligence, and the most carefully arranged collection of useful and helpful references.'—THE BISHOP OF GLOUCESTER AND BRISTOL.

'An excellent book, the value of which for English students will, I feel sure, be best appreciated by those who use it most carefully.'—Professor F. J. A. HORT, D.D.

'This work has been eagerly looked for. . . . The result is an excellent book, which I do not doubt will be the best in the field for many years to come.'—Professor W. SANDAY, D.D., in *The Academy*.

'Undoubtedly the best of its kind. Beautifully printed and well translated, . . . it will be prized by students of the Christian Scriptures.'—*Athenæum*.

'It should be obtained even at the sacrifice of many volumes of sermons and homiletical aids. There is nothing so intellectually remunerative in ministerial life as foundation work of this kind. Without it no ministry can be solid and strong, nor can its results be profound and abiding. Rarely have Messrs. Clark laid our British Churches under deeper obligations than they have done by the issue of this noble and scholarly work.'—*Baptist Magazine*.

CREMER'S LEXICON.

Biblico - Theological Lexicon of New Testament Greek. By HERMANN CREMER, D.D., Professor of Theology in the University of Greifswald. Translated from the German of the Second Edition by WILLIAM URWICK, M.A. In demy 4to, Fourth Edition, with SUPPLEMENT, price 38s.

'Dr. Cremer's work is highly and deservedly esteemed in Germany. It gives with care and thoroughness a complete history, as far as it goes, of each word and phrase that it deals with. . . . Dr. Cremer's explanations are most lucidly set out.'—*Guardian*.

'It is hardly possible to exaggerate the value of this work to the student of the Greek Testament. . . . The translation is accurate and idiomatic, and the additions to the later edition are considerable and important.'—*Church Bells*.

'We cannot find an important word in our Greek New Testament which is not discussed with a fulness and discrimination which leaves nothing to be desired.'—*Nonconformist*.

A Treatise on the Grammar of New Testament Greek, Regarded as a sure Basis for New Testament Exegesis. Translated from the German of Dr. G. B. WINER. Edited by Rev. W. F. MOULTON, D.D. With large additions and full Indices. In One large 8vo Volume, Ninth English Edition, price 15s.

'We need not say it is the Grammar of the New Testament. It is not only superior to all others, but so superior as to be by common consent the one work of reference on the subject. No other could be mentioned with it.'—*Literary Churchman*.

Greek and English Lexicon of the New Testament.

By Professor EDWARD ROBINSON, D.D. In demy 8vo, price 9s.

'Excellent.'—Principal CAVE, D.D., Hackney College.

WORKS BY PROFESSOR C. A. BRIGGS, D.D., NEW YORK.

Messianic Prophecy: The Prediction of the Fulfilment of Redemption through the Messiah. By CHARLES A. BRIGGS, D.D. Edward Robinson Professor of Divinity, Union Theological Seminary, New York. Post 8vo, price 7s. 6d.

The Messiah of the Gospels. Post 8vo, price 6s. 6d.

The Messiah of the Apostles. Post 8vo, price 7s. 6d.

NOTE.—Those Three Volumes form a Series on 'THE MESSIANIC IDEAL,'—although each one may be used apart, as an independent work. The First Volume treats of Prophecy in general and Messianic Prophecy in particular, and then traces the development of the Messianic idea of the Old Testament, concluding with a summary of the ideal therein unfolded. The Second Volume treats of the Messianic ideas of pre-Christian Judaism, and of the Messiah of the Gospels. The Third Volume discusses the Messianic ideas of the Jews of the New Testament times and the Messiah of the Epistles and the Apocalypse.

The Right Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE writes:—'On the pervading and multifarious character of this promise, see a recent, as well as valuable authority, in the volume of Dr. Briggs, of the New York Theological Seminary, on "Messianic Prophecy."

'As Dr. Briggs' work proceeds, one comes to realise the grandeur of its conception, and the ability with which it is wrought out.'—*Expository Times*.

'The whole makes a powerful impression upon the mind, both of the rich variety of form under which "the truth as it is in Jesus" was conceived, and of the steady process of growth by which it was unfolded under the inspiring influence of the Spirit of Truth.'—*Record*.

Biblical Study: Its Principles, Methods, and History. In post 8vo, Fourth Edition, price 7s. 6d.

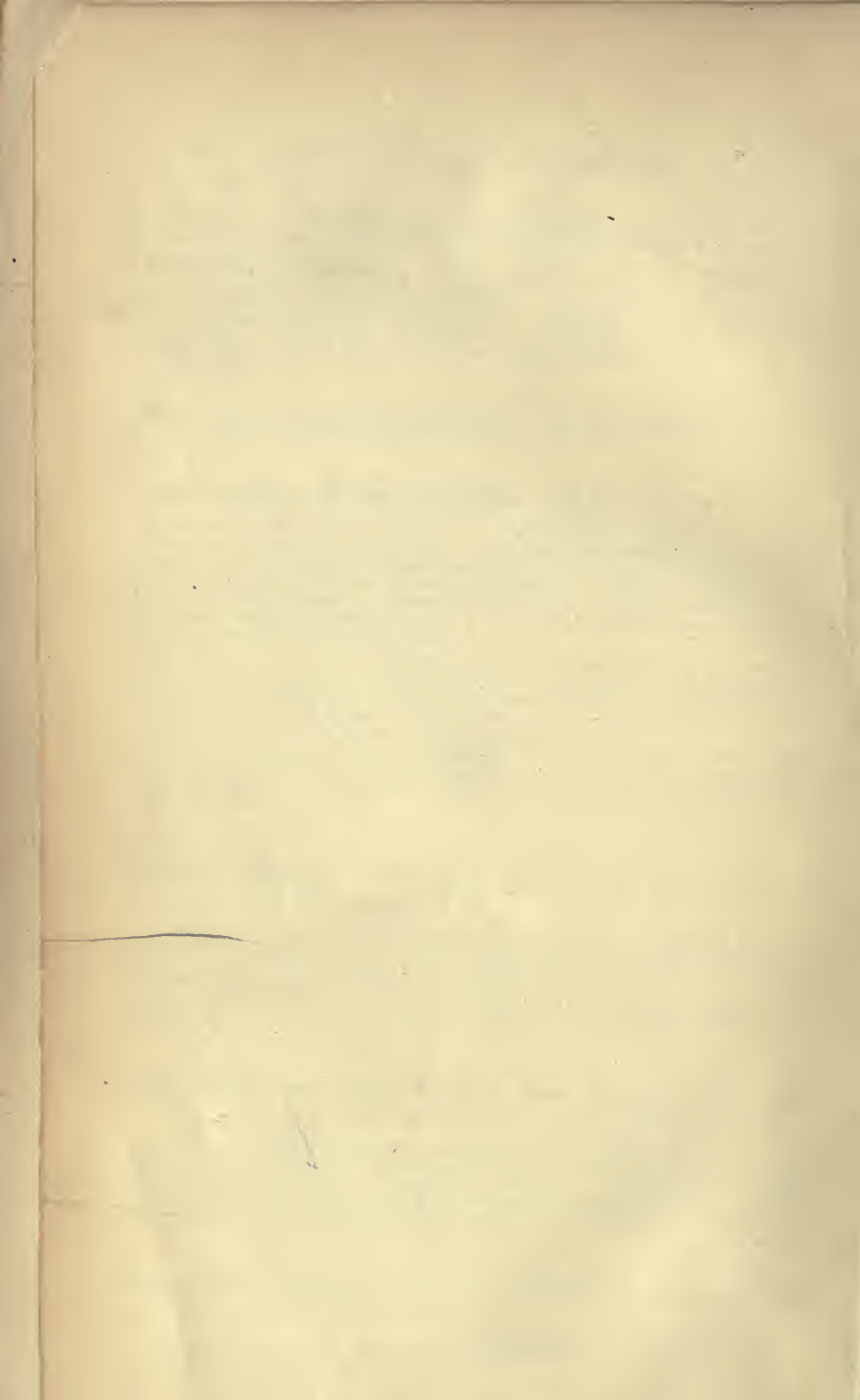
'Here is a theological writer, thoroughly scientific in his methods, and yet not ashamed to call himself evangelical. One great merit of this handbook is the light which it throws on the genesis of modern criticism and exegesis. Those who use it will escape the crudities of many English advocates of half-understood theories. Not the least of its merits is the well-selected catalogue of books of reference—English, French, and German. We are sure that no student will regret sending for the book.'—*The Academy*.

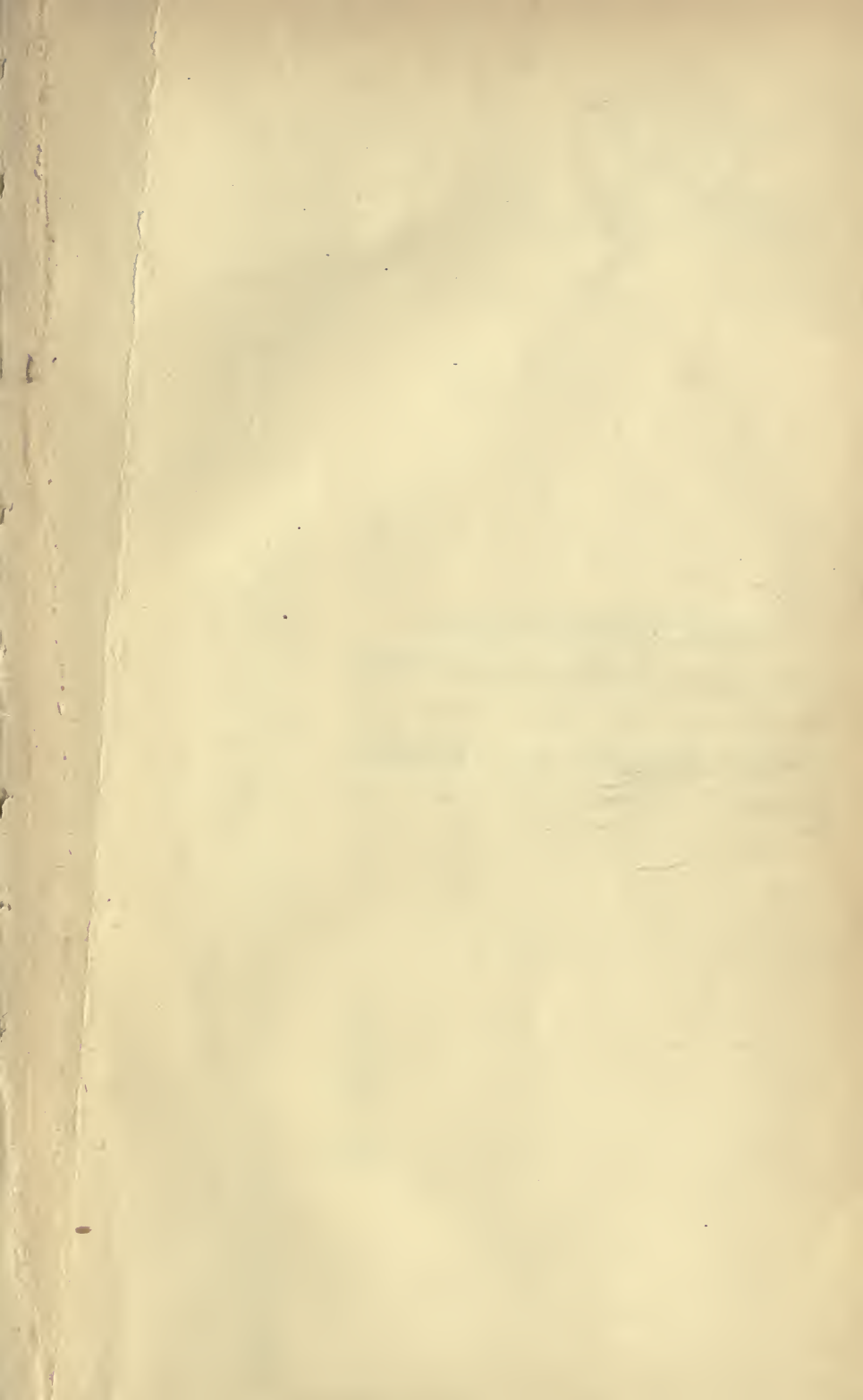
The Bible, the Church, and the Reason: The Three Great Fountains of Divine Authority. In post 8vo, price 6s. 6d.

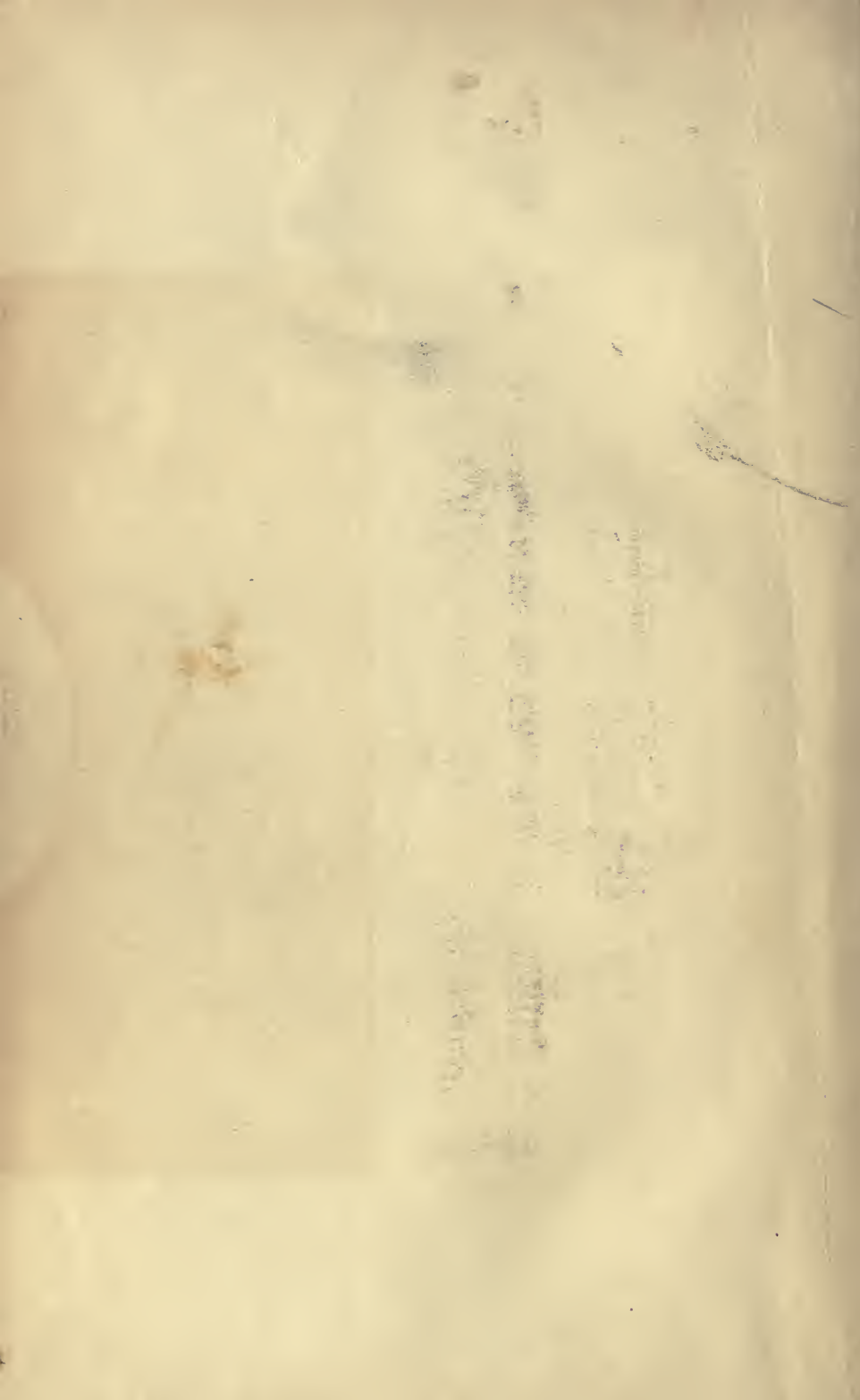
'A defence of the legitimacy and profitableness of the Higher Criticism. Also a defence of the position that, while Scripture is the infallible rule of faith and practice, its infallibility does not mean a circumstantial inerrancy. . . . It is written with clear decisiveness and blunt vigour, and with a command of the sense and history of the Westminster doctrine such as few men can pretend to possess.'—*The Critical Review*.

Whither? A Theological Question for the Times. Post 8vo, Third Edition, price 7s. 6d.

'An exceedingly scholarly, able, suggestive, and timely work.'—*Independent*.







SEEN BY
PRESERVATION
SERVICES

DATE... SEP 25 1987 ...

**PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET**

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

PJ
4701
D3
1896
C.1
ROBA

